Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows)	3
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting hybrid system, refueling)	4
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	5
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	6
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire)	7
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	8
Index	Search by symptom	
	Search alphabetically	

For your information 6
Reading this manual 9
How to search 10
Pictorial index 12

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 34
For safe driving 35
Seat belts 36
SRS airbags 40
Pop Up Hood 47
Exhaust gas precautions 49

1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 51
Riding with children 52
Child restraint systems 53

1-3. Emergency assistance
eCall 68

1-4. Hybrid system
Hybrid system features 83
Hybrid system precautions 86

1-5. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system 91
Double locking system 103
Alarm 104

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

2-1. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 110
Gauges and meters (except F SPORT models) 115
Gauges and meters (F SPORT models) 119
Multi-information display 124
Head-up display 131
Energy monitor/consumption screen 135

3 Before driving

3-1. Key information
Keys 142

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk
Doors 146
Trunk 150
Smart entry & start system 157

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 225
Rear seats (reclining type) 226
Driving position memory 227
Head restraints 230

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 232
Inside rear view mirror 233
Outside rear view mirrors 234
Digital Side-view Monitor 236

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 252
Moon roof 254

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 258
Cargo and luggage 263
Trailer towing 264

4-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch 265
EV drive mode 269
Hybrid transmission 271
Turn signal lever 276
Parking brake 276
Brake Hold 279

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 281
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 283
Automatic High Beam 286
Multi Weather Lights/fog light switch 289
Windshield wipers and washer 290

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 295

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Lexus Safety System + ... 297
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 308
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 315
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 324
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 328
Cruise control 339
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 341
Driving Mode Select switch 357
PKSA (Parking Support Alert) 360
Lexus parking assist-sensor 361
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function 368
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) function 373
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 376
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 382
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 388
Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) 392
GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system 395
Driving assist systems 396

4-6. Driving tips

Hybrid vehicle driving tips 401
Winter driving tips 403

5 Interior features

5-1. Remote Touch

Remote Touch 408

5-2. Lexus Climate Concierge

Lexus Climate Concierge 413

5-3. Using the air conditioning system

Automatic air conditioning system 415
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators 426

5-4. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 431

5-5. Using the storage features

List of storage features 434
Trunk features 437

5-6. Using the other interior features
Other interior features 439

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 450
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 453
6-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 456
6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 458
Hood 460
Positioning a floor jack 460
Engine compartment 462
12-volt battery 467
Tires 469
Tire inflation pressure 484
Wheels 485
Air conditioning filter 487
Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent and filter 488
Electronic key battery 492
Checking and replacing fuses 494
Light bulbs 497

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 502
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 502
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water 503
7-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 505
If you think something is wrong 508
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 510
If a warning message is displayed 519
If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire) 524
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire) 534
If the hybrid system will not start 543
If you lose your keys 545
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 545
If the electronic key does not operate properly 546
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 548
If your vehicle overheats 553
If the vehicle becomes stuck ... 556

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 558
Fuel information 567
8-2. Customization
Customizable features 568

8-3. Items to initialize

Items to initialize 581

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 584

Alphabetical index 587

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

Both genuine Lexus and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Lexus parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Lexus recommends that genuine Lexus parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Lexus cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Lexus spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Hybrid system
- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Lexus Safety System +
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the

same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Engine speed / Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Vehicles with PCS (Pre-Collision System) Operation status of the driving assist systems, such as the ABS and pre-collision system
- Vehicles without PCS (Pre-Collision System) Operation status of the driving assist systems, such as the ABS and VSC
- Data usage

Lexus may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Lexus will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Lexus in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer before you scrap your vehicle.

WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

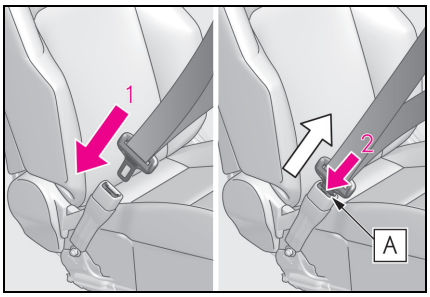
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual

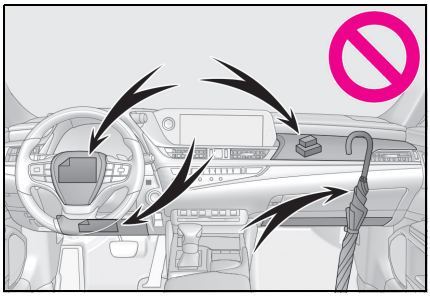
Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

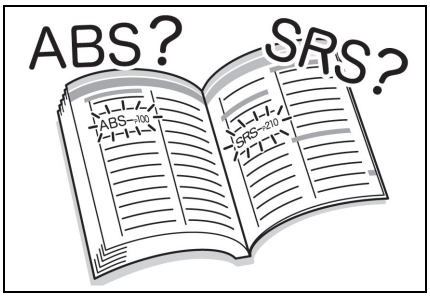


Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means **Do not**, **Do not do this**, or **Do not let this happen**.

How to search

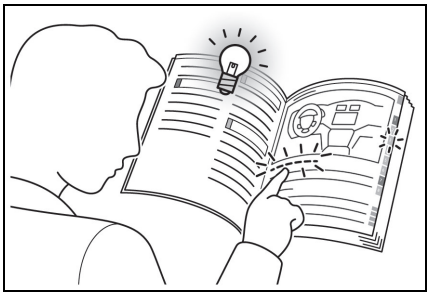
Searching by name

- Alphabetical index: →P.587



Searching by installation position

- Pictorial index: →P.12



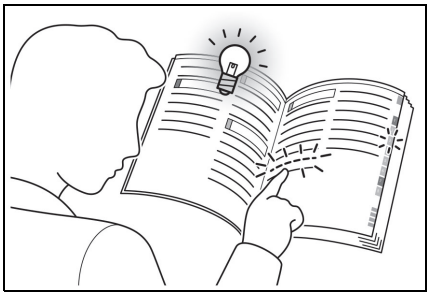
Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.584



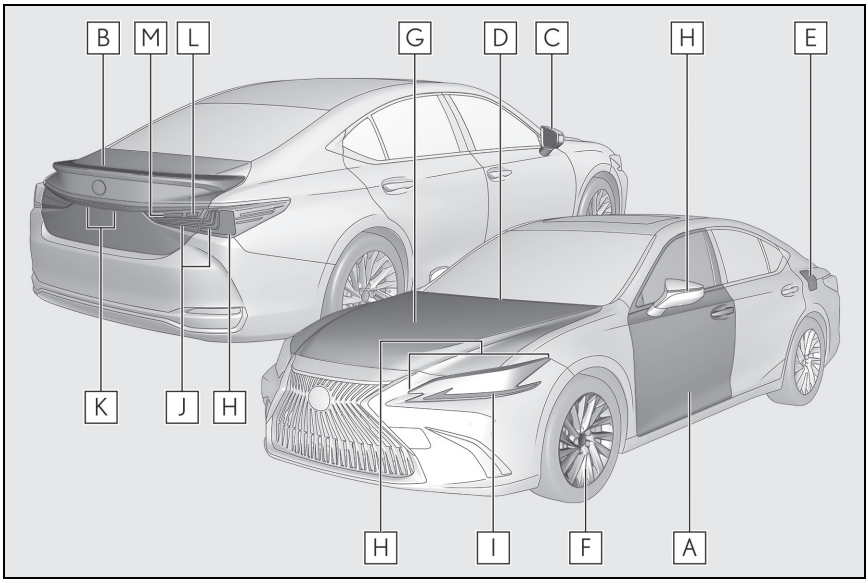
Searching by title

- Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■Exterior



A Doors P.146

Locking/unlocking P.146

Opening/closing the side windows P.252

Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P.546

Warning buzzer P.149

B Trunk P.150

Opening from inside the cabin P.152

Opening from outside P.153

Opening by using the mechanical key P.547

Warning buzzer P.149

C Outside rear view mirrors* P.234

Adjusting the mirror angle P.234

Folding the mirrors P.235

Driving position memory* P.227

Defogging the mirrors P.416

Digital Side-view Monitor cameras* **P.236**
Adjusting the display range P.238
Retracting the cameras P.237
Driving position memory* P.227
Defogging the mirrors P.416

D **Windshield wipers** **P.290**
Precautions against winter season P.403
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)* P.421
Precautions against car wash P.451

E **Fuel filler door** **P.295**
Refueling method P.295
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P.560

F **Tires** **P.469**
Tire size/inflation pressure P.564
Winter tires/tire chains P.403
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system P.469
Coping with flat tires P.534

G **Hood** **P.460**
Opening P.460
Engine oil P.561
Coping with overheating P.553
Warning messages P.519

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P.497, Watts: P.566)

H **Headlights/cornering lights** **P.281**
Turn signal lights **P.276**

I **Front position lights/daytime running lights** **P.281**

J **Tail/stop lights** **P.281**
Emergency brake signal P.397

K License plate lights P.281

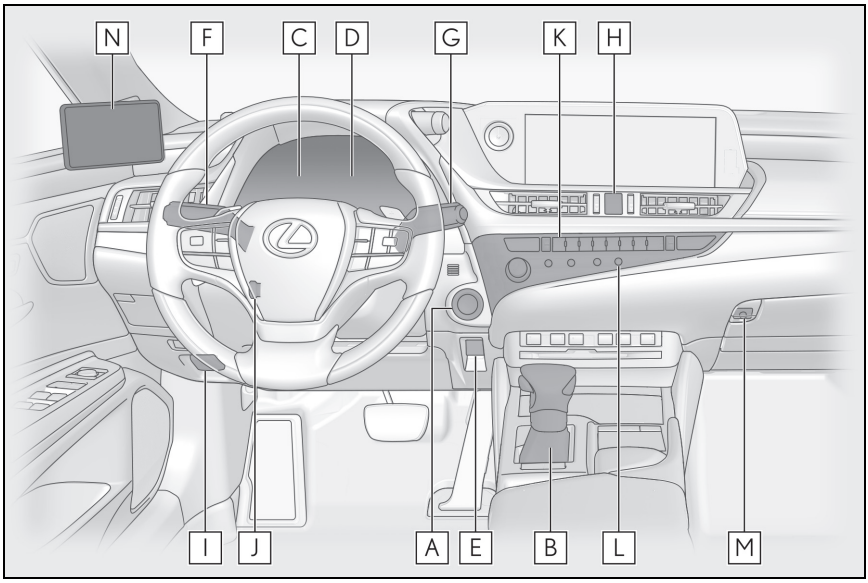
L Back up light

Shifting the shift lever to R.....P.272

M Rear fog light P.289

*: If equipped

■Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)



A Power switch P.265
Starting the hybrid system/changing the mode P.265
Emergency stop of the hybrid system P.502
When the hybrid system will not start P.543
Warning messages P.266, 519

B Shift lever P.271
Changing the shift position P.272
Precautions against towing P.505
When the shift lever does not move P.273

C Meters P.115, 119
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel lights P.115, 119
Warning lights/indicator lights P.110
When the warning lights come on P.510

D Multi-information display P.124
Display P.124

Energy monitor....P.135
When the warning messages are displayed....P.519

E Parking brake switch....P.276
Applying/releasing....P.276
Precautions against winter season....P.404
Warning buzzer/message....P.510, 521

F Turn signal lever....P.276
Headlight switch....P.281
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights....P.281
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*1....P.283
Automatic High Beam*1....P.286
Multi Weather Lights*1/rear fog lights....P.289

G Windshield wiper and washer switch....P.290
Usage....P.290
Adding washer fluid....P.466
Warning messages....P.521
Headlight cleaners....P.290

H Emergency flasher switch....P.502

I Hood lock release lever....P.460

J Tilt and telescopic steering control switch....P.232
Adjustment....P.232
Driving position memory*1....P.227

K Air conditioning system....P.415
Usage....P.415
Rear window defogger....P.416

L Audio system*2

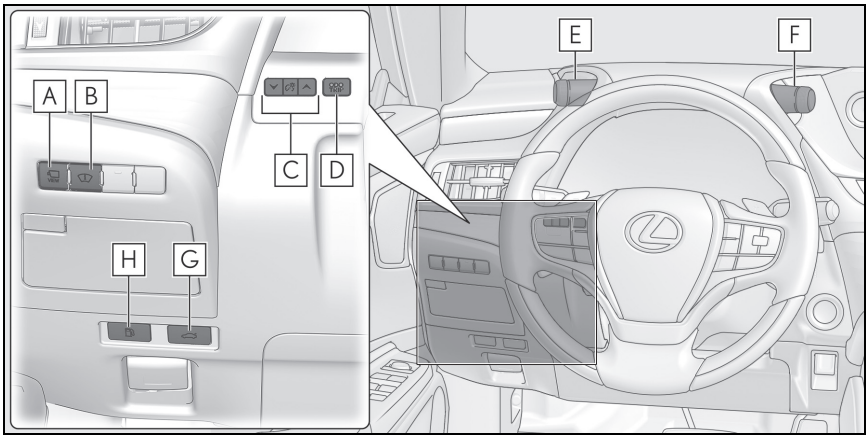
M Trunk opener main switch....P.156

N Digital Side-view Monitor display*1....P.236

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■Switches (left-hand drive vehicles)



A Camera switch*1, 2

B Head-up display switch*1 ..... P.131

C Instrument panel light control switches P.117, 123

D Odometer/trip meter/trip meter reset button P.117, 123

E VSC OFF switch P.397

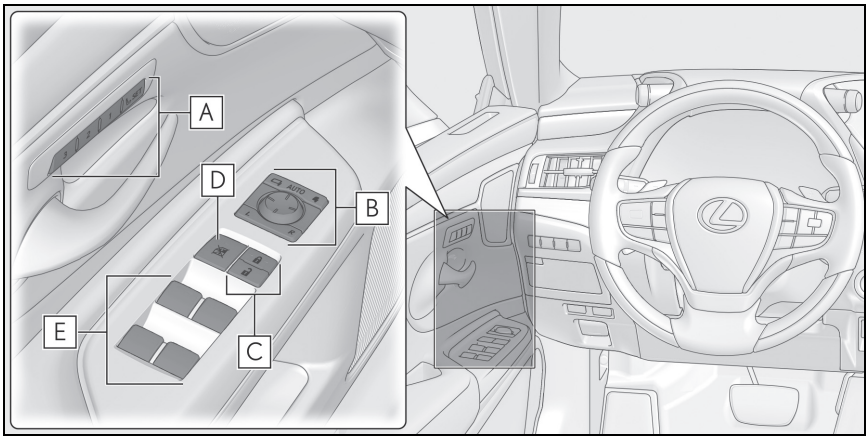
F Driving Mode Select switch P.357

G Trunk opener switch P.152

H Fuel filler door opener switch P.296

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



A Driving position memory switches* P.227

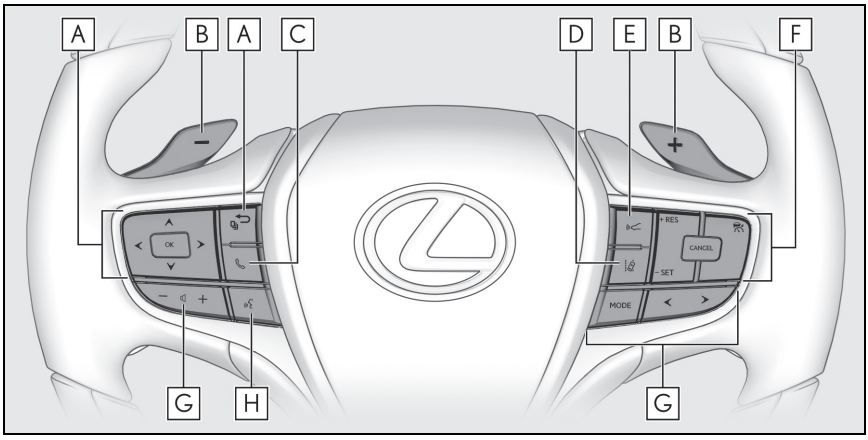
B Outside rear view mirror switches*/Digital Side-view Monitor switches* P.234, 237

C Door lock switches P.148

D Window lock switch P.253

E Power window switches P.252

*: If equipped



A Meter control switches P.125

B Paddle shift switches P.274

C TEL switch*1

D LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch*2 ..... P.315

E Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch*2 ..... P.333

F Cruise control switches

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*2 ..... P.328

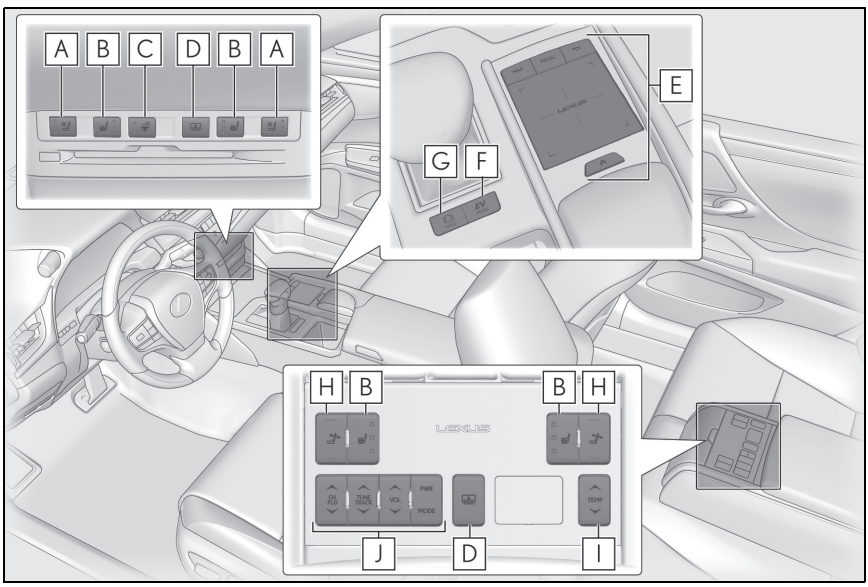
Cruise control*2 ..... P.339

G Audio remote control switches*1

H Talk switch*1

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*2: If equipped



A Seat ventilator switches*1 ..... P.426

B Front seat heater switches P.426

Rear seat heater switches*1 ..... P.426

C Heated steering wheel switch*1 ..... P.426

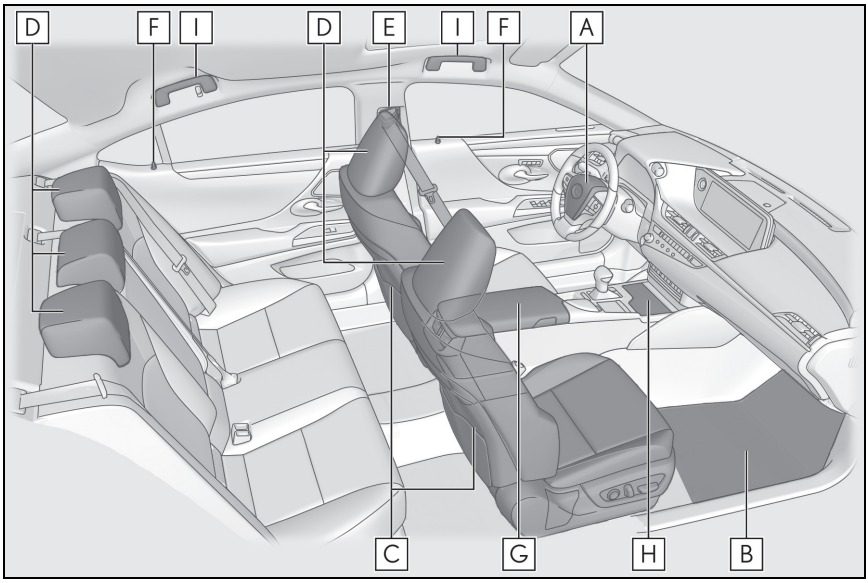
D Rear sunshade switch*1 ..... P.446

E Remote Touch P.408
F EV drive mode switch P.269
G Brake hold switch P.279
H Rear seatback angle control switch*1 ..... P.226
I Rear temperature control switch*1 ..... P.418
J Audio control switches*2

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.40

B Floor mats P.34

C Front seats P.225

D Head restraints P.230

E Seat belts P.36

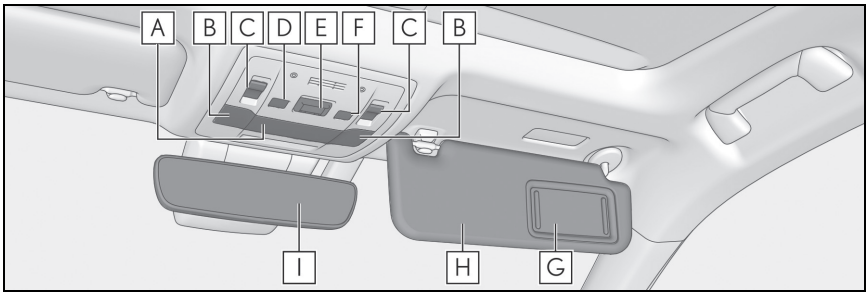
F Inside lock buttons P.148

G Console box P.435

H Cup holder P.435

I Assist grips P.445

■Ceiling (left-hand drive vehicles)



A Interior lights P.432

B Personal lights P.432

C Moon roof switches P.254

D Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P.106

E "SOS" button*1 ..... P.68

F Door-linked personal light switch P.432

G Vanity mirrors P.439

H Sun visors*2 ..... P.439

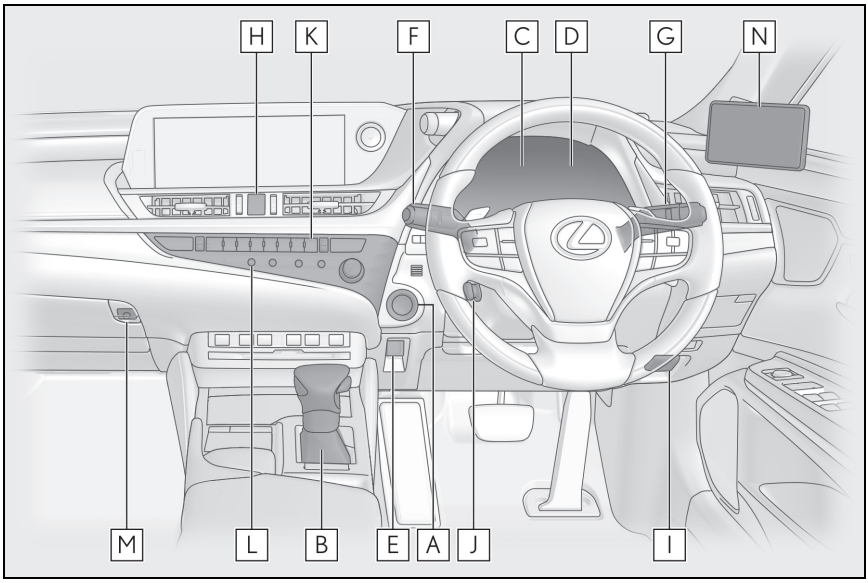
I Inside rear view mirror P.233

*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR-BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.55)



■Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



A Power switch P.265
Starting the hybrid system/changing the mode P.265
Emergency stop of the hybrid system P.502
When the hybrid system will not start P.543
Warning messages P.266, 519

B Shift lever P.271
Changing the shift position P.272
Precautions against towing P.505
When the shift lever does not move P.273

C Meters P.115
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel lights P.115
Warning lights/indicator lights P.110
When the warning lights come on P.510

D Multi-information display P.124
Display P.124

Energy monitor....P.135
When the warning messages are displayed....P.519

E Parking brake switch....P.276
Applying/releasing....P.276
Precautions against winter season....P.404
Warning buzzer/message....P.510, 521

F Turn signal lever....P.276
Headlight switch....P.281
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights....P.281
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*1....P.283
Automatic High Beam*1....P.286
Multi Weather Lights*1/rear fog lights....P.289

G Windshield wiper and washer switch....P.290
Usage....P.290
Adding washer fluid....P.466
Warning messages....P.521
Headlight cleaners....P.290

H Emergency flasher switch....P.502

I Hood lock release lever....P.460

J Tilt and telescopic steering control switch....P.232
Adjustment....P.232
Driving position memory*1....P.227

K Air conditioning system....P.415
Usage....P.415
Rear window defogger....P.416

L Audio system*2

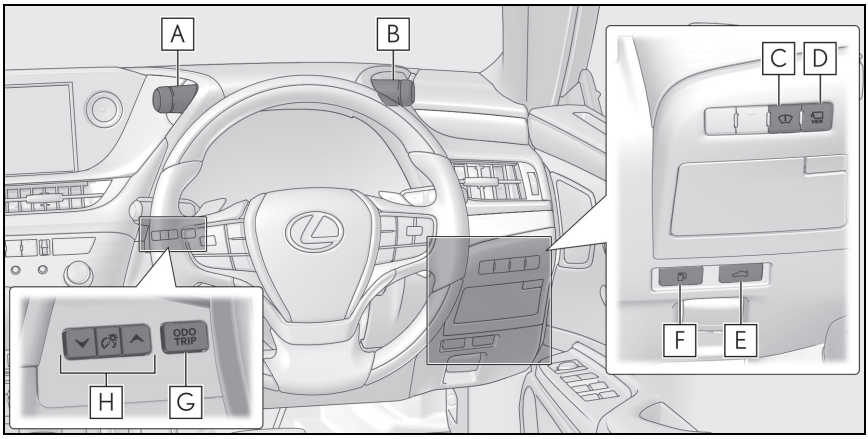
M Trunk opener main switch....P.156

N Digital Side-view Monitor display*1....P.236

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■Switches (right-hand drive vehicles)



A Driving Mode Select switch.....P.357

B VSC OFF switch.....P.397

C Head-up display switch*1 .....P.131

D Camera switch*1, 2

E Trunk opener switch.....P.152

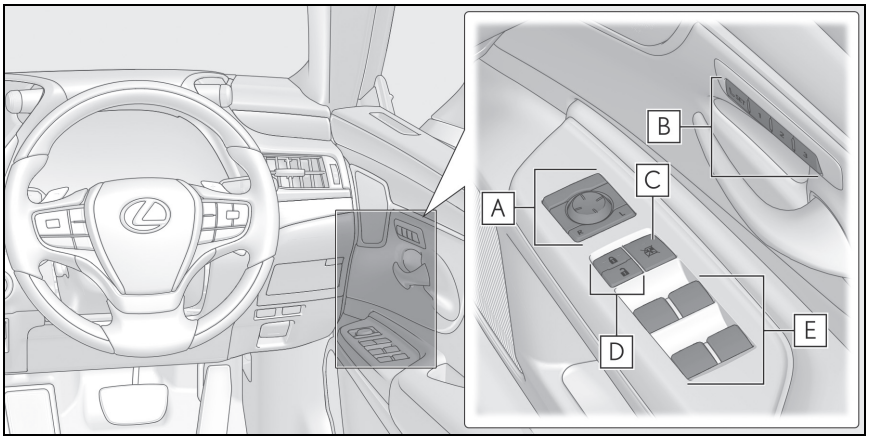
F Fuel filler door opener switch.....P.296

G Odometer/trip meter/trip meter reset button P.117, 123

H Instrument panel light control switches P.117, 123

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.



A Outside rear view mirror switches*/Digital Side-view Monitor switches* P.234, 237

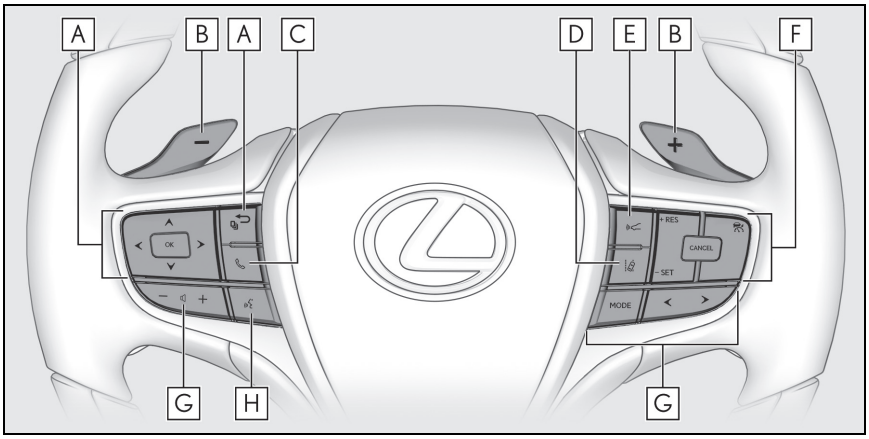
B Driving position memory switches* P.227

C Window lock switch P.253

D Door lock switches P.148

E Power window switches P.252

*: If equipped



A Meter control switches P.125

B Paddle shift switches P.274

C TEL switch*1

D LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch*2 ..... P.315

E Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch*2 ..... P.333

F Cruise control switches

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*2 ..... P.328

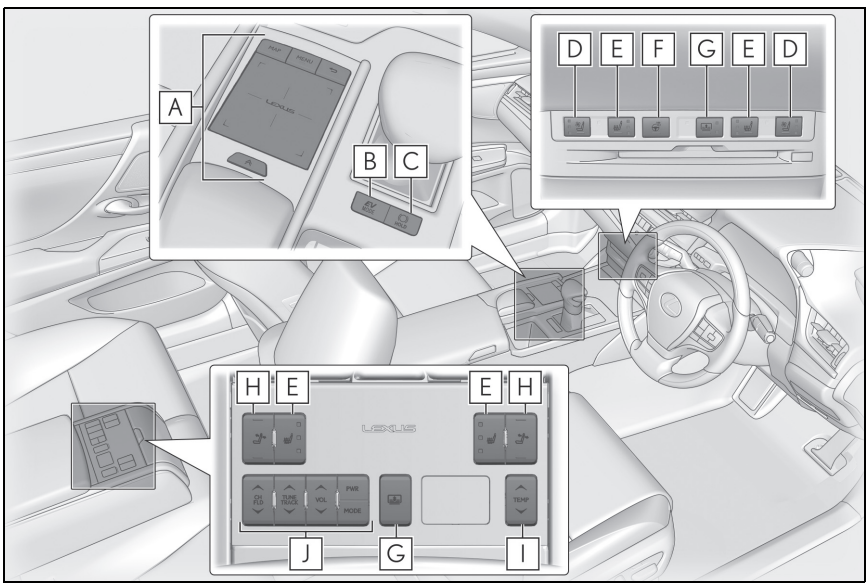
Cruise control*2 ..... P.339

G Audio remote control switches*1

H Talk switch*1

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*2: If equipped



A Remote Touch P.408

B EV drive mode switch P.269

C Brake hold switch P.279

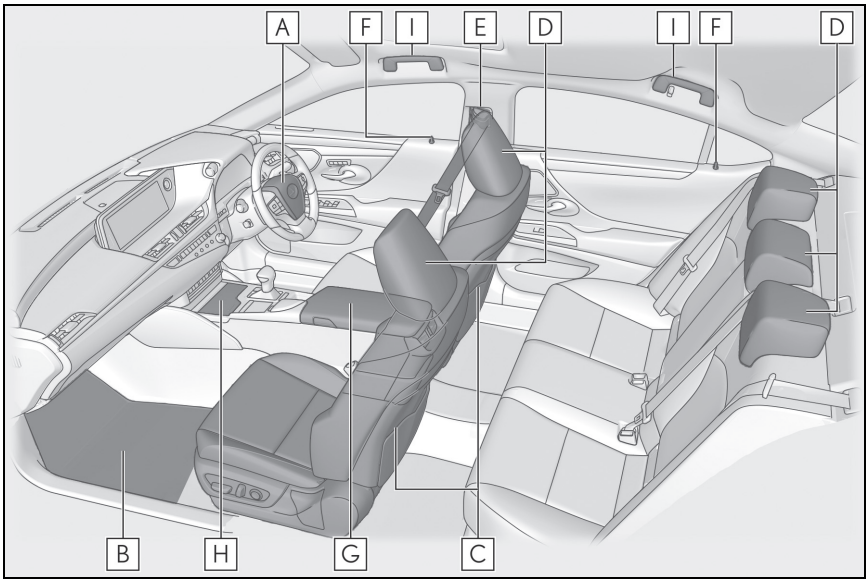
D Seat ventilator switches*1 ..... P.426

E Front seat heater switches P.426
Rear seat heater switches *1 ..... P.426
F Heated steering wheel switch *1 ..... P.426
G Rear sunshade switch *1 ..... P.446
H Rear seatback angle control switch *1 ..... P.226
I Rear temperature control switch *1 ..... P.418
J Audio control switches *2

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.40

B Floor mats P.34

C Front seats P.225

D Head restraints P.230

E Seat belts P.36

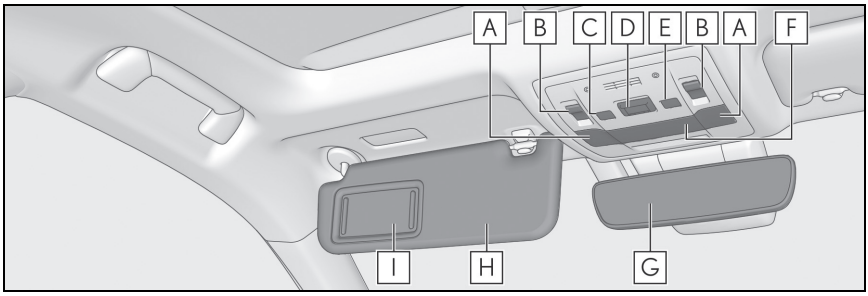
F Inside lock buttons P.148

G Console box P.435

H Cup holder P.435

I Assist grips P.445

■Ceiling (right-hand drive vehicles)



A Personal lights P.432

B Moon roof switches P.254

C Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch P.106

D "SOS" button P.68

E Door-linked personal light switch P.432

F Interior lights P.432

G Inside rear view mirror P.233

H Sun visors* P.439

I Vanity mirrors P.439

*: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR-BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.55)



1-1. For safe use

Before driving 34
For safe driving 35
Seat belts 36
SRS airbags 40
Pop Up Hood 47
Exhaust gas precautions 49

1-2. Child safety

Airbag manual on-off system 51
Riding with children 52
Child restraint systems 53

1-3. Emergency assistance

eCall 68

1-4. Hybrid system

Hybrid system features 83
Hybrid system precautions 86

1-5. Theft deterrent system

Immobilizer system 91
Double locking system 103
Alarm 104

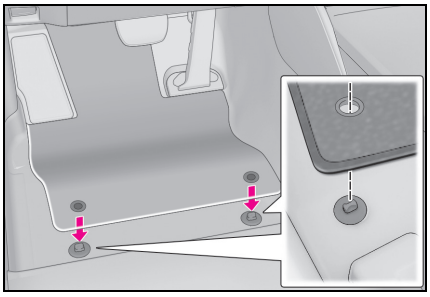
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

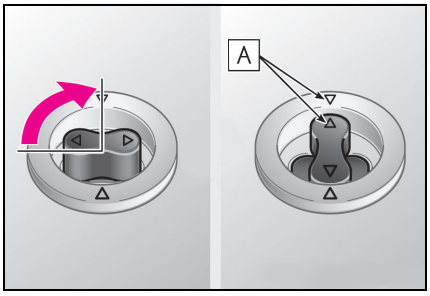
Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the △ marks A .

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

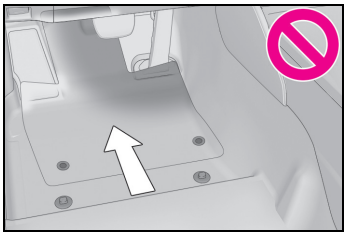
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

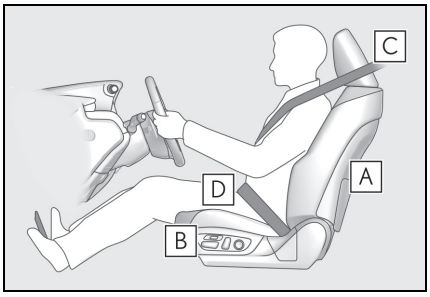


- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.225)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.225)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.230)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.37)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.37)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.53)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside rear view mirror, and outside rear view mirrors (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor (if equipped) properly. (→P.233, 234, 236)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

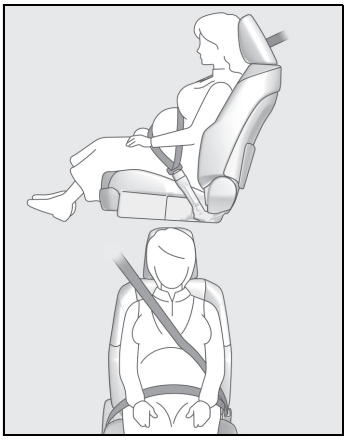
WARNING

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.37)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.37)

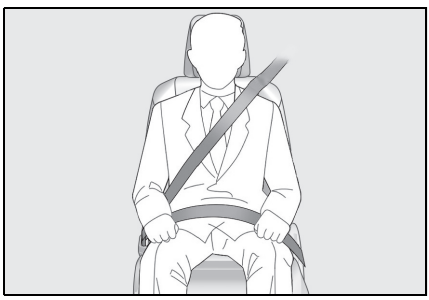
■ When children are in the vehicle

→P.52

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.

- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Child seat belt usage

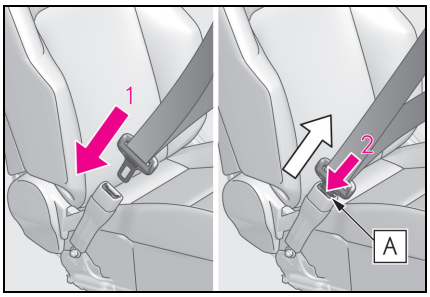
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.53)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage.

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for seat belt replacement or installation.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



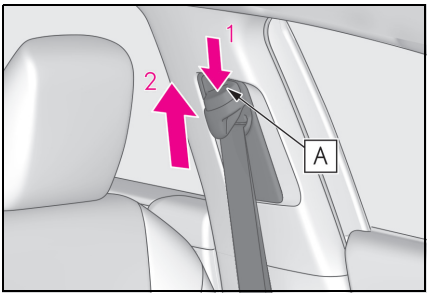
1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A .

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button A .

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

WARNING

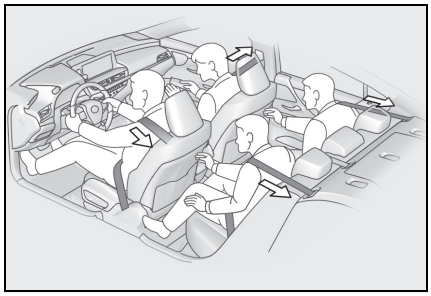
Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

PCS-linked seat belt pretensioner control (vehicles with Lexus Safety System +)

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a vehicle is high, the seat belt pretensioners will be prepared to operate.

WARNING

Seat belt pretensioners

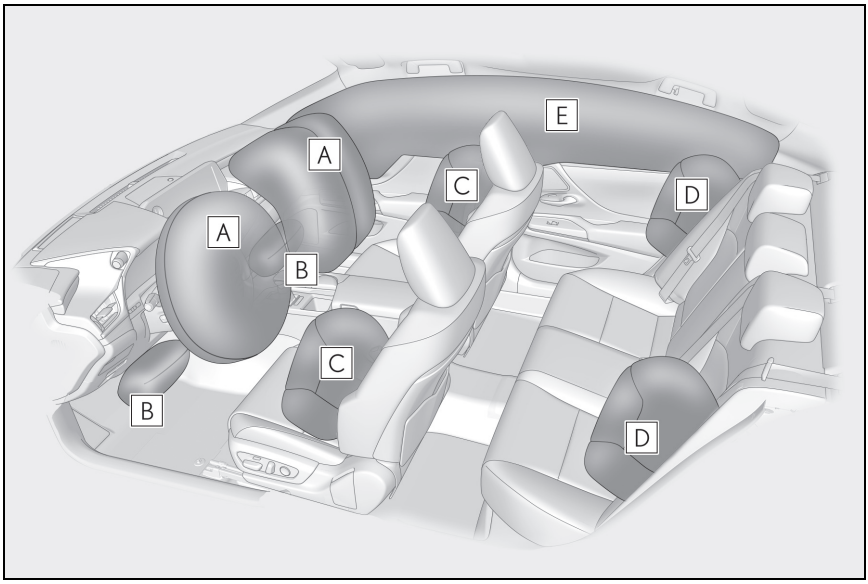
If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

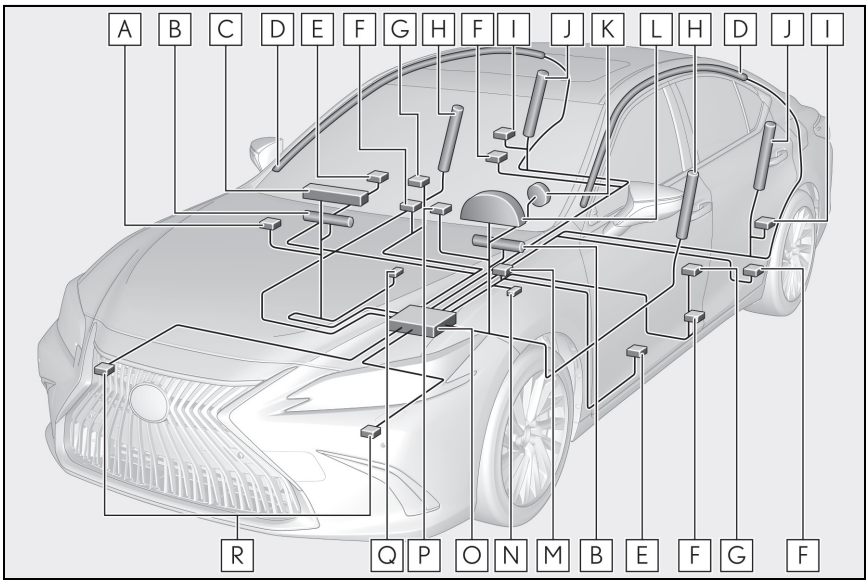
▶ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

C SRS front side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

D SRS rear side airbags
Can help protect the torso of occupants in the rear outer seats

E SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

■ **SRS airbag system components**



A Airbag manual on-off switch

B Knee airbags

C Front passenger airbag

D Curtain shield airbags

E Side impact sensors (front door)

F Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters

G Side impact sensors (front)

H Front side airbags

I Side impact sensors (rear)

J Rear side airbags

K Driver airbag

L SRS warning light

M Driver's seat position sensor

N Driver's seat belt buckle switch

O Airbag sensor assembly

P "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator lights

Q Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch

R Front impact sensors

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.432)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.502)

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform). However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:
  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle underrides, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners and SRS knee airbags will activate.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may deploy in the event of a severe side collision.
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

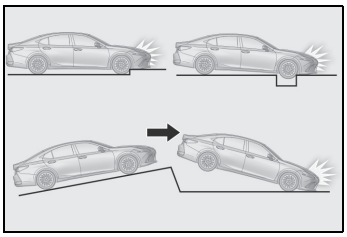
■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard

surface

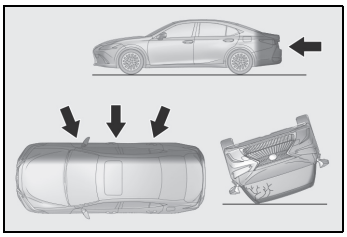
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

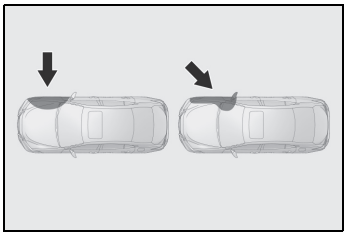
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

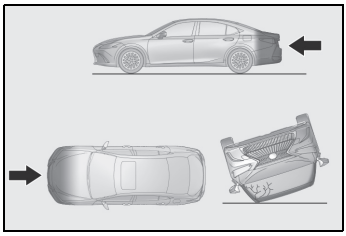
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



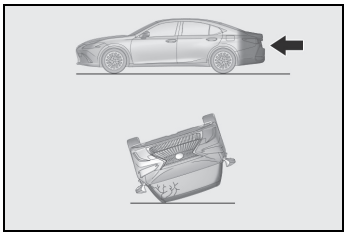
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

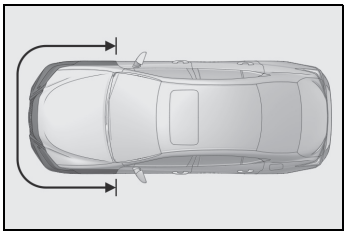
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



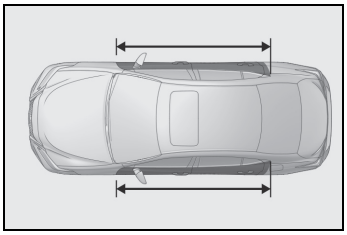
When to contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

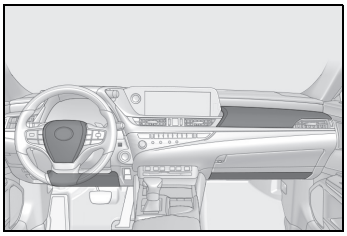
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



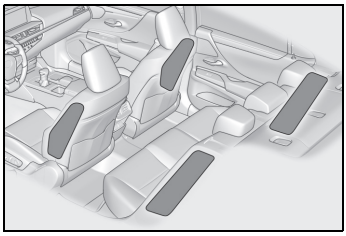
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



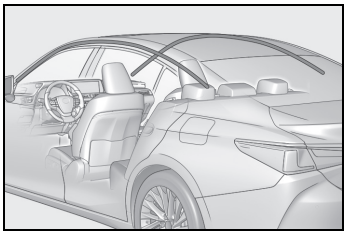
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

WARNING

- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

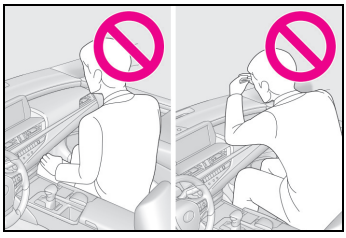
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

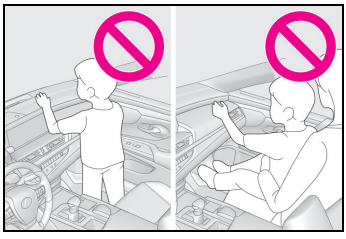
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.53)

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



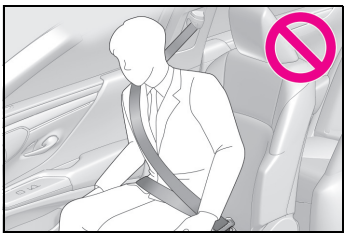
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.



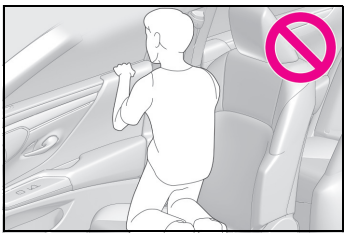
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.

WARNING

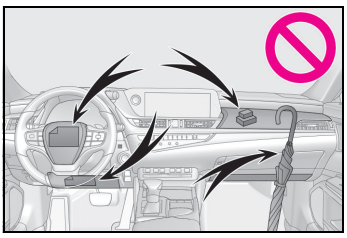
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



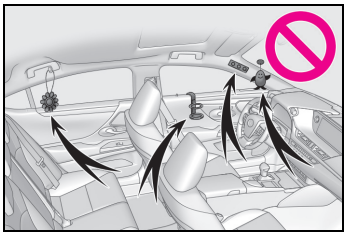
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side window, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P.528)



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors. Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.

WARNING

- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

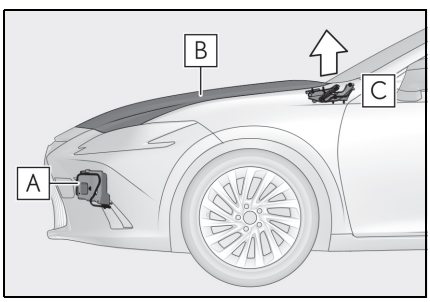
- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

Pop Up Hood

In the event of a frontal collision with a body, such as a pedestrian, the Pop Up Hood system raises the hood to reduce the possibility of a serious impact to the pedestrian's head area by adding clearance to the engine compartment.

When the sensors located at the back of the front bumper detect a frontal impact with a body, such as a pedestrian, which meets or exceeds the threshold level while the vehicle is being driven within the operational speed range, the system operates.

System components



A Sensors

B Hood

C Lifters

Pop Up Hood precautions

- Before scrapping your vehicle, make sure to contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The Pop Up Hood system cannot be reused once it has operated. Have it replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ PCS-linked Pop Up Hood operation control (vehicles with Lexus Safety System +)

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines the possibility of a collision with a pedestrian or bicyclist is high, the Pop Up Hood will be prepared to operate.

■ Pop Up Hood operational conditions

The Pop Up Hood will operate when the vehicle detects an impact such as the following:

- The front bumper detects a frontal impact equivalent to or greater than that of a pedestrian while the vehicle being driven within the operational speed range of approximately 25 to 55 km/h (16 to 34 mph). (The system is operated by an impact of threshold level or greater, even in the case of a minor collision that may not leave a trace on the front bumper. Also, depending on the impact conditions or vehicle speed, the system may operate by a collision with a light or small object or a small animal.)
- In other situations such as the following, the system may operate when an impact is applied to the lower part of the vehicle or front bumper:
  - Colliding with a curb
  - Falling into a deep hole
  - Landing hard
  - Hitting the slope of a parking lot, an undulating road, a protruding object or falling object

■ Conditions under which the Pop Up Hood may not operate properly

- If a pedestrian collides with the right or left corner of the front bumper or the side of the vehicle. As such impacts may be difficult to detect, the system may not operate.
- If the vehicle speed is not detected correctly, such as if the vehicle is sliding sideways, the system may not operate properly.

■ Conditions under which the Pop Up Hood will not operate

The Pop Up Hood will not operate in the following situations:

- Colliding with a lying person
- A frontal impact applied to the front bumper while driving at speeds outside of the operational speed range
- A side impact or rear impact
- A vehicle rollover (In some accident situations, the Pop Up Hood may operate.)

⚠ WARNING

■ When the Pop Up Hood is operated

- Do not pull the hood lock release lever. Doing so after the Pop Up Hood has operated will further raise the hood and may cause an injury. Do not drive with the hood raised, as doing so may block the driver's vision, possibly causing an accident.
- Do not forcibly push down the hood. As the popped up hood cannot be lowered by hand, doing so may deform the hood or cause an injury.
- If the Pop Up Hood has operated, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the Pop Up Hood has operated, stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not touch the lifters immediately after the Pop Up Hood has operated, as the lifters may be hot and burn you.

NOTICE

■ Pop Up Hood precautions

- Make sure to close the hood before driving, as the system may not operate properly if the hood is not fully closed.

NOTICE

- Make sure that all 4 tires are of the specified size and inflated to the specified tire pressure. If tires of a different size are used, the system may not operate properly.
- If something has hit the area around the front bumper, the sensors may be damaged even if the Pop Up Hood has not operated. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not remove or repair the parts or wiring of the Pop Up Hood, as doing so may cause accidental operation or prevent the system from operating properly. If repair or replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not remove such components as the front bumper, hood or suspension, or replace them with non-genuine parts, as doing so may prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not install anything to the front bumper or hood, as doing so may prevent the sensors from detecting an impact correctly and prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not close the hood with force or apply load to the lifters, as doing so may damage the lifters and prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not modify the suspension, as changes made to the vehicle height may prevent the system from operating properly.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the trunk lid closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the trunk lid is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

WARNING

■ Exhaust pipe

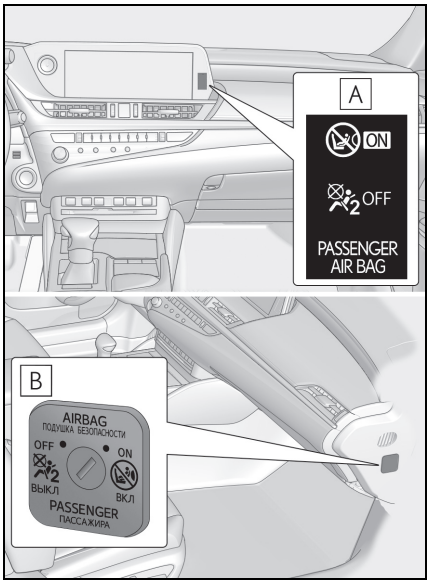
The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag.

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

System components



A "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" and "ON" indicator lights turn on when the airbag system is on, and about after 60 seconds they go off (only when the power switch is in ON mode).

B Airbag manual on-off switch

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The "OFF" indicator does not illuminate when the airbag manual on-off switch is set to "OFF".
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).



WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to "OFF".
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

WARNING

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to "ON".
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.149, 253)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, trunk, seats etc.

WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.
- The use of a Lexus genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. Lexus genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Lexus vehicles. They can be purchased at a Lexus dealer.

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.53

When using a child restraint system: P.54

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.57

Child restraint system installation method: P.63

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.64
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage: P.65
- Using a top tether anchorage: P.66

Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.
  Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P.57)

WARNING

■ When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

WARNING

- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P.57) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk.

When using a child restraint system

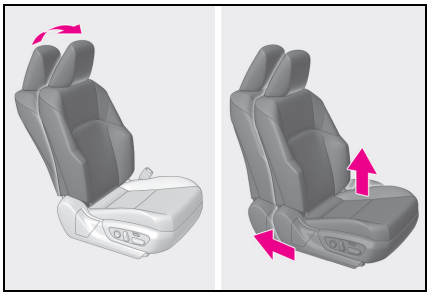
■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install child restraint system to the rear seats. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- Adjust the front of the seat cushion to the uppermost position.
- Adjust the seat height to the uppermost position.
- Adjust the lumbar support to the lowest position.
- Adjust the pelvic support* to the lowest position.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.



*: If equipped

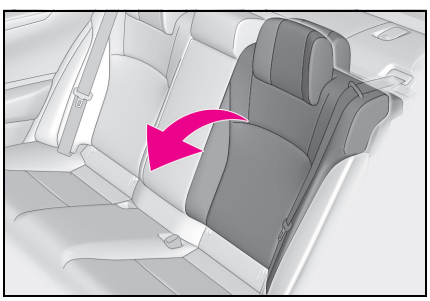
■ When installing a child restraint system to a reclining type rear seat (if equipped)

When using a child restraint system in an outer rear seat, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

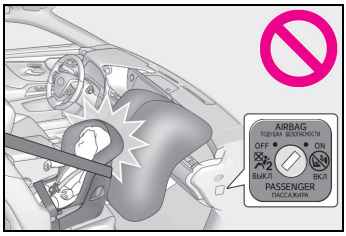


⚠ WARNING

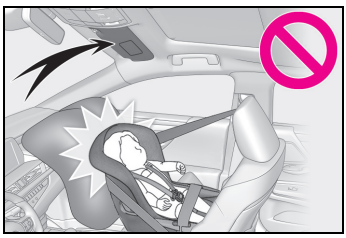
■ When using a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

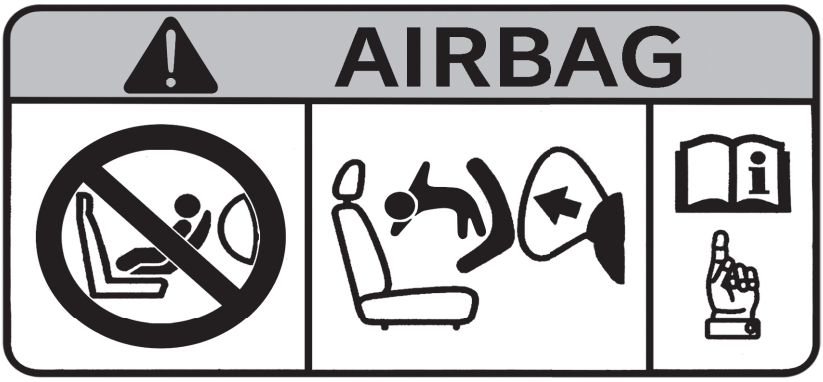
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P.51)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.

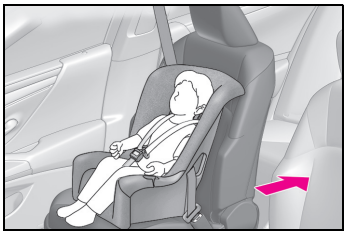


WARNING

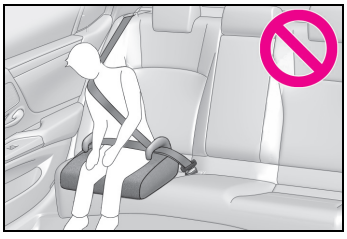


WARNING

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



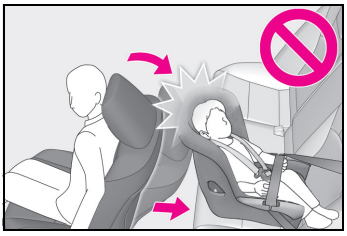
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use a child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.

WARNING

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles). (→P.61)



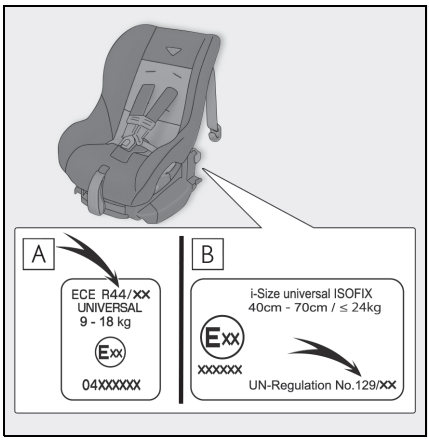
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.58) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.
Otherwise, check "Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table" for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.61)
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following "Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems".

Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



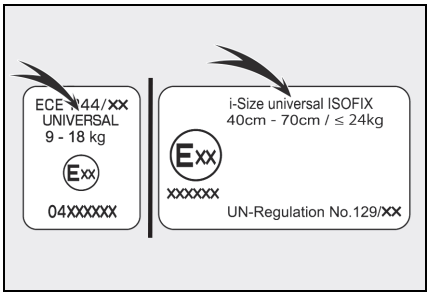
Example of the displayed regulation Number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.
Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



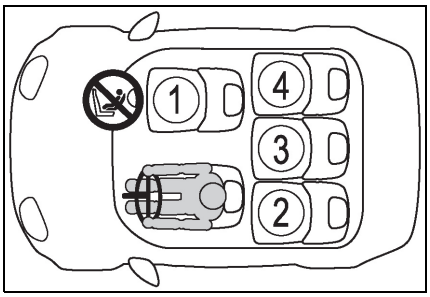
*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

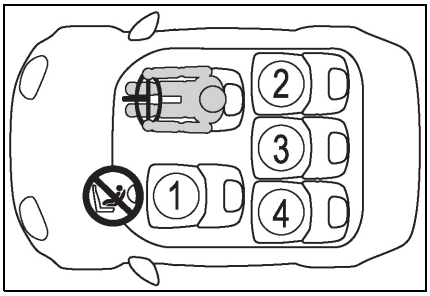
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



1 *1, 2, 3	U *4 L
2 *2, 3	U L  

3 *3	U
4 *2, 3	U L  

U Suitable for fixed with vehicle seat belt "universal" category child restraint system.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P. 61).

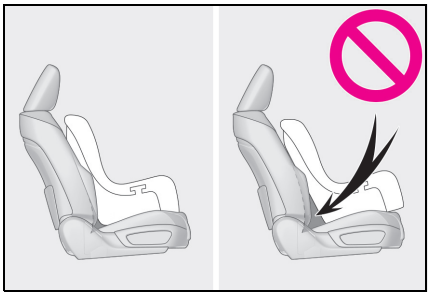
 Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

 This seat is fitted with a Top tether anchorage point.

 Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

■ Detail information for CRS installation

Seating position					
Seat position number	①		②	③	④
	Airbag manual on-off switch				
	ON	OFF			
Seating position suitable for universal belted (yes/no)	yes Forward-facing	yes	yes	yes	yes
i-Size seating position (yes/no)	no	no	yes	no	yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/no)	no	no	no	no	no
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/no)	no	no	R1, R2X, R2, R3	no	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/no)	no	no	F2X, F2, F3	no	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/no)	no	no	B2, B3	no	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture”, confirm the following table.
If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems

Fixture	Description
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat

■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

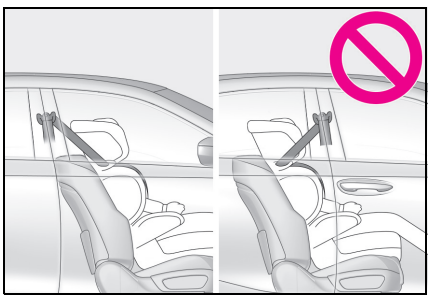
Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position				
		① Airbag manual on-off switch		②	③	④
		ON	OFF			
0, 0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	LEXUS G0+, BABY SAFE PLUS	no	yes	yes	no	yes
	LEXUS G0+ BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM	no	yes	yes	no	yes
	LEXUS MINI	no	yes	yes	no	yes
	LEXUS MIDI	no	no	yes	no	yes
	LEXUS MINI with ISO-BASE	no	no	yes	no	yes
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	LEXUS DUO PLUS	yes Belt fix only	yes Belt fix only	yes	no	yes
	LEXUS MIDI	no	no	yes	no	yes

Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position				
		①		②	③	④
		Airbag manual on-off switch				
		ON	OFF			
II 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)	KIDFIX XP SICT	yes Belt fix only	yes Belt fix only	yes	no	yes
	MAXI	yes Belt fix only	yes Belt fix only	yes	no	yes
III 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)	MAXI	yes Belt fix only	yes Belt fix only	yes	no	yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

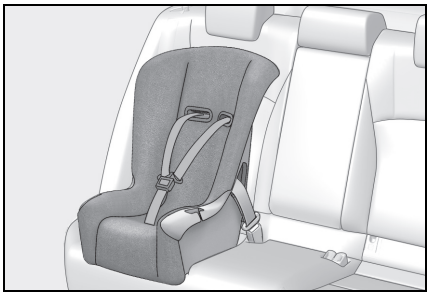
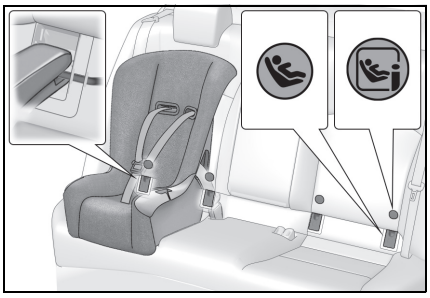
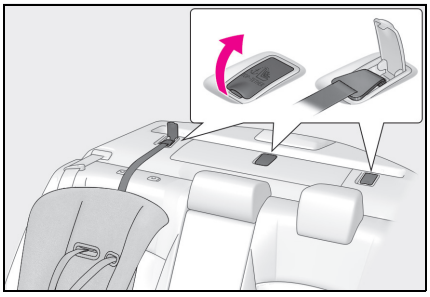


- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the

seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.64
ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment		P.65
Top tether anchorage attachment		P.66

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.57)

1 Adjust the seat

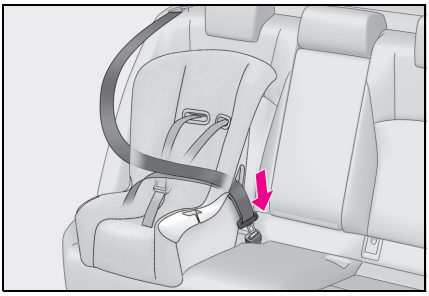
▶ When using the front passenger seat

If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.54 for the front passenger seat adjustment.

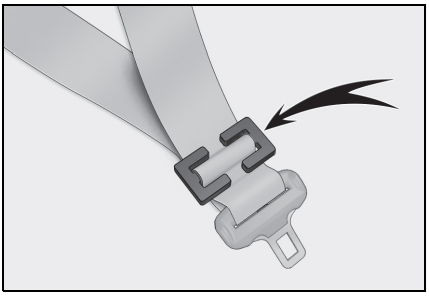
▶ When using the reclining type rear seat (if equipped)

If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved. (→P.55)

2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



3 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.65)

■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer: Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

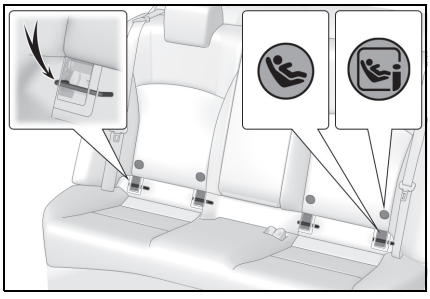
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage

■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Marks displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



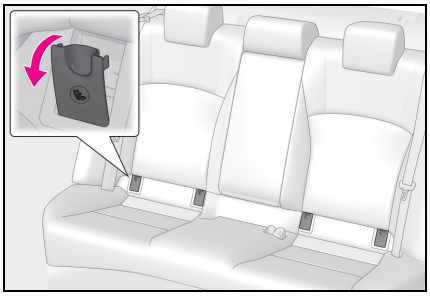
■ Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.57)

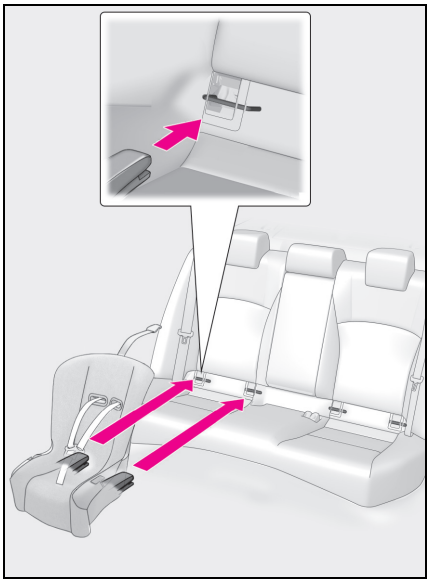
1 Vehicles with reclining type rear seat: Adjust the seat

If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved. (→P.55)

2 Remove the cover.



3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.65)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

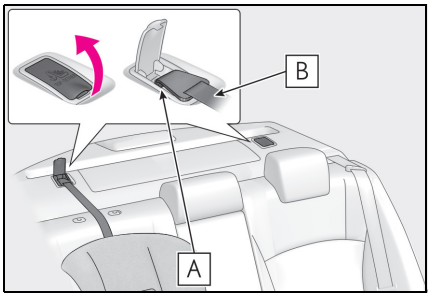
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Using a top tether anchorage

■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.



A Top tether anchorages

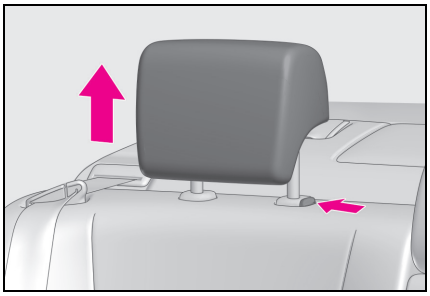
B Top strap

■ Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorages

Install the child restraint system in

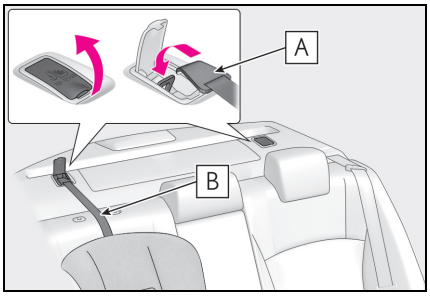
accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Remove the head restraint.



2 Open the top tether anchorages cover, latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P.65)



A Hook

B Top strap

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorages.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

NOTICE

■ Top tether anchorages

When not in use, make certain to close the lid. If it remains open, the lid may be damaged.

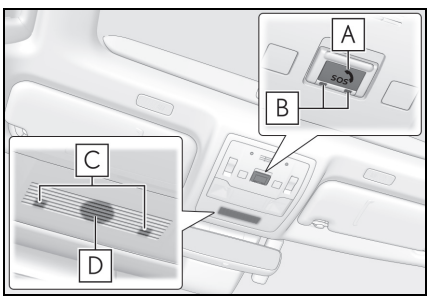
eCall*1, 2

*1: If equipped

*2: Operates within the eCall coverage. The system name differs depending on the country.

eCall is a telematics service that uses Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) data and embedded cellular technology to enable the following emergency calls to be made: Automatic emergency calls (Automatic Collision Notification) and manual emergency calls (by pressing the "SOS" button). This service is required by European Union Regulations.

System components



A "SOS" button*

B Indicator lights

C Microphone

D Speaker

*: This button is intended for communication with the eCall system operator. Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the eCall system operator.

Emergency Notification Services

■ Automatic Emergency Calls

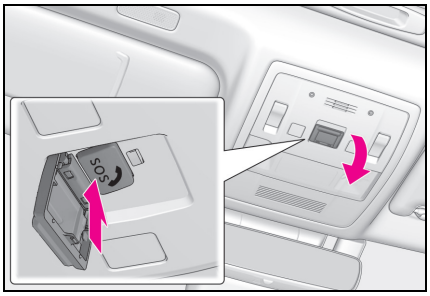
If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the eCall control center.* The answering operator receives the vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN, and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the operator automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts the nearest emergency services provider (112 system etc.) to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.69)

■ Manual Emergency Calls

In the event of an emergency, press the "SOS" button to call the eCall control center.* The answering operator will determine your vehicle's location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

Make sure to open the cover before pressing the "SOS" button.



If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the operator that you are not experiencing an emergency.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.69)

Indicator lights

When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds and then the green indicator light will illuminate, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes twice per second, an automatic or manual Emergency Call is being made.
- If no indicator lights illuminate, the system is not enabled.
- If the red indicator light illuminates at any time other than immediately after the power switch is turned to ON mode, the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted.
- If the red indicator light blinks for approximately 30 seconds during an Emergency Call, the call has been disconnected or the cellular network signal is weak.

The service life of the backup battery does not exceed 3 years.

Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

https://www.denso.com/global/en/opensource/dcm/toyota/

WARNING

When the Emergency Call may not be made

- It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (112 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.
  - Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the eCall control center if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the eCall control center, you may not be able to connect to the eCall control center to make Emergency Calls and contact emergency services.
  - When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.

WARNING

- When any related equipment (such as the "SOS" button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the Emergency Call cannot be made.
- During an Emergency Call, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the eCall control center. However, if it cannot connect to the eCall control center due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.

● If the 12-volt battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the eCall control center.

■ When the Emergency Call system is replaced with a new one

The Emergency Call system should be registered. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ For your safety

● Please drive safely.
The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.

● In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.

● If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.

● If the airbags deploy when the system is operating normally, the system makes emergency call. The system also makes emergency call when the vehicle is struck from the rear or rolls over, even if the airbags do not deploy.

● For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving.
Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents.
Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before making the Emergency Call.

● When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.

● Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage

Do not pour any liquids onto the "SOS" button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

■ If the "SOS" button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an Emergency Call or manual maintenance check

It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls, confirm the system status, or communicate with the eCall control center operator. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Implementing Regulation

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
1. DESCRIPTION OF THE ECALL IN-VEHICLE SYSTEM			
	1.1.	Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities	○
	1.2.	The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.	○
	1.3.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident. It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.	○
	1.4.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system	○
	1.5.	In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle	○
2. INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING			

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.1.	Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC.	O
	2.2.	Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.	O
	2.3. Types of data and its recipients		
	2.3.1.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data: Vehicle Identification Number, Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle), Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen), Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel, Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp	O
	2.3.2.	Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112.	O

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.4. Arrangements for data processing		
	2.4.1.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered.	○
	2.4.2.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status.	○
	2.4.3.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.	○
	2.4.3.1.	The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.	○
	2.4.3.2.	The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated.	○

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.5. Modalities for exercising data subject's rights		
	2.5.1.	The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.	○
	2.5.2.	The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.	○
	2.5.3.	Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): →P.75	○
3. INFORMATION ON THIRD PARTY SERVICES AND OTHER ADDED VALUE SERVICES (IF FITTED)			

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	3.1.	Description of the operation and the functionalities of the TPS system/added value service	N/A
	3.2.	Any processing of personal data through the TPS system/other added value service shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC.	N/A
	3.2.1.	Legal basis for the use of TPS system and/or added value services and for processing data through them	N/A
	3.3.	The TPS system and/or other added value services shall process personal data only on the base of the explicit consent of the data subject (the vehicle's owner or owners).	N/A
	3.4.	Modalities for data processing through TPS system and/or other added value services, including any necessary additional information regarding traceability, tracking and processing of personal data	N/A
	3.5.	The owner of a vehicle equipped with a TPS eCall system and/or other added value service in addition to the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system has the right to choose to use the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system rather than the TPS eCall system and the other added value service.	N/A
	3.5.1.	Contact details for handling TPS eCall system deactivation requests	N/A

■ **Service responsible for handling access requests**

Country	Contact information
Austria	datenschutz@toyota-frey.at
Belgium/Luxembourg	privacy@toyota.be
Croatia	dpcp@toyota.hr
Czech Republic/Hungary/Slovakia	adatvedelem@toyota-ce.com
Denmark	toyota@toyota.dk og
Estonia	privacy@lexus.ee
Finland	tietosuoja@toyota.fi

Country	Contact information
France	delegue.protectiondonnees@toyota-europe.com
Germany	Toyota.Datenschutz@toyota.de
Great Britain	privacy@tgb.toyota.co.uk
Greece	customer@toyota.gr
Iceland	personuvernd@toyota.is
Ireland	customerservice@toyota.ie
Italy	tmi.dpo@toyota-europe.com
Netherlands	www.toyota.nl/klantenservice
Norway	personvern@toyota.no
Poland	klient@toyota.pl
Portugal	gestaodadospessoais@toyotacaetano.pt
Romania	relatii.clienti@toyota.ro
Slovenia	dpcp@toyota.si
Spain	clientes@lexusauto.es / dpo@lexusauto.es
Sweden	integritet@lexus.se
Switzerland	info@toyota.ch

■ Certification for eCall

Manufacturer: DENSO CORPORATION Address: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661, Japan Model: OGEU47 Operation frequency: GSM900 Tx: 880-915MHz, Rx: 925-960 MHz GSM1800 Tx: 1710-1785MHz, Rx: 1805-1880 MHz W-CDMA Band1 Tx: 1920-1980MHz, Rx: 2110-2170 MHz W-CDMA Band8 Tx: 880-915MHz, Rx: 925-960 MHz GPS 1575.42MHz GALILEO 1575.42MHz EGNOS 1575.42MHz Maximum output power: GSM900 2W GSM1800 1W W-CDMA Band1 0.25W W-CDMA Band8 0.25W
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 01
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 02
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 03

Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 04
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 05
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 06
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 07
Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 08
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 09

Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 10
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 11
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 12
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 13
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 14
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 15

Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 16
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 17
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 18
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 19
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 20
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 21

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 22
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 23
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 24
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 25
Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 26
İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 27

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj OGEU47 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. 28
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky OGEU47 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC. 29
CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 30

■ Consumer Protection Law

מוצר : נתונים תקשורת מודול

סימן רשום : DENSO

ארץ ייצור : ראה מוצר

דגם : OGEU47

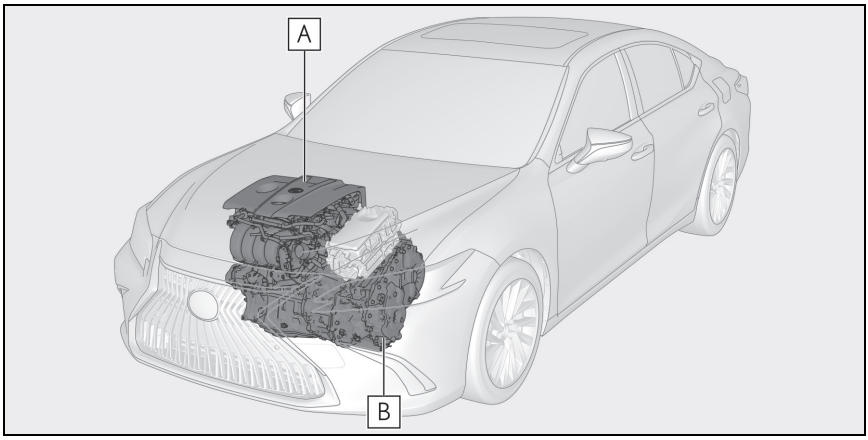
שנת ייצור : ראה מוצר

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate it with care.

The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.

System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Gasoline engine

B Electric motor (traction motor)

When stopped/during start off

The gasoline engine stops* when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped* and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

When the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not being charged.

*: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) requires charging or the engine is warming up, etc., the gasoline engine will not automatically stop.

During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

■ **When accelerating sharply**

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

■ **When braking (regenerative braking)**

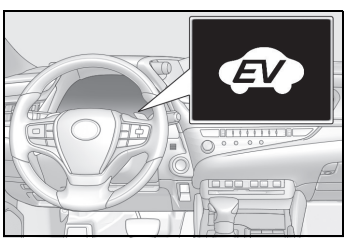
The wheels operate the electric motor (traction motor) as a power generator, and the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged.

■ **Regenerative braking**

- In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).
  - The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift lever in D or S.
  - The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift lever in D or S.
- While the GPF system (→P.395) is operating to regenerate the exhaust gas filter, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may not be recharged.

■ **EV indicator**

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.



■ **Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop**

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions*:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

*: Depending on the circumstances, the gasoline engine may also not stop automatically in other situations.

■ **Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)**

As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery (traction battery) will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 16 km (10 miles). If the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

→P.550

■ **After the 12-volt battery has discharged or when the terminal has been removed and installed during exchange, etc.**

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is being driven by the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

There may be no engine sound or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift lever to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may

occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) behind the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the hybrid battery (traction battery), behind the rear seats, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.
- Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the trunk lid is open.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent under the rear seat.

■ Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

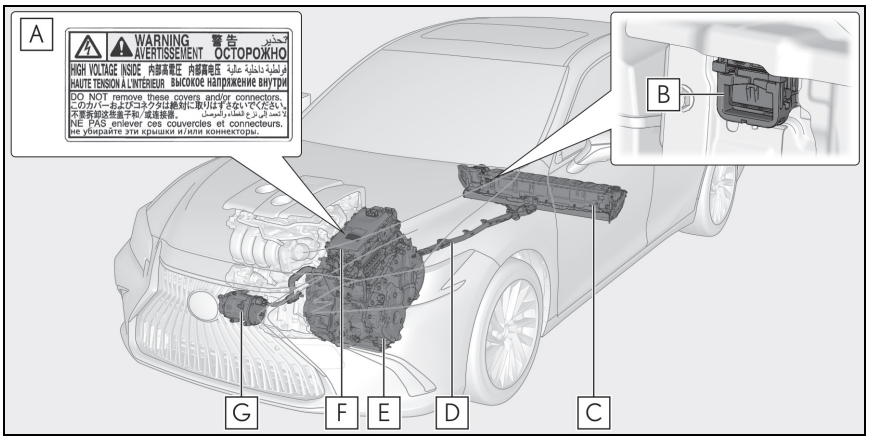
■ Customization

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the EV indicator) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.568)

Hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it is a high voltage system (about 650 V at maximum) as well as contains parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.

System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Warning label

B Service plug

C Hybrid battery (traction battery)

D High voltage cables (orange)

E Electric motor (traction motor)

F Power control unit

G Air conditioning compressor

■ Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P.513) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The standard amount of fuel is about 9.0 L [2.4 gal., 2.0 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope. Add extra fuel when the vehicle is inclined.)

Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

Declaration of conformity

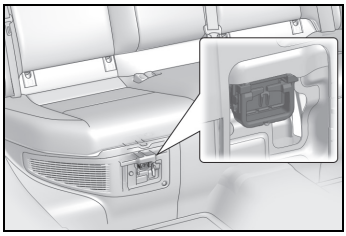
This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

WARNING

High voltage precautions

This vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located under the rear seat (right side). The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



Road accident cautions

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents. While depressing the brake pedal, apply the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P to stop the hybrid system. Then, slowly release the brake pedal.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or, if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.

WARNING

- If electrolyte is leaking from the hybrid battery (traction battery), do not approach the vehicle.
  Even in the unlikely event that the hybrid battery (traction battery) is damaged, the internal construction of the battery will prevent a large amount of electrolyte from leaking out. However, any electrolyte that does leak out will give off a vapor. This vapor is an irritant to skin and eyes and could cause acute poisoning if inhaled.
- Do not bring burning or high-temperature items close to the electrolyte. The electrolyte may ignite and cause a fire.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with front wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire. (→P.505)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

- Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself. Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:
  - The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
  - The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

  When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.
- If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

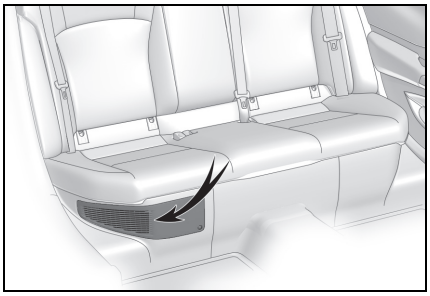
NOTICE

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery)**

Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

There is an air intake vent under the rear seat (right side) for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vent becomes blocked, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output.



NOTICE

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent**

- Make sure not to block the air intake vent with anything, such as a seat cover, plastic cover, or luggage. If the vent becomes blocked, the hybrid battery (traction battery) input and output may be restricted, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output and a malfunction.
- When dust etc. has accumulated in the air intake vent, periodically clean them with a vacuum cleaner to prevent the vent from clogging.
- A filter is installed to the air intake vent. When the filter remains noticeably dirty even after cleaning the air intake vent, filter cleaning or replacement is recommended. When cleaning or replacing the filter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Refer to P.488 for details on how to clean the filter.
- Do not get water or foreign materials in the air intake vent as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Emergency shut off system

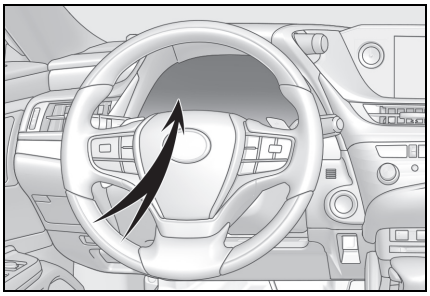
When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed

when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.



If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The hybrid system may not start. In this case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

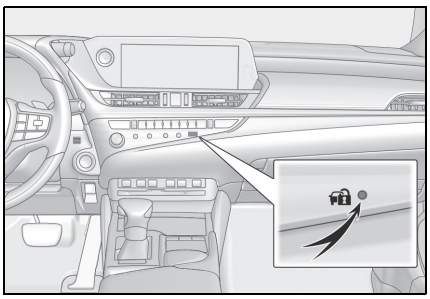
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system

The indicator light flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certifications for the immobilizer system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL: +81-565-28-2121

EU Declaration of Conformity

CE

1. Radio equipment (Product / Type):

   Immobilizer / TMIMB-3

2. Name and address of the manufacturer:

   TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
   1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

3. This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration:

   TMIMB-3

5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

   Directive 2014/53/EU

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

(Health & safety requirements)	EN 60950-1:2006 / A11:2009
(EMC requirements)	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 & EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1
(Effective uses of radio spectrum)	EN 300 330 V2.1.1

7. The notified body:

   Not Applicable

8. Accessories and components, including software, which allow the radio equipment to operate as intended and covered by the EU declaration of conformity:

   Not Applicable

9. Additional information:

   None

Place and date of issue: Japan, April 5, 2017

Signature: Tomoo Kakegawa

Tomoo Kakegawa

Function: General Manager

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type TMIMB-3 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximum radio-frequency power: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TMIMB-3 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://my.lexus.eu

Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz
suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur TMIMB-3 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55dBμA/m @10m

Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TMIMB-3 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://my.lexus.eu

Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55dBμA/m @10m

Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning TMIMB-3 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen TMIMB-3 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp TMIMB-3 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://my.lexus.eu Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55dBμA/m @10m
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TMIMB-3 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://my.lexus.eu Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55dBμA/m @10m
Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TMIMB-3 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55dBμA/m @10m

Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TMIMB-3 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://my.lexus.eu Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55dBμA/m @10m
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TMIMB-3 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55dBμA/m @10m
B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TMIMB-3 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://my.lexus.eu Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TMIMB-3 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://my.lexus.eu

Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a TMIMB-3 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximális jelerősség: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TMIMB-3 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m

Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TMIMB-3 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://my.lexus.eu Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TMIMB-3 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55dBμA/m @10m
Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TMIMB-3 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://my.lexus.eu Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenču josla: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://my.lexus.eu Zakres częstotliwości: 119 - 135 kHz Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://my.lexus.eu Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение TMIMB-3 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://my.lexus.eu

Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz
Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55dBμA/m @10m

Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio TMIMB-3 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz
Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovime TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m
Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes TMIMB-3 është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://my.lexus.eu Brezi i frekuencës: 119 - 135 kHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski pojas: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekventni opseg: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün TMIMB-3 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55dBμA/m @10m

NOTICE

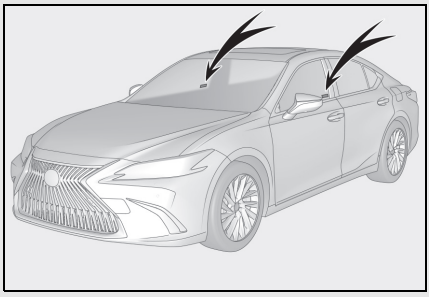
■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the front side windows



Setting/canceling the double locking system

■ Setting

Turn the power switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:

Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press twice within 5 seconds.

■ Canceling

Using the entry function:

Hold the outside door handle, press the power trunk lid switch or move your foot under the center of the rear

bumper (vehicles with a Hands Free Power Trunk Lid).

Using the wireless remote control:

Press .

WARNING

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

*: If equipped

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination.

Setting/canceling/stopping the alarm system

■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

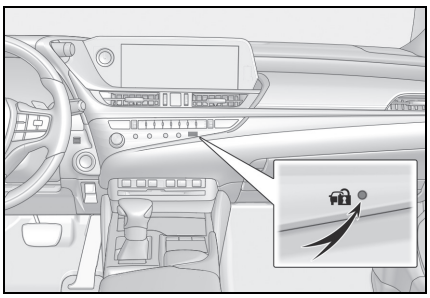
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Setting

Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



Canceling or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors or open the trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

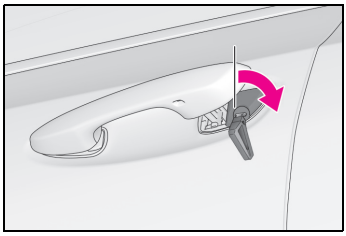
System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

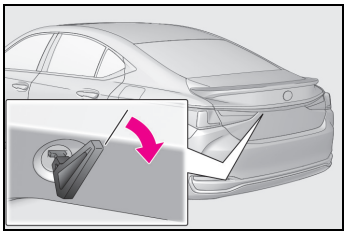
Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

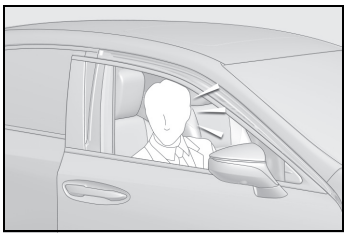
- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



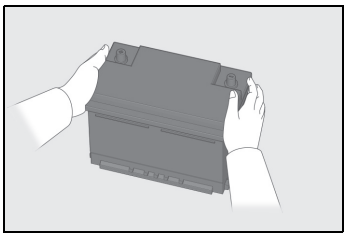
- The trunk is unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using a door lock switch.



- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.550)



Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is acti-

vated.

- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

■ The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor detection

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P.105)

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

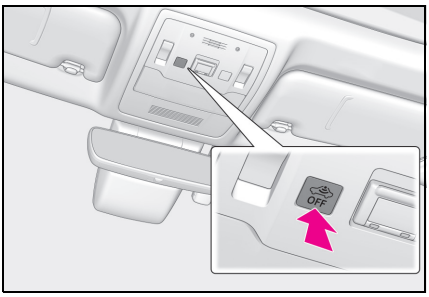
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.

Each time the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled/set, a message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.



■ Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the power switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

■ Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

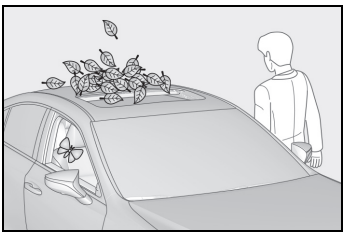
- People or pets are in the vehicle.



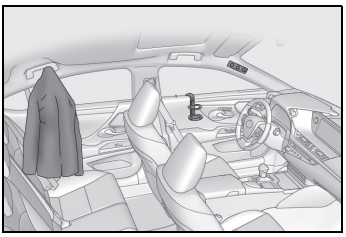
● A window or moon roof is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

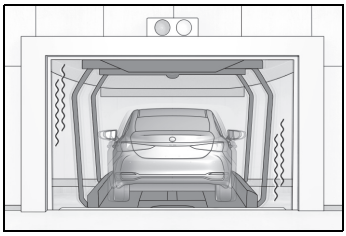
- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



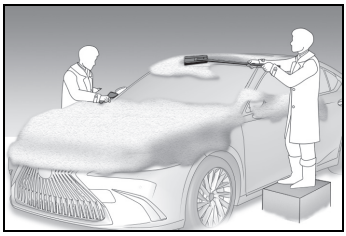
● Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



● The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



● Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.



● The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.

● The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

■ Tilt sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

● The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.

● The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.

● The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.

● Any of the tires loses air pressure.

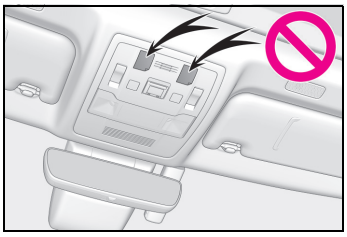
● The vehicle is jacked up.

● An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.

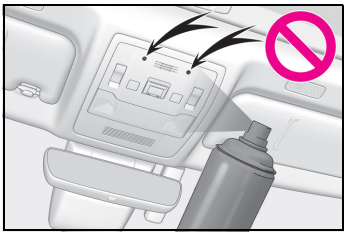
NOTICE

■ **To ensure the intrusion sensor function correctly**

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Lexus parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.
- The intrusion sensor may be canceled when the electronic key is near the vehicle.

2-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 110

Gauges and meters (except F SPORT models) 115

Gauges and meters (F SPORT models)..... 119

Multi-information display..... 124

Head-up display 131

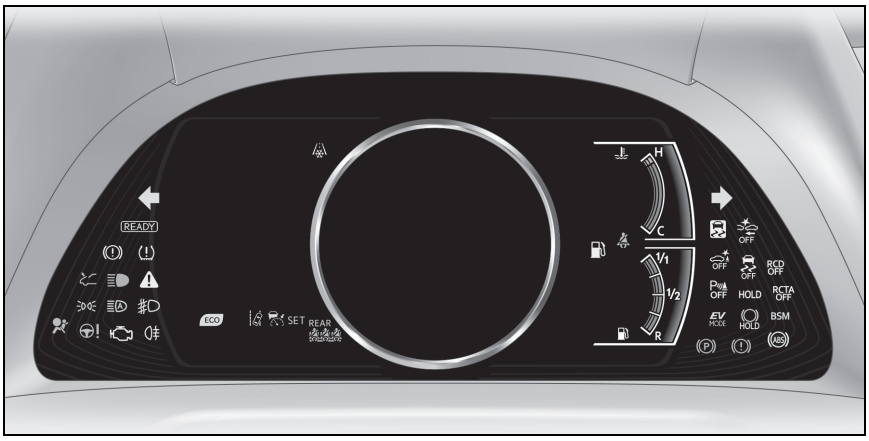
Energy monitor/consumption screen 135

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel, outside rear view mirrors (if equipped) and Digital Side-view Monitor displays (if equipped) inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Warning lights and indicators displayed on the instrument cluster

▶ Except F SPORT models



The location of warning lights and indicators may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

The image may differ from the actual condition.

▶ F SPORT models



The location of warning lights and indicators may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle and the selected main meter location.

The image may differ from the actual condition.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.


(red)

Brake system warning light*1 (→P.510)


(yellow)

Brake system warning light*1 (→P.510)



High coolant temperature warning light*2 (→P.510)



Charging system warning light*2 (→P.511)



Low engine oil pressure warning light*2 (→P.511)



Malfunction indicator lamp*1 (→P.511)



SRS warning light*1 (→P.511)



Pop Up Hood warning light*1 (→P.512)



ABS warning light*1 (→P.512)



Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light*2 (→P.512)


(red)

Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.513)


(yellow)

Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.513)



Low fuel level warning light (→P.513)



Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.513)



Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P.513)



Tire pressure warning light*1 (→P.514)


(orange)

LTA indicator (if equipped) (→P.514)



(flashes)

Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*1 (→P.514)



(flashes)

RCTA OFF indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.515)



(flashes)

RCD OFF indicator (if equipped) (→P.515)



(flashes)

PKSB OFF indicator*1 (→P.515)



(flashes or illuminates)

PCS warning light*1 (if equipped) (→P.516)



Slip indicator*1 (→P.516)


(flashes)

Parking brake indicator (→P.516)



(flashes)

Brake hold operated indicator*1 (→P.516)



Hybrid system overheat warning light*2 (→P.517)


Front door open warning light *3 (if equipped) (→P.517)


Master warning light *1 (→P.517)

*1: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will go off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or go off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*3: This light illuminates on the Digital Side-view Monitor display.

WARNING

■ **If a safety system warning light does not come on**

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P.276)


Tail light indicator (→P.281)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P.282)


AHS indicator (if equipped) (→P.284)

Automatic High Beam indicator (if equipped) (→P.286)


Multi Weather Lights indicator (if equipped) (→P.289)


Rear fog light indicator (→P.289)



PCS warning light *1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.310)


Cruise control indicator (→P.328)


Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (if equipped) (→P.328, 339)



Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P.328, 339)


(white)
LTA indicator (if equipped) (→P.320)


(green)
LTA indicator (if equipped) (→P.320)


(orange) (flashes)
LTA indicator (if equipped) (→P.320)


BSM outside rear view mirror indicators *1, 3 (if equipped) (→P.342, 368)


BSM Digital Side-view Monitor indicators *1, 4 (if equipped) (→P.342, 368)



BSM indicator (if equipped) (→P.342)



Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*1, 2 (→P.362)



RCTA OFF indicator*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.369)



RCD OFF indicator*2 (if equipped) (→P.373)



PKSB OFF indicator*1, 2 (→P.377)


(flashes)
Slip indicator*1 (→P.397)



VSC OFF indicator*1, 2 (→P.397)


Smart entry & start system indicator (→P.265)



"READY" indicator (→P.265)



AGC indicator*5 (→P.359)



EV drive mode indicator (→P.269)



Parking brake indicator (→P.276)



Brake hold standby indicator*1 (→P.279)



Brake hold operated indicator*1 (→P.279)



EV indicator (→P.84)


Low outside temperature indicator*6 (→P.115, 119)



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator*1, 7 (if equipped) (→51)


Traction battery status indicator*5 (→P.136)

- Drive mode indicators

▶ Except F SPORT models



Eco drive mode indicator (→P.357)



Sport mode indicator (→P.357)

▶ F SPORT models



Custom mode indicator (→P.357)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P.357)



Sport S mode indicator (→P.357)



Sport S+ mode indicator (→P.357)

*1: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will go off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or go off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: This light comes on when the system is turned off.

*3: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*4: This light illuminates on the Digital Side-view Monitor display.

*5: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*6: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, this

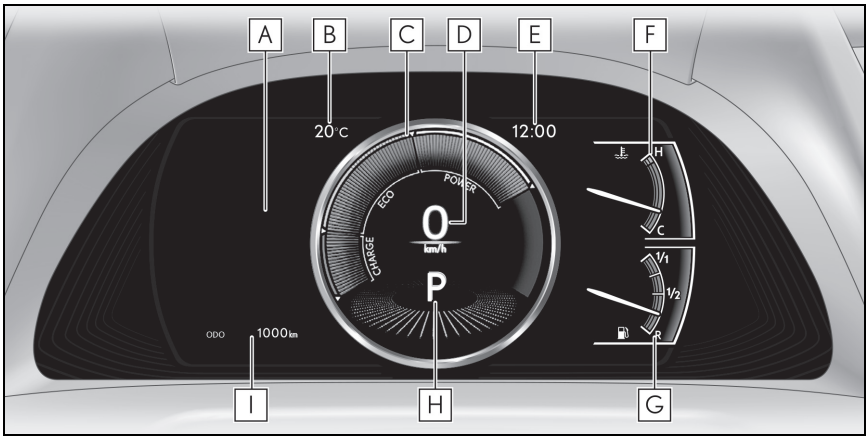
indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

*7: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Gauges and meters (except F SPORT models)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters



The location of some displayed items and the units of measure may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

A Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.124)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.519)

B Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower

C Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.116)
This display changes to a tachometer depending on the driving mode, and can be set to show the tachometer in any driving mode on the settings display. (→P.128, 357)

D Speedometer

E Clock

Time displayed is linked to the analog clock on the center panel. (→439)

F Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

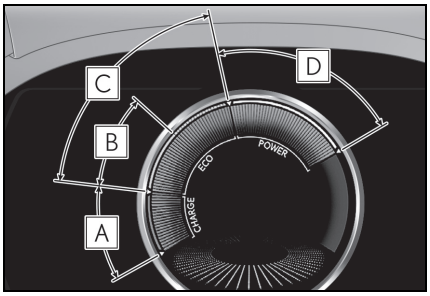
G Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

H Shift position and shift range (→P.271)

I Odometer and trip meter display (→P.117)

■ Hybrid System Indicator



A Charge area

Shows regeneration* status.

Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

B Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

C Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

By keeping the bar display within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.

D Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

*: When used in this manual, regeneration refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

■ Engine speed

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

■ Hybrid System Indicator is displayed when

The Hybrid System Indicator is displayed in the following situations:

- The shift lever is in D or S.
- The hybrid system is started.

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.125

■ Customization

The gauges and meters can be customized on  of the multi-information display. (→P.128)

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.553)

Odometer and trip meter display

■ Display items

- Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meter A/trip meter B

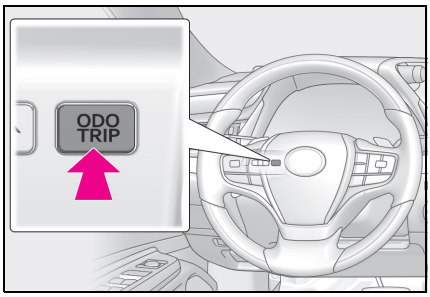
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

- Distance until next engine oil change

Displays the distance the vehicle can be driven until an oil change is necessary.

■ Changing the display

Each time the "ODO TRIP" switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.

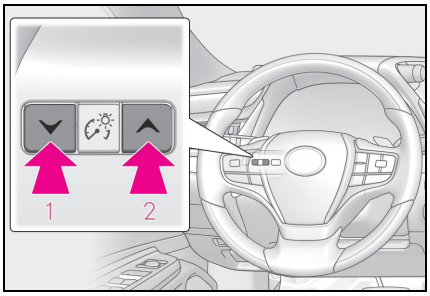


■ Pop-up display

Distance until the next engine oil change will be displayed when a warning message indicating that oil maintenance should be performed soon or is required is displayed.

Changing the instrument panel light brightness

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Darker

2 Brighter

■ **Brightness of the meter lights (day mode and night mode)**

The brightness of the meter lights can be adjusted individually.

In the following situations, the meters changes between day mode and night mode.

- Day mode: When the tail lights are off or when the tail lights are on but the surrounding area is bright
- Night mode: When the tail lights are on and the surrounding area is dark

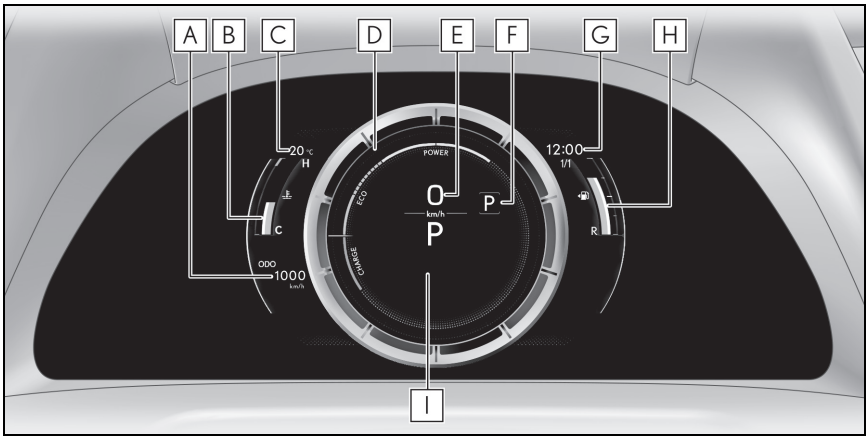
Gauges and meters (F SPORT models)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters

When the main meter is moved to the right, some of the meter displays and the gauge layout will change. (→P.123)

▶ Main meter in center position



The location of some displayed items and the units of measure may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

A Odometer and trip meter display (→P.123)

B Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

C Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower

D Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.116)

This display changes to a tachometer depending on the driving mode, and can be set to show the tachometer in any driving mode on the settings display. (→P.128, 357)

- Rev indicator (→P.121)
- Rev peak (→P.122)

E Speedometer

F Shift position and shift range (→P.271)

G Clock

Time displayed is linked to the analog clock on the center panel. (→P.439)

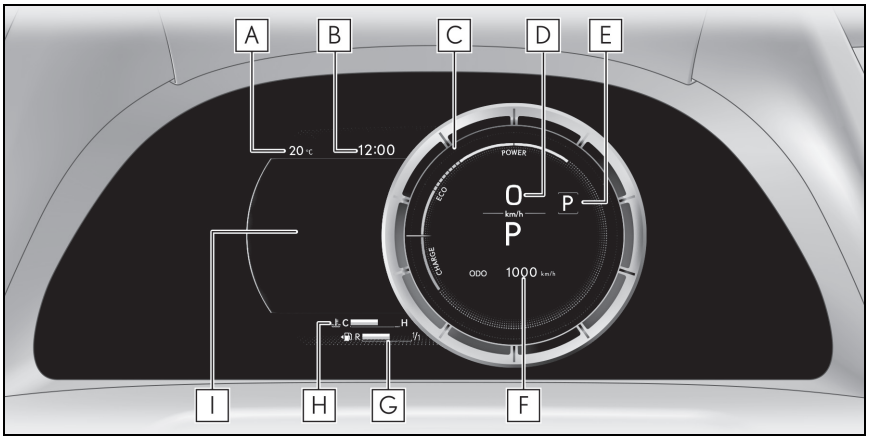
H Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

I Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.124)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.519)

▶ Main meter moved to the right



The location of some displayed items and the units of measure may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

A Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower

B Clock

Time displayed is linked to the analog clock on the center panel. (→P.439)

C Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.116)
This display changes to a tachometer depending on the driving mode, and can be set to show the tachometer in any driving mode on the settings display. (→P.128, 357)

- Rev indicator (→P.121)
- Rev peak (→P.122)

D Speedometer

E Shift position and shift range (→P.271)

F Odometer and trip meter display (→P.123)

G Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

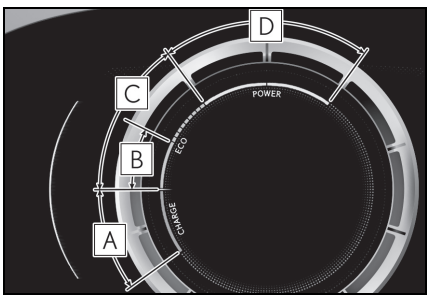
H Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

I Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.124)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.519)

■ **Hybrid System Indicator**



A Charge area

Shows regeneration* status.

Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

B Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

C Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

By keeping the bar display within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.

D Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

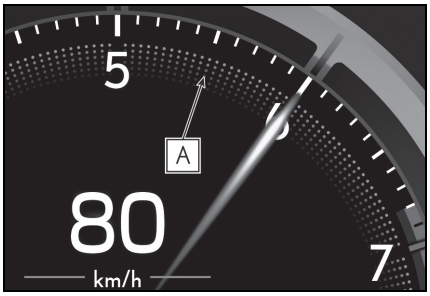
*: When used in this manual, regeneration refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

■ **Rev indicator**

When the engine speed reaches a set speed or the red zone, a ring-shaped indicator (A) will be displayed on the tachometer.

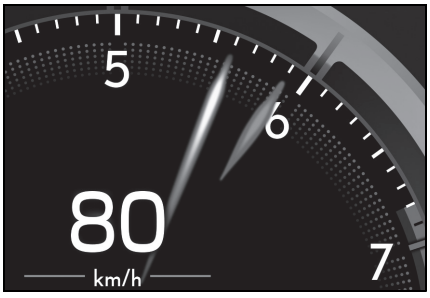
The indicators will be displayed in amber when the engine speed reaches a set speed, and in red when the engine speed reaches the red zone.

The engine speed at which the rev indicator will begin to be displayed can be set on of the multi-information display. (→P.128)



■ **Rev peak**

When the engine speed reaches or exceeds 4000 r/min, an afterimage of the tachometer will be displayed at the highest engine speed for approximately 1 second.



■ **Engine speed**

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

■ **Hybrid System Indicator is displayed when**

The Hybrid System Indicator is displayed in the following situations:

- The shift lever is in D or S.
- The hybrid system is started.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

→P.125

■ **Customization**

The gauges and meters can be customized on of the multi-information display. (→P.128)

WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.

NOTICE

- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.553)

Odometer and trip meter display

Display items

- Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meter A/trip meter B

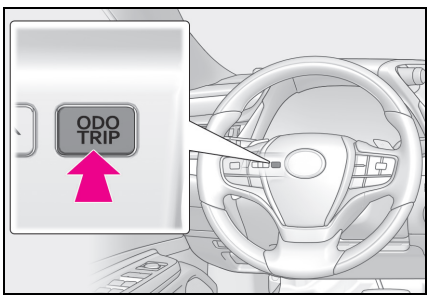
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

- Distance until next engine oil change

Displays the distance the vehicle can be driven until an oil change is necessary.

Changing the display

Each time the "ODO TRIP" switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.

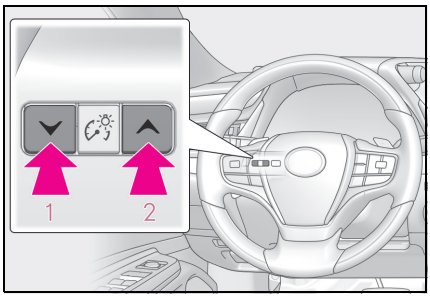


Pop-up display

The distance until the next engine oil change will be displayed when a warning message indicating that oil maintenance should be performed soon or is required is displayed.

Changing the instrument panel light brightness

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Darker
2 Brighter

Brightness of the meter lights (day mode and night mode)

The brightness of the meter lights can be adjusted individually.

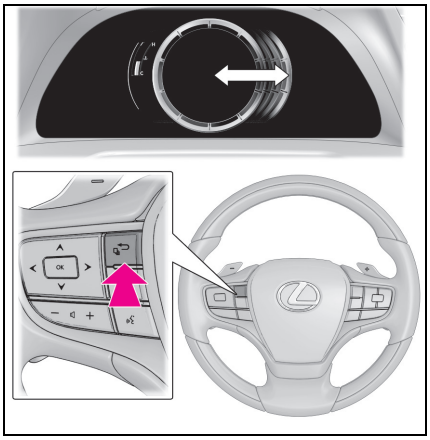
In the following situations, the meters changes between day mode and night mode.

- Day mode: When the tail lights are off or when the tail lights are on but the surrounding area is bright
- Night mode: When the tail lights are on and the surrounding area is dark

Changing the main meter location

The display can be switched between

the center and side positions.



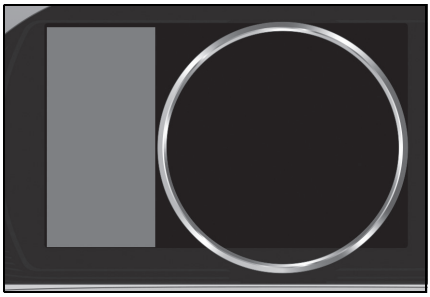
Multi-information display

Display and menu icons

■ Display (except F SPORT models)

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.

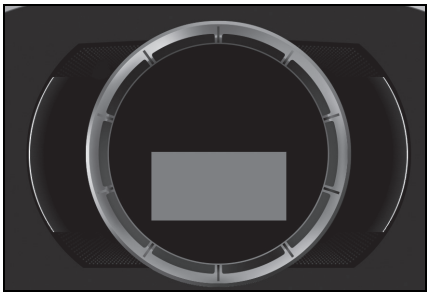


■ Display (F SPORT models)

▶ Main meter in center position

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related information.

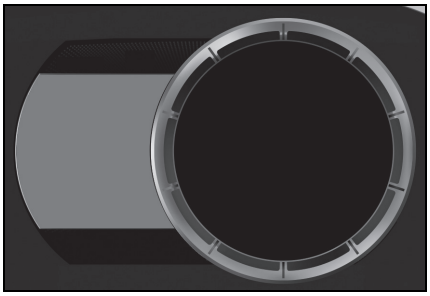
Warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.



▶ Main meter moved to the right

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.



■ Menu icons

The menu icons will be displayed by pressing < or > of the meter control switches.

F SPORT models: The menu icons can be displayed when the main meter is moved to the right.

Driving information display (→P.126)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped) (→P.128)

Audio system-linked display (→P.128)

Driving support system information display (→P.128)

Warning message display (→P.519)

Settings display (→P.128)

■ Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

■ Caution for use while driving

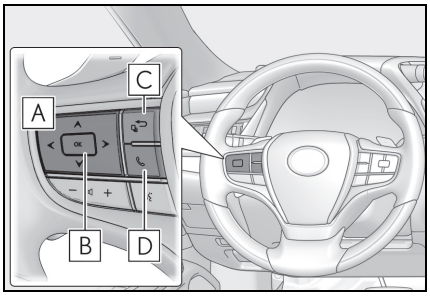
- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ The information display at low temperatures

→P.117, 122

Changing the meter display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



A < / > : Select menu icons
^ / v : Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down

B Press: Enter/Set
Press and hold: Reset

C Move the main meter* and return to the previous screen

D Call sending/receiving and history display

Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*: F SPORT models

Content of driving information

■ Display items (except F SPORT models)

Press < or > of the meter control switches and select (i). Then press ^ or v to display the following items:

- Drive information 1
- Drive information 2
- Energy monitor (→P.136)
- Tire pressure (→P.471)
- Display off

■ Display items (F SPORT models)

▶ Main meter in center position

Press ^ or v of the meter control switches to display the following items:

- Drive information 1
- Drive information 2
- Tire pressure (→P.471)
- Units (if equipped)
- Display off

▶ Main meter moved to the right

Press < or > of the meter control switches and select (i). Then press ^ or v to display the following items:

- Drive information 1
- Drive information 2
- Energy monitor (→P.136)
- G-force
- Tire pressure (→P.471)
- Display off

■ Drive information 1/Drive information 2

Displays drive information such as the following:

Use the displayed values as a reference only.

- Drive information 1

• Current fuel consumption

- Average fuel economy (after reset)

● Drive information 2

- Distance (driving range)
- Average vehicle speed (after reset)

Displayed items (listed below) can be changed on . (→P.128)

● Current fuel consumption

Bar type: Displays instantaneous current fuel consumption

● Average fuel economy

After reset: Displays average fuel consumption since the display was reset*1

After start: Displays average fuel consumption since hybrid system start

After refuel: Displays average fuel consumption since refuel

● Average vehicle speed

After reset: Displays average vehicle speed since the display was reset*1

After start: Displays average vehicle speed since hybrid system start

● Elapsed time

After reset: Displays elapsed time since the display was reset*1

After start: Displays elapsed time since hybrid system start

● Distance

Driving range: Displays driving range with remaining fuel*2, 3

After start: Displays the distance driven since hybrid system start

● Other

Blank: No item

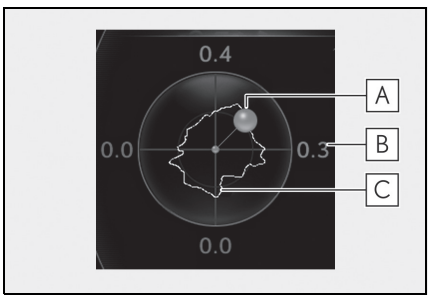
*1: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold "OK" of the meter control switches.

*2: This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

*3: When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

G-force (F SPORT models)

Displays lateral G-forces on the vehicle.



A Acceleration G-force on the vehicle

B Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

C Record of the maximum G-forces

This display is intended for use as a guideline. Depending on factors such as the road surface condition, temperature and vehicle speed, the display may not show the actual condition of the vehicle.

● Resetting the record of maximum G-forces

Press and hold "OK" of the meter control switches to reset the record.

- Peak hold function

If lateral G-forces of 0.5 G or greater are generated, the G-force value display will turn amber and be held for 2 seconds.

■ **Units (F SPORT models)**

On some models, the units of measure used can be changed while driving.

Unlike the units setting performed on the settings display, the units setting performed on the drive information display can be changed while driving.

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance to destination
- Compass display (heading-up display)

■ **Route guidance to destination display**

When the route guidance to destination display is enabled on the head-up display, it will not be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.133)

Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

Driving support system information display

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.315)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.328)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.339)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped) (→P.324)

Settings display

■ **Meter display settings that can be changed**

- Language

Select to change the language displayed.

- Units

Select to change the units of measure displayed.

- Speedometer display (except F SPORT models)

Select to set the display of the speedometer to digital or analog.

- Drive information 1/Drive information 2

Select to select up to 2 items (→P.126) that will be displayed on each Drive information screen (Drive information 1 screen and Drive information 2 screen) respectively.

- Clock

Select to switch between 24-hour display

and 12-hour display.

● Pop-up display

Select to enable/disable some pop-up displays for each relevant system.

● Accent color

Select to change the accent color on the screen, such as the cursor color.

● Tachometer setting

Select to set the display of the Hybrid System Indicator or tachometer for each driving mode.

● Rev indicator (F SPORT models)

- Select to enable/disable the rev indicator.
- Select to set the engine speed at which the rev indicator (amber) will begin to be displayed.

● Rev peak (F SPORT models)

Select to enable/disable the rev peak.

● EV indicator

Select to enable/disable the EV indicator.

● Default setting

Select to reset the meter display settings to the default setting.

■ **Vehicle functions and settings that can be changed**

→P.568

■ **Suspension of the settings display**

● Some settings cannot be changed while driving. When changing settings, park the vehicle in a safe place.

● If a warning message is displayed, operation of the settings display will be suspended.

WARNING

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During setting up the display**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while setting up the display features.

Suggestion function

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the meter control switches.

■ **Suggestion to turn off the headlights**

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time with the headlight switch in AUTO after the power switch has been turned off, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to turn the headlights off.

To turn the headlights off, select “Yes”.

If a front door is opened after the power switch is turned off, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

■ **Suggestion to close the power windows (linked to windshield wiper operation)**

If the windshield wipers are operated with a power window open, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to close the power windows.

To close all of the power windows, select “Yes”.

■ **Customization**

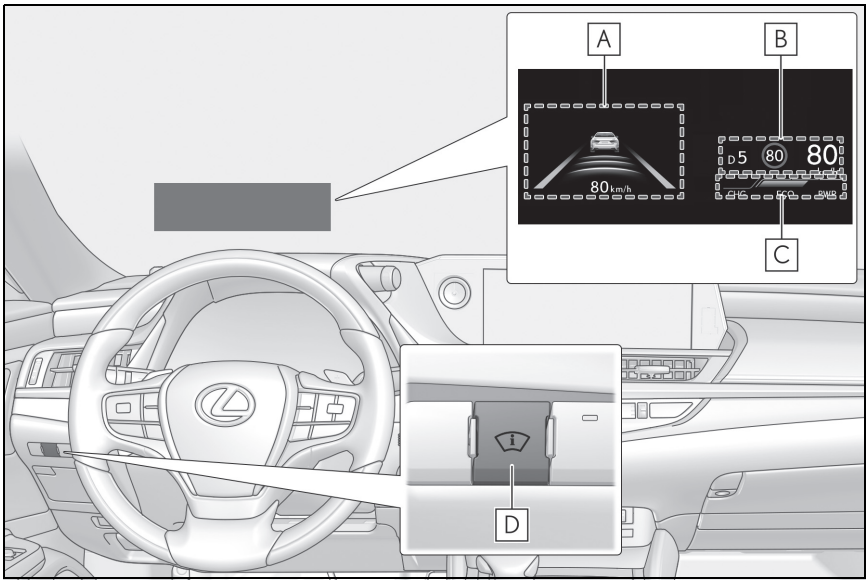
Some functions can be customized. (→P.568)

Head-up display*

*: If equipped

The head-up display projects a variety of driving-related information and the operating state of the driving support systems on the windshield.

System components



Illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed by the head-up display.

A Driving support system display area (→P.133)

Navigation system-linked display area (if equipped)

Displays the following items which are linked to the navigation system:

- Route guidance to destination
- Street name
- Compass (heading-up display)

B Driving information display area

Displays the following items:

- Speedometer
- Shift position and shift range (→P.271)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) display area (if equipped) (→P.324)

C Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer display area (→P.134)

D Head-up display switch

■ **Head-up display will operate when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **When using the head-up display**

The head-up display may seem dark or hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses. Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.

■ **Street name display**

Only street names which are included in the map data will be displayed.

WARNING

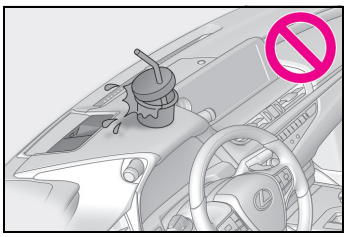
■ **When using the head-up display**

- Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not continuously look at the head-up display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ **Head-up display projector**

- Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.

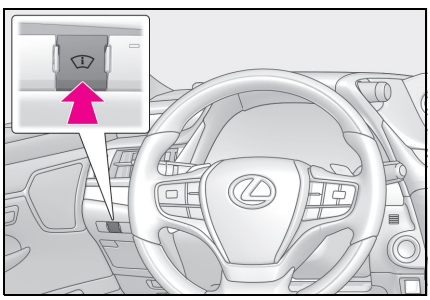


- Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector. Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.
- Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector. Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions.

Using the head-up display

■ **Enabling/disabling the head-up display**

Press the head-up display switch.



Changing settings of the head-up display

The following settings can be changed on of the multi-information display. (→P.568)

- Brightness and vertical position of the head-up display

Select to adjust the brightness or vertical position of the head-up display.

- Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer

Select to display the Hybrid System Indicator, tachometer or no content.

- Display content

Select to enable/disable the following items:

- Route guidance to destination/street name
- Driving support system display*
- Compass (heading-up display)
- Audio system operation status

*: Make sure to enable this display when using the driving support systems

- Display angle

Select to adjust the angle of the head-up display.

Enabling/disabling of the head-up display

If the head-up display is disabled, it will remain disabled when the power switch is turned off then back to ON mode.

Display brightness

The brightness of the head-up display can be adjusted on of the multi-information display. Also, it is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness.

Head-up display automatic position adjustment (if equipped)

If the display position is recorded into memory, the head-up display will be automatically adjusted to the desired position. (→P.227)

When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The customize settings of the head-up display will be reset.

WARNING

Caution for changing settings of the head-up display

As the hybrid system needs to be operating while changing the settings of the head-up display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

When changing the settings of the head-up display

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while the changing the settings of the head-up display.

Driving support system display area

Displays the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.315)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.328)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

Pop-up display

Pop-up displays for the following systems will be displayed when necessary.

■ Driving support systems

Displays a warning/suggestion/advice message or the operating state of a relevant system.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) (→P.308)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (→P.361)
- Parking Support Brake function (static objects) (→P.382)
- Brake Override System (→P.259)
- Drive-Start Control (→P.259)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

■ / icons

These icons are linked to the multi-information display

: Master warning icon

Displayed when a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.519)

: Information icon

Displayed when a suggestion pop-up display (→P.129) or advice pop-up display is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Warning message

Some warning messages are displayed when necessary, according to certain conditions.

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Audio system operation status

Displayed when an audio remote control switch on the steering wheel is operated.

■ Hands-free system status

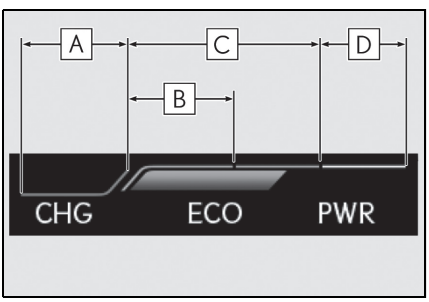
Displayed when the hands-free system is operated.

■ When a pop-up display is displayed

When a pop-up display is displayed, a current display may no longer be displayed. In this case, the display will return after the pop-up display disappears.

Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer display area

■ Hybrid System Indicator



A Charge area

B Hybrid Eco area

C Eco area

D Power area

Displayed content is the same as that displayed on the meter (Hybrid System Indicator). For details, refer to P.116 or P.121.

■ **Tachometer**

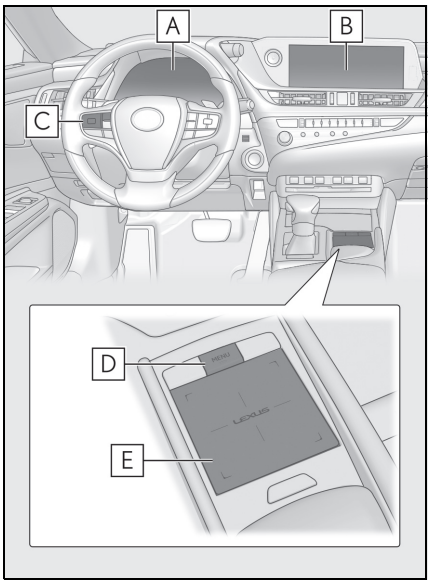
Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

Energy monitor/consumption screen

You can view the status of your hybrid system and fuel consumption information on the multi-information display and Center Display.

12.3-inch display model: The energy monitor or consumption screen can be displayed on the side display.

System components



A Multi-information display

B Center Display

C Meter control switches

D "MENU" button

E Touchpad

Energy monitor

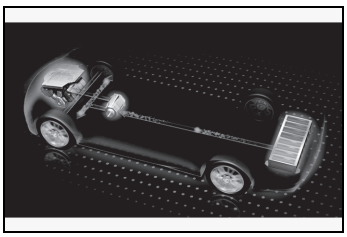
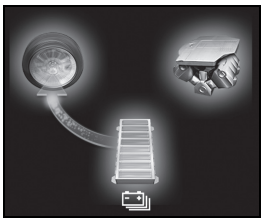
▶ Center Display

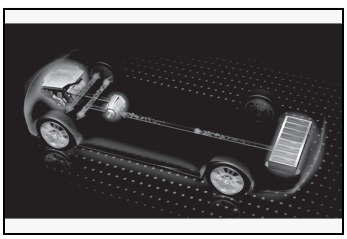
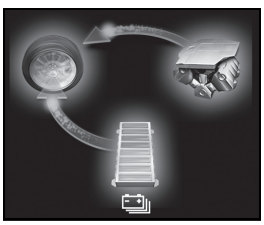
Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select on the menu screen.

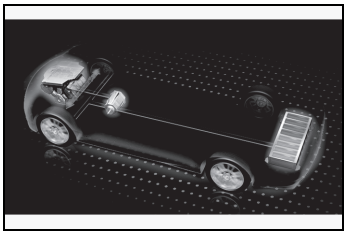
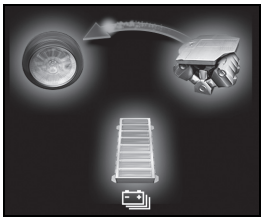
If the "Trip information" or "History" screen is displayed, select "Energy".

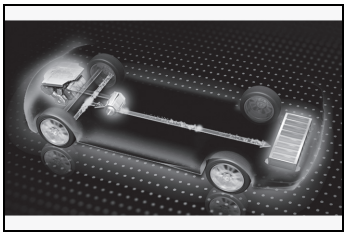
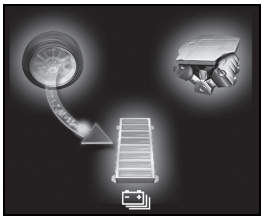
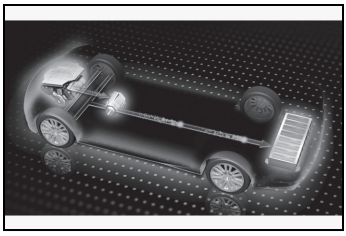
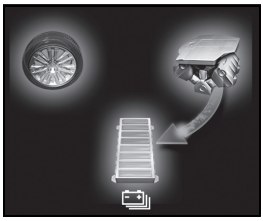
▶ Multi-information display

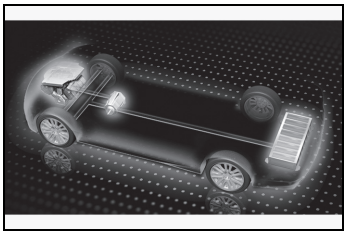
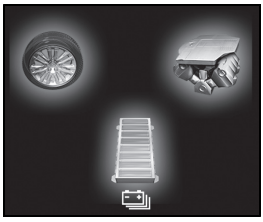
Press < or > of the meter control switches and select , and then press ^ or v to select the energy monitor display.

When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	
Center Display	Multi-information display
	

When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	
Center Display	Multi-information display
	

When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	
Center Display	Multi-information display
	

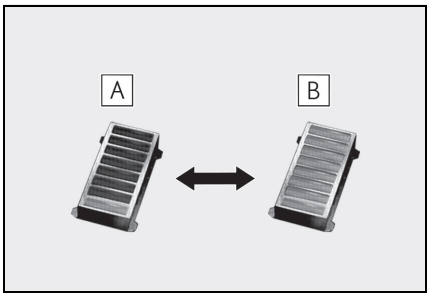
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	
Center Display	Multi-information display
	
	

When there is no energy flow	
Center Display	Multi-information display
	

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) status**

▶ Center Display

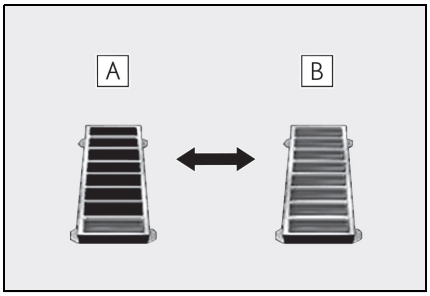


A Low

B High

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

▶ Multi-information display



A Low

B High

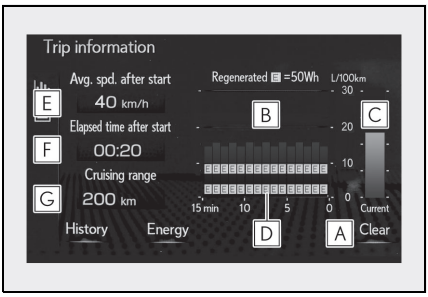
These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Consumption

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select on the menu screen, and then select "Trip information" or "History".

■ **Trip information**

If a screen other than "Trip information" is displayed, select "Trip information".



A Resetting the consumption data

B Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

C Current fuel consumption

D Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

One symbol indicates 50 Wh. Up to 5 symbols are shown.

E Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.

F Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.

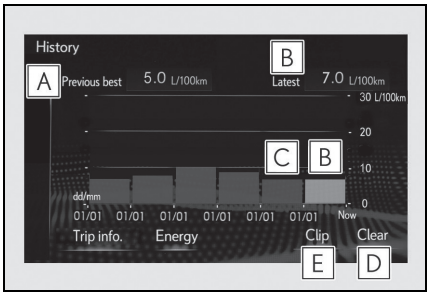
G Cruising range

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the power switch was last turned to ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **History**

If a screen other than "History" is displayed, select "History".



A Best recorded fuel consumption

B Latest fuel consumption

C Previous fuel consumption record

D Resetting the History data

E Updating the latest fuel consumption data

The latest fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Updating the History data

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting "Clip" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear".

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

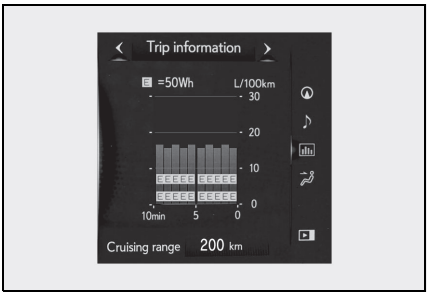
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Using the side display (12.3-inch display model)

Display the vehicle information on the side display (→P.411) and then select ❮ or ❯ to display the desired screen.

■ Trip information (type A)

Displays the average fuel consumption and regenerated energy for the past 10 minutes in 1 minute intervals, as well as the cruising range.



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Trip information (type B)

Displays the cruising range, latest fuel consumption and the amount of time elapsed since the hybrid system was started.



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ History

Displays the average fuel consumption and highest fuel consumption.



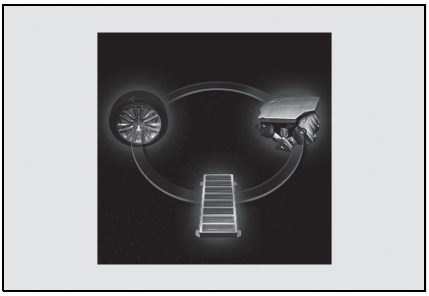
The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Energy monitor

Displays the hybrid system operation and energy recovery states.

Displayed content is the same as that displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.136)



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

3-1. Key information

Keys 142

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Doors 146

Trunk 150

Smart entry & start system 157

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats 225

Rear seats (reclining type) 226

Driving position memory 227

Head restraints 230

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel 232

Inside rear view mirror 233

Outside rear view mirrors 234

Digital Side-view Monitor 236

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

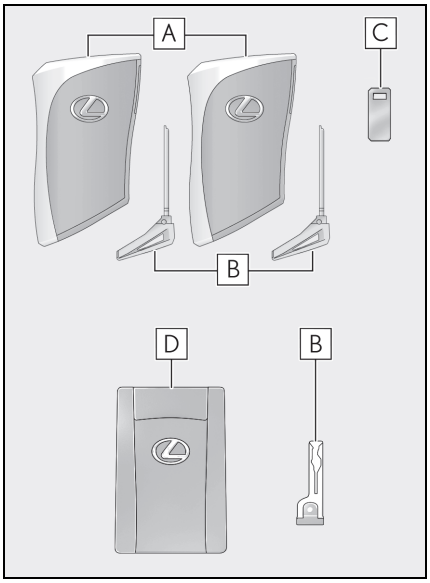
Power windows 252

Moon roof 254

Keys

Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



A Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.157)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.144)

B Mechanical keys

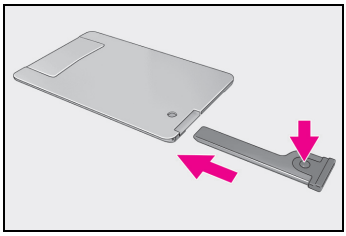
C Key number plate

D Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)

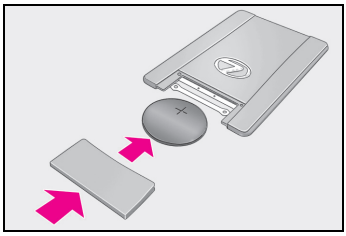
Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.157)

■ Card key (if equipped)

- The card key is not waterproof.
- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.
- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the lock release button.



- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system is stopped.

● Battery-saving mode can reduce the power consumption of electronic keys that are not used for long periods of time. (→P.158)

● As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.492)

- The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
- The detection area becomes smaller.
- The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

You can replace the battery by yourself (→P.492). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement be carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

● To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:

- TVs
- Personal computers
- Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers

■ Replacing the battery

→P.492

■ Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

■ If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details" is shown on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered.
If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

● Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.

● Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.

● Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.

● Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.

● Do not disassemble the keys.

● Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.

● Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.

● Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

NOTICE

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems**

→P.546

■ **When an electronic key is lost**

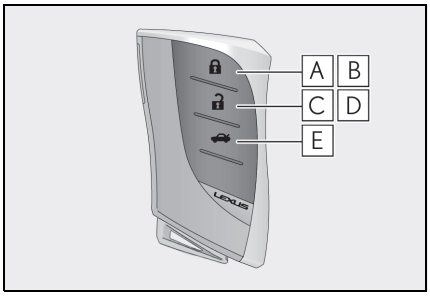
→P.545

■ **Handling the card key (if equipped)**

- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode and the card key may stop working.
  If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water, etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover.
  Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery. Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
  - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
  - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
  - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

Wireless remote control

The electronic keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:



A Locks the doors (→P.146)

B Closes the windows and moon roof* (→P.146)

C Unlocks the doors (→P.146)

D Opens the windows and moon roof* (→P.146)

E Opens the trunk (→P.153)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable

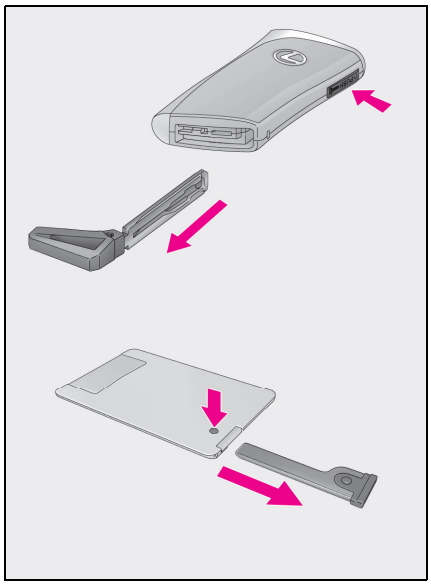
repairer.

Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.546)



When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Turn the trunk opener main switch off (→P.156) and lock the glove box (→P.435) and armrest door (→P.447) as circumstances demand.

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

If you lose your mechanical keys

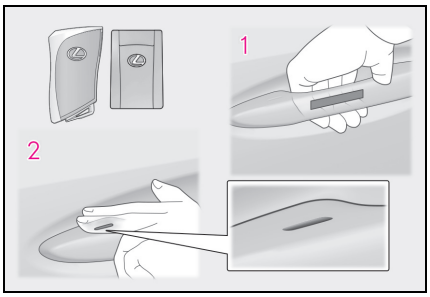
→P.545

Doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ Smart entry & start system

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

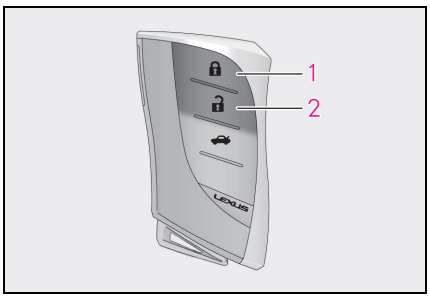
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Wireless remote control



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows and moon roof.*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 5 seconds unlocks the other doors. Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof.*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 For vehicles with an intrusion sensor: Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm while changing the settings. (→P.106)

3 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold  or  for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding  .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step **3**.)

Multi-information display/Beep	Unlocking function
*1 	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.
*2  Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once	Holding a passenger's door handle unlocks all the doors.
 Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once	Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors.

*1: Left-hand drive vehicles

*2: Right-hand drive vehicles

For vehicles with an alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.105)

■ Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

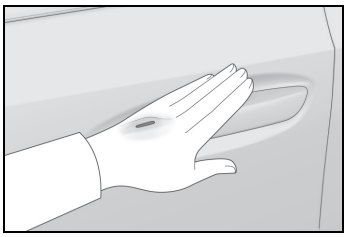
A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ Open door warning buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Setting the alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.105)

■ Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control

→P.158

■ If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.546)
Replace the key battery with a new one if it

is depleted. (→P.492)

■ **If the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.546)

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.568)

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant being thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside door handle while driving. The front doors may opened even if they are locked.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■ **When opening or closing a door**

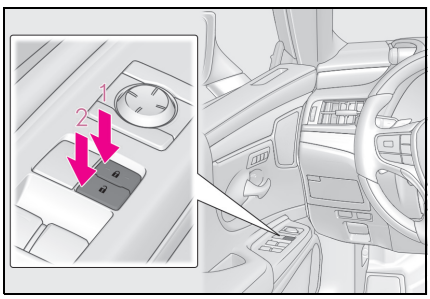
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

■ **When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows or moon roof**

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

■ **Door lock switches (to lock/unlock)**

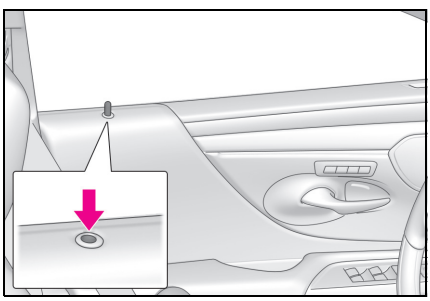


1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

■ **Inside lock buttons (to lock)**

Push down the inside lock button to lock the door.



■ **Inside door handles (to unlock)**

▶ For the front doors

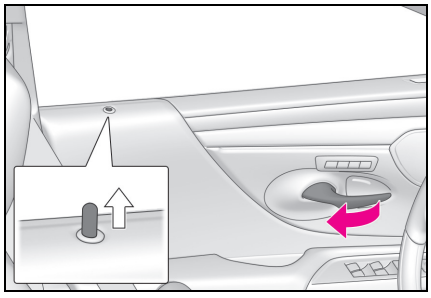
Pull the handle to unlock and open the door.

When the door is unlocked, the inside lock button will pop up.

▶ For the rear doors

Pull the handle to unlock the door. Pull the handle a second time to open the door.

When the door is unlocked, the inside lock button will pop up.



■ **Locking the front doors from the outside without a key**

1 Push down the inside lock button.
2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

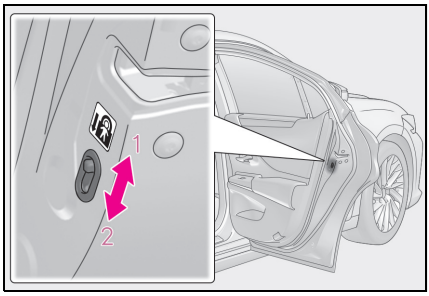
The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle. However, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

■ **Open door warning buzzer**

The hood, one or all of doors, or trunk is not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), the master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not fully closed. Make sure to close hood, all of doors and trunk.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.



1 Unlock
2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.568.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when the shift lever is shifted to a position other than P.

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when the shift lever is shifted to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the power switch off.

Trunk

The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener switch, entry function or wireless remote control.

If the vehicle is equipped with a power trunk lid, the trunk can be closed using the trunk closer.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the trunk may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the trunk.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could suffer from heat exhaustion, suffocation or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
  Doing so may cause the trunk lid to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

■ Important points while driving

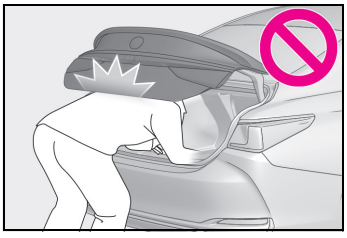
Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ Using the trunk

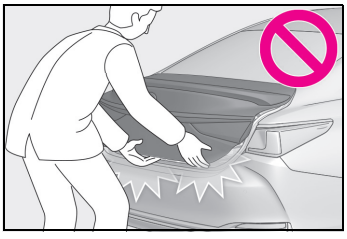
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

WARNING

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without power trunk lid: The trunk lid may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.



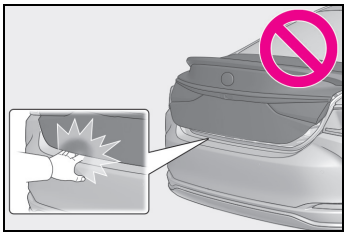
- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.



- Vehicles without power trunk lid: When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk grip is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

■ Trunk easy closer (vehicles with power trunk lid)

In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open, the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the trunk easy closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the trunk lid, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



■ Power trunk lid (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions when operating the power trunk lid.
Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.

WARNING

- If the trunk closer switch is pressed while the trunk lid is opening during automatic operation, the trunk lid stops opening. Take extra care when on an incline, as the trunk lid may open or close suddenly.
- On an incline, the trunk lid may suddenly shut after it opens automatically. Make sure the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.
- In the following situations, the power trunk lid may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the trunk lid has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the stopped trunk lid may suddenly shut, causing an accident.
  - When the trunk lid contacts an obstacle
  - When the 12-volt battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the power switch is turned to ON mode or the hybrid system is started during automatic operation
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. The power trunk lid may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the trunk lid may suddenly shut again after it is opened.

■ Hands Free Power Trunk Lid (vehicles with power trunk lid)

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

- Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot. When operating the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipe.
- Do not operate the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid if there is little space under the rear bumper.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the trunk lid fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the trunk lid.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

NOTICE

■ To prevent trunk easy closer malfunctions (vehicles with power trunk lid)

Do not apply force to the trunk lid while the trunk easy closer is operating.

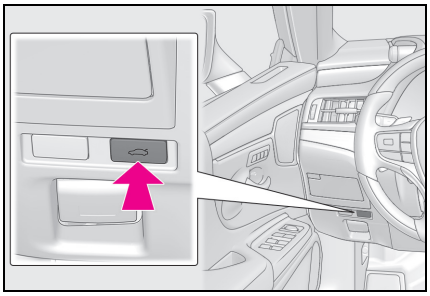
■ To prevent damage to the power trunk lid (vehicles with power trunk lid)

- Make sure that there is no luggage or snow on the trunk lid before operating the power trunk lid. In addition, make sure that there is no ice between the trunk lid and frame that prevents movement of the trunk lid. Operating the power trunk lid when excessive load is present on the trunk lid may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the trunk lid while the power trunk lid is operating.

Opening / closing the trunk

■ Trunk opener switch

Press the trunk opener switch.

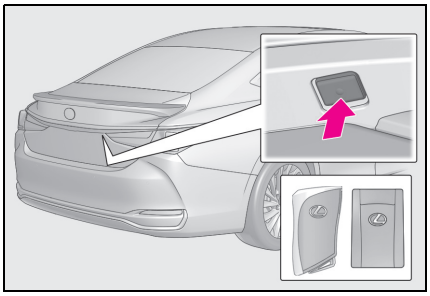


■ Smart entry & start system

While carrying the electronic key, press the button.

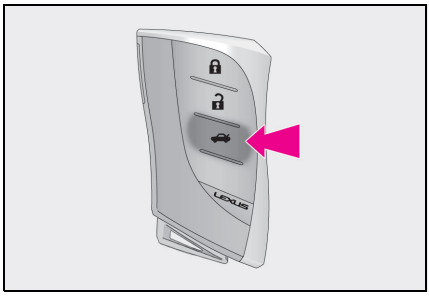
When all the doors are unlocked using one of the following methods, the trunk can be opened without the electronic key:

- Entry function
- Wireless remote control
- Door lock switches
- Automatic door unlocking system
- Mechanical key



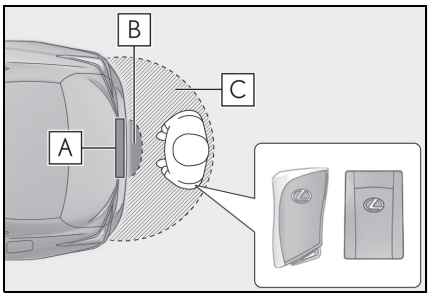
■ Wireless remote control

Press and hold the switch.



■ Hands Free Power Trunk Lid (vehicles with power trunk lid)

1 While carrying an electronic key, stand within the smart entry & start system operation range, approximately 30 to 50 cm (11.8 to 19.7 in.) from the rear bumper.



A Kick sensor

B Hands Free Power Trunk Lid operation detection area

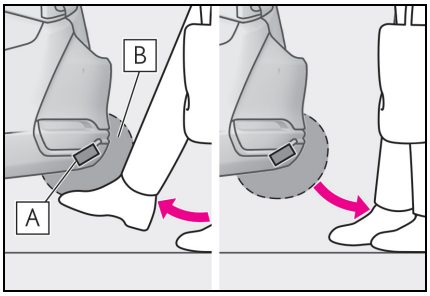
C Smart entry & start system operation detection area (→P.157)

2 Perform a kick operation by moving your foot to within approximately 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the rear bumper and then pulling it back.

- Perform the entire kick operation within 1 second.
- The trunk lid will not start operating while a foot is detected under the

rear bumper.

- Operate the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid without contacting the rear bumper with your foot.
- If another electronic key is in the cabin or trunk, it may take slightly longer than normal for the operation to occur.



A Kick sensor

B Hands Free Power Trunk Lid operation detection area

3 When the kick sensor detects that your foot is pulled back, a buzzer will sound and the trunk will automatically fully open/close.

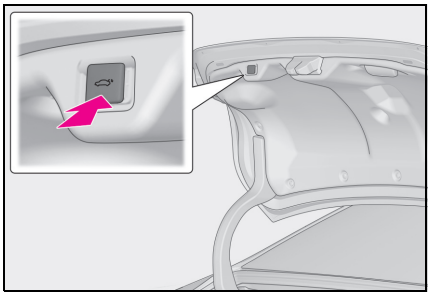
If a foot is moved under the rear bumper while the trunk lid is opening, the trunk lid will stop moving.
If a foot is moved under the rear bumper while the trunk lid is closing, the trunk lid will open.

■ Trunk closer switch (vehicles with power trunk lid)

Press the trunk closer switch.

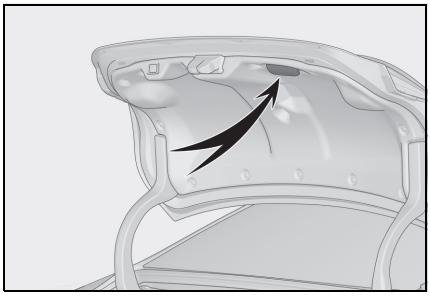
A buzzer will sound and the trunk lid will fully close.

Pressing the switch while the trunk lid is closing opens the trunk lid again.



■ Trunk grip

Using the trunk grip, lower the trunk without applying force to the side and push the trunk down from the outside to close it.



■ Trunk light

The trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.

■ Trunk easy closer (vehicles with power trunk lid)

In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open, the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

- The trunk easy closer will operate regardless of the power switch mode.
- If the trunk easy closer does not operate, open the trunk to the half open position or more and then close it.

■ Function to prevent the trunk being locked with the electronic key inside

- When all doors are being locked, closing the trunk lid with the electronic key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm.

In this case, the trunk lid can be opened pressing the trunk release button on the trunk lid.

- If the spare electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function is activated so the trunk can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If the electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key may not be detected depending on the location of the key and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the trunk is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the trunk.
- The key confinement prevention function cannot be activated if any one of the doors is unlocked. In this case, open the trunk using the trunk opener.

■ **Overload protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

The trunk lid will not operate when excessive load is present on the top of the trunk lid.

■ **Fall-down protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

While the trunk lid is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the trunk lid from rapidly falling down.

■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

While the trunk lid is closing automatically, the trunk lid will stop closing and open if something gets caught.

■ **Using the mechanical key**

The trunk can be also opened using the mechanical key. (→P.546)

If the trunk is unlocked using the mechanical key, the power trunk lid and trunk easy closer will not be operational. To return them to an operational state, fully close the trunk lid by hand.

■ **If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Use the mechanical key to unlock the trunk. (→P.546)
Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.492)

■ **Hands Free Power Trunk Lid operating conditions (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

- When the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid (kick sensor) operation setting is turned on (→P.568) and the power switch is turned off
- When an electronic key is carried within the operation range

■ **Situations in which the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid may not operate properly (if equipped)**

In the following situations, the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid may not operate properly:

- When a foot remains under the rear bumper
- If the rear bumper is strongly hit with a foot or is touched for a while
  If the rear bumper has been touched for a while, wait for a short time before attempting to operate the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid again.
- When operated while a person is too close to the rear bumper
- When an external radio wave source interferes with the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle (→P.158)
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When a large amount of water is applied

to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain

- When mud, snow, ice, etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the rear bumper, such as plants
- When an accessory is installed to the rear bumper
  If an accessory has been installed, turn the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid (kick sensor) operation setting off.

■ **Preventing unintentional operation of the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid (if equipped)**

When an electronic key is in the operation range, the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid may operate unintentionally, so be careful in the following situations.

- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain
- When dirt is wiped off the rear bumper
- When a small animal or small object, such as a ball, moves under the rear bumper
- When an object is moved from under the rear bumper
- If someone is swinging their legs while sitting on the rear bumper
- If the legs or another part of someone's body contacts the rear bumper while passing by the vehicle
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the vehicle is parked in a place where objects such as plants are near the rear bumper
- If luggage, etc. is set near the rear bumper
- If accessories or a vehicle cover is installed/removed near the rear bumper
- When the vehicle is being towed

To prevent unintentional operation, turn the Hands Free Power Trunk Lid (kick sensor) operation setting off. (→P.568)

■ **Open door warning buzzer**

→P.149

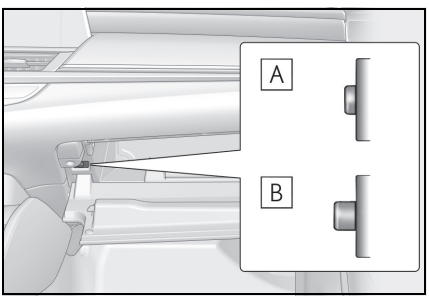
■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.568)

Protecting luggage against theft

The trunk opener switch can be temporarily disabled to protect luggage stored in the trunk against theft.

Turn the main switch in the glove box off to disable the trunk opener.



A On

B Off

When the trunk opener main switch is off, the trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control, entry function or Hands Free Power Trunk Lid.

■ **When leaving a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant**

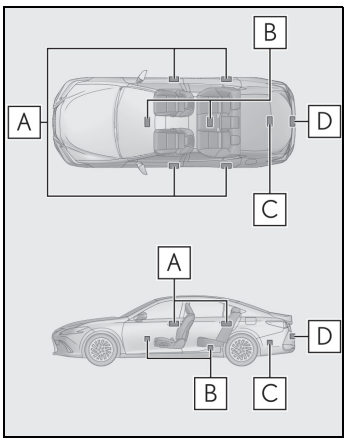
→P.145

Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P.146)
- Opens the trunk (→P.153)
- Starts the hybrid system (→P.265)

Antenna location



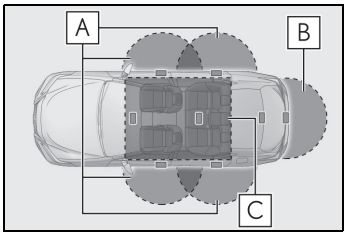
A Antennas outside the cabin

B Antennas inside the cabin

C Antenna inside the trunk

D Antenna outside the trunk

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



A When locking or unlocking the doors
The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When opening the trunk
The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.

C When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes
The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed

An alarm sounds and warning messages are displayed on the multi-information display to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

● When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds

Situation	Correction procedure
The trunk was closed while the electronic key was still inside the trunk and all the doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

● When an interior alarm sounds continuously

Situation	Correction procedure
The power switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the power switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.
The power switch was turned off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.

■ **If "Key Detected In Vehicle" is shown on the multi-information display**

An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

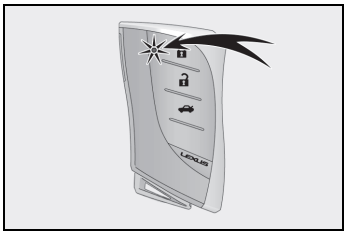
● In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
- The electronic key has been left within approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
- The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.

● If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ **Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode**

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing

the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P.546)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

■ Notes for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the center of the rear bumper when the trunk is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the doors will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash, when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor or unlock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.158)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance.
- Battery-saving mode can reduce the power consumption of electronic keys. (→P.158)

■ To operate the system properly

- Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.
  Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)
- Do not leave the electronic key inside the trunk.
  The key confinement prevention function may not operate, depending on the location of the key (close to a spare tire, the inside edge of the Trunk), conditions (inside a metal bag, close to metallic objects) and the radio waves in the surrounding area. (→P.154)

■ If an electronic key does not work properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk: →P.546
- Starting the hybrid system: →P.547

■ Customization

Settings (e. g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.568)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.146, 153, 546)
- Starting the hybrid system and changing power switch modes: →P.547
- Stopping the hybrid system: →P.267

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type B2C2K2R is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequency band: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximum radio-frequency power: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi B2C2K2R on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Radiotaajuus: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 10mW(ERP)

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur B2C2K2R conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequentieband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 10mW(ERP)

Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type B2C2K2R est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Bande de fréquences: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 10mW(ERP)

Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning B2C2K2R överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen B2C2K2R er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp B2C2K2R der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequenzband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 10mW(ERP)

Με την παρούσα ο/η TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός B2C2K2R πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 10mW(ERP)

Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio B2C2K2R è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda di frequenza: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 10mW(ERP)

Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico B2C2K2R es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frecuencia: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 10mW(ERP)

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio B2C2K2R está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frequência: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 10mW(ERP)

B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju B2C2K2R huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp B2C2K2R vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Sagedusriba: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a B2C2K2R típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenciasáv: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximális jelerősség: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu B2C2K2R je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenčné pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 10mW(ERP)

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení B2C2K2R je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Kmitočtové pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme B2C2K2R skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenčni pas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Največja moč radijske frekvence: 10mW(ERP)

Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas B2C2K2R atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Dažnių juosta: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 10mW(ERP)

Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta B2C2K2R atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvenču josla: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego B2C2K2R jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Zakres częstotliwości: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð B2C2K2R er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen B2C2K2R er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение B2C2K2R е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Радиочестотна лента: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 10mW(ERP)

Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio B2C2K2R este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frecvență: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 10mW(ERP)

Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B2C2K2R u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvencijski opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 10mW(ERP)

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes B2C2K2R është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.

Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Brezi i frekuencës: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa B2C2K2R u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvencijski pojas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna RF snaga: 10mW(ERP)

Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B2C2K2R u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekventni opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün B2C2K2R 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekans bandı: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 10mW(ERP)

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

⚠: This mark is a safety/warning mark.
・Do not ingest battery.
Chemical Burn Hazard
・This product contains a coin / button cell battery.
・If the coin / button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.
・Keep new and used batteries away from children.
・If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
・If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.
CAUTION
・Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
・Replace battery with the same type.
CAUTION
・Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

・Do not use in /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.
・Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut used battery.

⚠ : Tämä on turva-/varoitusmerkki.
・Paristoa ei saa laittaa suuhun.
Kemiallisen palovamman vaara
・Laitteessa on kolikko-/nappiparisto.
・Elimistöön joutunut kolikko-/nappiparisto voi aiheuttaa vakavia sisäisiä palovammoja vain 2 tunnissa, jolloin seurauksena voi olla hengen menetys.
・Uudet ja käytetyt paristot on pidettävä poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
・Jos paristolokero ei sulkeudu kunnolla, laitteen käyttö on lopetettava, ja laite on pidettävä poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
・Jos on syytä epäillä, että paristo on nielaistu tai muuten päässyt elimistöön, ota välittömästi yhteyttä lääkäriin.
TÄRKEÄ HUOMAUTUS
・Käytetyn pariston vaihtaminen tyypiltään väärään voi aiheuttaa räjähdysvaaran.
・Vaihda paristo tyypiltään samanlaiseen.
TÄRKEÄ HUOMAUTUS
・Räjähdysvaara tai syttyvän nesteen tai kaasun vuotovaara.

・Ei saa käyttää/säilyttää/tuoda lämpötilaltaan tai merenpinnasta mitattuna erittäin korkeaan ympäristöön, jossa ilmanpaine on erittäin alhainen.
・Käytettyä paristoa ei saa polttaa, murskata tai halkaista.

⚠ : Dit teken is een veiligheids-/waarschuwingsteken.
・Slik de batterij niet in.
Risico op chemische brandwonden
・Dit product bevat een munt-/knoopcelbatterij.
・Als de munt-/knoopcelbatterij wordt ingeslikt, kan het al binnen 2 uur ernstige interne brandwonden veroorzaken en de dood tot gevolg hebben.
・Houd nieuwe en gebruikte batterijen buiten bereik van kinderen.
・Als het batterijcompartiment niet goed sluit, stop dan met het gebruik van het product en houd het buiten bereik van kinderen.
・Als u denkt dat batterijen zijn ingeslikt of in enig deel van het lichaam zijn gestopt, roep dan onmiddellijk medische hulp in.
VOORZICHTIG
・Er bestaat een risico op ontploffing als de batterij wordt vervangen door een verkeerd type.
・Vervang de batterij door een van hetzelfde type.
VOORZICHTIG
・Er bestaat een risico op ontploffing of lekkage van brandbare vloeistof of gas.

・Niet gebruiken in/bewaren in/meenemen naar een omgeving met extreem hoge temperatuur of met extreem lage druk als gevolg van zeer grote hoogte.
・Een gebruikte batterij niet verbranden, platdrukken, of doorsnijden.

⚠ : Ce pictogramme est une marque de sécurité/avertissement.
・Ne pas ingérer la pile.
Risques de brûlure chimique
・Ce produit contient une pile bouton.
・Si la pile bouton est avalée, elle peut causer de graves brûlures internes en seulement 2 heures et peut entraîner la mort.
・Conservez les piles neuves et usagées hors de portée des enfants.
・Si le compartiment de la pile ne ferme pas correctement, cessez d'utiliser le produit et conservez-le hors de portée des enfants.
・Si vous pensez que des piles ont pu être avalées ou placées à l'intérieur d'une partie du corps, consultez immédiatement un médecin.
AVERTISSEMENT
・Risque d'explosion si la pile est remplacée par un type incorrect.
・Remplacez la pile par une pile du même type.
AVERTISSEMENT
・Risque d'explosion ou de fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable.

・Ne jamais utiliser, stocker, placer dans un environnement à la température extrêmement élevée ou à la pression extrêmement basse en raison d'une très haute altitude.
・Ne jamais essayer de brûler, écraser ou couper des piles usagées.

⚠: Det här märket är ett säkerhets-/varningsmärke.
・Förtär inte batteriet.
Risk för kemisk brännskada
・Den här produkten innehåller ett mynt-/knappbatteri.
・Om mynt-/knappbatteriet sväljs kan det orsaka allvarliga interna brännskador på bara två timmar, vilket kan leda till dödsfall.
・Håll nya och använda batterier borta från barn.
・Om batterifacket inte stängs ordentligt, sluta använda produkten och håll den undan från barn.
・Om du misstänker att batterier har svalts eller placerats inuti någon del av kroppen, sök omedelbart läkarvård.
VARNING
・Risk för explosion om batteriet byts ut mot ett av fel typ.
・Byt ut batteriet mot ett av samma typ.
VARNING
・Risk för explosion eller läckage av brandfarliga vätskor och gaser.

・Använd inte, förvara inte och ta inte in i miljö med extremt hög temperatur eller extremt lågt tryck p.g.a. hög höjd.
・Försök inte bränna, krossa eller skära använt batteri.

⚠ : Dette mærke er et sikkerheds-/advarselsmærke.
・Batteriet må ikke indtages.
Fare for kemisk forbrænding
・Dette produkt indeholder et mønt-/knapcellebatteri.
・Hvis mønt-/knapcellebatteriet sluges, kan det medføre alvorlige indre forbrændinger i løbet af kun 2 timer og kan føre til dødsfald.
・Opbevar nye og brugte batterier utilgængeligt for børn.
・Hvis batterirummet ikke kan lukkes ordentligt, skal du indstille brugen af produktet og opbevare det utilgængeligt for børn.
・Hvis du har mistanke om, at der måske er blevet slugt batterier, eller batterier på anden måde er kommet ind i kroppen, skal du øjeblikkeligt søge lægehjælp.
FORSIGTIG
・Risiko for eksplosion, hvis batteriet udskiftes med en forkert type.
・Udskift batteriet med et batteri af samme type.
FORSIGTIG
・Risiko for eksplosion eller lækage af brændbar væske eller gas.

・Må ikke anvendes på/opbevares på/tages med til meget varme steder eller steder med meget lavt tryk som følge af ekstreme højder.
・Forsøg ikke at brænde, knuse eller adskille brugte batterier.

⚠: Dieses Symbol ist ein Sicherheits-/Warnsymbol.
・Verschlucken Sie die Batterie nicht.
Verätzungsgefahr
・Dieses Produkt enthält eine Knopfzellenbatterie.
・Falls die Knopfzellenbatterie verschluckt wird, kann dies innerhalb von nur 2 Stunden schwere innere Verätzungen verursachen und zum Tode führen.
・Halten Sie neue und gebrauchte Batterien von Kindern fern.
・Falls sich das Batteriefach nicht sicher schließen lässt, stellen Sie die Verwendung des Produkts ein und halten Sie es von Kindern fern.
・Falls Sie glauben, dass Batterien eventuell verschluckt oder in einen Teil des Körpers eingeführt worden sind, begeben Sie sich sofort in ärztliche Behandlung.
ACHTUNG
・Es besteht Explosionsgefahr, falls die Batterie durch eine Batterie der falschen Art ersetzt wird.
・Ersetzen Sie Batterien nur durch die gleiche Art.
ACHTUNG
・Es besteht Explosionsgefahr oder die Gefahr eines Austritts von brennbarer Flüssigkeit oder entzündlichem Gas.
・Das Produkt darf nicht in Umgebungen mit hohen Temperaturen oder extrem niedrigem Luftdruck aufgrund von extremen Höhenlagen verwendet / aufbewahrt / gebracht werden.
・Versuchen Sie nicht, gebrauchte Batterien zu verbrennen, zu zerstoßen oder zu schneiden.

⚠: Το σήμα αυτό είναι ένα σήμα ασφαλείας/προειδοποίησης.
・Μην καταπίνετε την μπαταρία.
Κίνδυνος χημικού εγκαύματος
・Αυτό το προϊόν περιέχει μια μπαταρία σχήματος νομίσματος / κουμπιού.
・Αν η μπαταρία σχήματος νομίσματος / κουμπιού καταποθεί, μπορεί να προκαλέσει σοβαρά εσωτερικά εγκαύματα σε μόλις 2 ώρες και μπορεί να επέλθει θάνατος.
・Διατηρείτε τις καινούργιες και τις χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες μακριά από παιδιά.
・Εάν το διαμέρισμα της μπαταρίας δεν κλείνει καλά, σταματήστε τη χρήση του προϊόντος και κρατήστε το μακριά από παιδιά.
・Αν νομίζετε ότι οι μπαταρίες ενδέχεται να έχουν καταποθεί ή τοποθετηθεί μέσα σε οποιοδήποτε μέρος του σώματος, ζητήστε αμέσως ιατρική φροντίδα.
ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
・Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης εάν η μπαταρία αντικατασταθεί με μπαταρία εσφαλμένου τύπου.
・Αντικαταστήστε την μπαταρία με μπαταρία του ίδιου τύπου.
ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
・Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης ή διαρροής εύφλεκτων υγρών ή αερίων.
・Μη χρησιμοποιείτε / αποθηκεύετε / μεταφέρετε το προϊόν σε περιβάλλον με εξαιρετικά υψηλή θερμοκρασία ή εξαιρετικά χαμηλή πίεση λόγω πολύ μεγάλου υψομέτρου.
・Μην επιχειρήσετε να κάψετε, να συνθλίψετε ή να κόψετε μια χρησιμοποιημένη μπαταρία.

⚠ : Questo è un simbolo di sicurezza/avvertenza.
・Non ingerire la batteria.
Pericolo di ustioni chimiche
・Questo prodotto contiene una batteria a bottone/moneta.
・Se la batteria a bottone/moneta viene ingerita, può causare gravi ustioni interne in sole 2 ore e provocare la morte.
・Tenere le batterie nuove e usate lontano dalla portata dei bambini.
・Se il vano batteria non si chiude in modo saldo, interrompere l'utilizzo del prodotto e tenerlo lontano dalla portata dei bambini.
・Se si ritiene che le batterie siano state ingerite o inserite in qualsiasi parte del corpo, consultare immediatamente un medico.
ATTENZIONE
・Rischio di esplosione in caso di sostituzione della batteria con una di tipo errato.
・Sostituire la batteria con una dello stesso tipo.
ATTENZIONE
・Rischio di esplosione o di perdita di liquidi o gas infiammabili.

・Non utilizzare / immagazzinare / portare in ambienti con temperatura estremamente alta o pressione estremamente a causa dell'elevata altitudine.
・Non provare a bruciare, schiacciare o tagliare la batteria usata.

⚠: Este símbolo es un símbolo de seguridad/precaución.
・No ingerir la batería.
Peligro de quemadura química
・Este producto contiene una batería de pila de botón.
・Si se ingiere la batería de pila de botón, esta puede causar graves quemaduras internas en solo 2 horas y puede provocar la muerte.
・Mantenga las baterías nuevas y usadas alejadas de los niños.
・Si el compartimento de la batería no se cierra correctamente, deje de usar el producto y manténgalo alejado de los niños.
・Si cree que las baterías hayan podido ser ingeridas o introducidas en alguna parte del cuerpo, busque inmediatamente atención médica.
ATENCIÓN
・Riesgo de explosión si la batería es reemplazada por una del tipo incorrecto.
・Reemplace la batería por una del mismo tipo.
ATENCIÓN
・Riesgo de explosión o escape de líquido o gas inflamable.

・No usar / almacenar / introducir en un ambiente de temperatura extremadamente alta o de presión extremadamente baja a causa de la alta altitud.
・No intente quemar, aplastar, o cortar la batería usada.

⚠: Esta marca é uma marca de segurança/aviso.
・Não ingerir a pilha.
Perigo de Queimadura Química
・Este produto contém uma pilha de tipo moeda/botão.
・Se a pilha de tipo moeda/botão for engolida, poderá causar queimaduras internas graves em apenas 2 horas e levar à morte.
・Manter as pilhas novas e usadas longe de crianças.
・Se o compartimento da pilha não se fechar completamente, cessar a utilização do produto e manter fora do alcance das crianças.
・Caso seja possível que as pilhas tenham sido engolidas ou colocadas dentro de qualquer parte do corpo, procurar cuidados médicos imediatamente.
CUIDADO
・Risco de explosão se a pilha for substituída por uma de tipo incorreto.
・Substituir a pilha por uma do mesmo tipo.
CUIDADO
・Risco de explosão ou fuga de líquidos ou gases inflamáveis.

・Não utilizar/armazenar/colocar em ambiente de temperatura extremamente alta, ou pressão extremamente baixa devido a altitude muito alta.
・Não tentar queimar, esmagar ou cortar a pilha usada.

⚠: Din il-marka hija marka ta' sigurtá/twissija.
・Tiblax il-batterija.
Periklu ta' Ħruq Kimiku
・Dan il-prodott fih batterija munita / button cell.
・Jekk tinbela' l-batterija munita / button cell, tista' tikkawża ħruq intern sever f'temp ta' sagħtejn biss u tista' twassal għall-mewt.
・Żomm il-batteriji ġodda u użati 'l bogħod mit-tfal.
・Jekk il-kompartiment tal-batterija ma jagħlaqx sew, waqqaf l-użu tal-prodott u żommu 'l bogħod mit-tfal.
・Jekk taħseb li l-batteriji setgħu nbelgħu jew tpoġġew ġewwa xi parti tal-ġisem, fittex attenzjoni medika immedjata.
ATTENZJONI
・Riskju ta' splużjoni jekk il-batterija tiġi ssostitwita b'tip inkorrett.
・Ibdel il-batterija bl-istess tip.
ATTENZJONI
・Riskju ta' splużjoni jew tnixxija ta' likwidu jew gass fjammabbli.

・Tużahx / taħżnux / iġġibux f'ambjent ta' temperatura estremament għolja jew pressjoni estremament baxxa minħabba l-altitudni għolja ħafna.
・Tippruvax taħraq, tfarrak jew tqatta' l-batteriji użati.

⚠: See märk on ohutus-/hoiatusmärk.
・Ärge patareid alla neelake.
Keemilise põletuse oht
・See toode sisaldab mündi/nööbi tüüpi elemendiga patareid.
・Mündi/nööbi tüüpi elemendiga patarei allaneelamine võib põhjustada raskeid sisemisi põletusi juba 2 tunni jooksul ning võib lõppeda surmaga.
・Hoidke uued ja kasutatud patareid lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
・Kui patareipesa ei sulgu kindlalt, lõpetage toote kasutamine ja hoidke seda lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
・Kui te arvate, et patareid võivad olla alla neelatud või mistahes kehaossa sattunud, pöörduge viivitamatult arsti poole.
ETTEVAATUST
・Plahvatusoht vahetamisel vale tüüpi patareiga.
・Vahetage sama tüüpi patareiga.
ETTEVAATUST
・Plahvatuse või tuleohtliku vedeliku või gaasi lekke oht.

・Ärge kasutage, hoidke ega tooge keskkonda eriti kõrge temperatuuriga või eriti madala rõhuga väga suure kõrguse tõttu merepinnast.
・Ärge üritage põletada, purustada ega lõigata kasutatud patareid.

⚠ : Ez a jelzés biztonsági/figyelmeztető jelzés.
・Ne nyelje le az elemet.
Vegyi anyag okozta égésisérülés-veszély
・Ez a termék gombelemet tartalmaz.
・Amennyiben a gombelemet lenyeli, az mindössze 2 órán belül komoly belső égési sérüléseket okozhat és halálhoz vezethet.
・Az új és használt elemeket tartsa távol a gyermekektől.
・Amennyiben az elemtartó rekesz nem zárható biztonságosan, függessze fel a termék használatát és tartsa gyermekektől távol.
・Amennyiben úgy véli, hogy az elemet lenyelték vagy bármely testrészbe helyezték, haladéktalanul forduljon orvoshoz.
VIGYÁZAT
・Nem megfelelő típusú csereelem használata robbanásveszélyes.
・Az elemcseréhez azonos típusú elemet használjon.
VIGYÁZAT
・Robbanásveszély vagy gyúlékony folyadékok vagy gázok szivárgása.

・Ne használja/ne tárolja/ne helyezze szélsőségesen magas hőmérsékletű környezetbe, és ne tegye ki a nagy magasságokban kialakuló rendkívül alacsony nyomásnak.
・A használt elemet ne kísérelje meg elégetni, összezúzni vagy szétvágni.

⚠ : Toto je bezpečnostná/výstražná značka.
・Dbajte na to, aby nedošlo k prehltnutiu batérie.
Nebezpečenstvo poleptania chemikáliou
・Tento výrobok obsahuje mincovú/gombíkovú batériu.
・Ak dôjde k prehltnutiu mincovej/gombíkovej batérie, už v priebehu 2 hodín môže spôsobiť vážne vnútorné poleptanie a viesť k usmrteniu.
・Nové a použité batérie uchovávajte mimo dosahu detí.
・Ak sa priestor pre batériu nezatvorí bezpečne, prestaňte používať výrobok a uchovávajte ho mimo dosahu detí.
・Ak si myslíte, že mohlo dôjsť k prehltnutiu batérií alebo ich umiestneniu do ktorejkoľvek časti tela, okamžite vyhľadajte lekársku pomoc.
UPOZORNENIE
・Hrozí nebezpečenstvo výbuchu, ak sa batéria vymení za nesprávny typ.
・Vymeňte batériu za rovnaký typ.
UPOZORNENIE
・Nebezpečenstvo výbuchu alebo úniku horľavej kvapaliny alebo horľavého plynu.

・Nepoužívajte/neskladujte v prostredí/neprinášajte do prostredia s mimoriadne vysokou teplotou, alebo mimoriadne nízkym tlakom v dôsledku veľmi vysokej nadmorskej výšky.
・Nepokúšajte sa spáliť, rozdrviť ani rozrezať použitú batériu.

⚠ : Tento symbol je bezpečnostním/výstražným symbolem.
・Baterii nepolykejte.
Nebezpečí chemických popálenin
・Tento výrobek obsahuje mincovou/knoflíkovou baterii.
・Pokud dojde ke spolknutí mincové/knoflíkové baterie, může za pouhé 2 hodiny způsobit závažné vnitřní popáleniny a v jejich důsledku případně i smrt.
・Použité a nové baterie udržujte mimo dosah dětí.
・Pokud nelze prostor pro baterii pevně uzavřít, přestaňte výrobek používat a udržujte jej mimo dosah dětí.
・Pokud si myslíte, že mohlo dojít ke spolknutí baterie nebo jejímu vsunutí dovnitř kterékoliv části těla, okamžitě vyhledejte lékařskou pomoc.
UPOZORNĚNÍ
・Nebezpečí výbuchu v případě výměny baterie za nesprávný druh baterie.
・Proto baterii vždy vyměňte za jinou stejného typu.
UPOZORNĚNÍ
・Nebezpečí výbuchu nebo úniku hořlavé kapaliny či plynu.

・Nepoužívejte/neskladujte/nepřinášejte je do prostředí s nesmírně vysokou teplotou nebo nesmírně nízkým tlakem zapříčiněným vysokou nadmořskou výškou.
・Nesnažte se baterii spálit, rozdrtit či rozříznout.

⚠ : Ta oznaka je varnostna/opozorilna oznaka.
・Ne zaužijte baterije.
Nevarnost kemijske opekline
・Ta izdelek vsebuje gumbasto baterijo.
・Če se gumbasto baterijo zaužije, lahko to povzroči hude notranje opekline v le 2 urah in lahko vodi v smrt.
・Nove in rabljene baterije hranite izven dosega otrok.
・Če se predalček za baterijo ne zapira pravilno, prenehajte z uporabo izdelka in ga hranite izven dosega otrok.
・Če sumite, da je morda nekdo zaužil baterijo ali jo dal v kateri koli del telesa, takoj poiščite zdravniško pomoč.
POZOR
・Nevarnost eksplozije, če baterijo zamenjate z baterijo napačne vrste.
・Zamenjajte baterijo z istim tipom.
POZOR
・Tveganje za eksplozijo ali puščanje vnetljivih tekočin ali plinov.

・Ne uporabljajte/shranjujte/prinašajte v okolje izredno visoke temperature ali izredno nizkega tlaka zaradi zelo visoke nadmorske višine.
・Ne poskušajte zažigati, uničiti, ali rezati rabljene baterije.

⚠: Šis ženklas yra saugos/įspėjamasis ženklas.
・Neprarykite baterijos.
Cheminio nudegimo pavojus
・Šiame gaminyje yra monetos/sagos formos baterija.
・Prarijęs monetos/sagos formos bateriją, asmuo per 2 valandas gali patirti sunkius vidinius nudegimus ir netgi mirti.
・Naujas ir panaudotas baterijas laikykite vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
・Jei baterijų skyrelio nepavyksta tvirtai uždaryti, nebenaudokite gaminio ir laikykite jį vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
・Jei manote, kad baterijos buvo prarytos arba pateko į kūną, nedelsdami kreipkitės į gydytoją.
PERSPĖJIMAS
・Bateriją pakeitus netinkamo tipo baterija, kyla sprogimo pavojus.
・Pakeiskite seną bateriją tik to paties tipo nauja baterija.
PERSPĖJIMAS
・Sprogimo arba degių skysčių ar dujų nuotėkio pavojus.

・Negalima naudoti/laikyti/turėti labai aukštos temperatūros arba labai dideliame aukštyje esančioje itin žemo slėgio aplinkoje.
・Naudotos baterijos nebandykite deginti, ardyti ar perpjauti.

⚠ : Šī zīme ir drošības/brīdinājuma zīme.
・Nenorijiet bateriju.
Ķīmisku apdegumu briesmas
・Šis izstrādājums satur tabletes tipa bateriju.
・Ja ir norīta tabletes tipa baterija, tā 2 stundu laikā var radīt smagus apdegumus un izraisīt nāvi.
・Jaunas un lietotas baterijas uzglabājiet bērniem nepieejamā vietā.
・Ja bateriju nodalījumu nevar droši aizvērt, pārtrauciet lietot izstrādājumu un novietojiet to bērniem nepieejamā vietā.
・Ja jūsuprāt baterijas ir norītas vai ievietotas kādā ķermeņa daļā, nekavējoties vērsieties pēc medicīniskās palīdzības.
UZMANĪBU!
・Eksplozijas risks, ja baterija tiek nomainīta ar nepareiza tipa bateriju.
・Bateriju nomainiet pret tāda paša tipa bateriju.
UZMANĪBU!
・Eksplozijas vai uzliesmojoša šķidruma vai gāzes noplūdes risks.

・Nelietojiet, neuzglabājiet un neievietojiet vidē ar ļoti augstu temperatūru, kā arī vidē, kur ļoti lielā augstuma virs jūras līmeņa dēļ ir ļoti zems spiediens.
・Nemēģiniet sadedzināt, sagraut vai sagriezt nolietoto bateriju.

⚠ : ten symbol oznacza niebezpieczeństwo/ostrzeżenie.
・Nie połykać baterii.
Ryzyko oparzenia chemicznego
・Ten produkt zawiera baterię guzikową.
・Połknięta bateria guzikowa może spowodować poważne oparzenia wewnętrzne w czasie jedynie 2 godzin i prowadzić do śmierci.
・Przechowywać nowe i zużyte baterie z dala od dzieci.
・Jeśli solidne zamknięcie komory baterii jest niemożliwe, zaprzestać użytkowania produktu i przechowywać go w miejscu niedostępnym dla dzieci.
・W przypadku podejrzenia, że mogło dojść do połknięcia baterii lub ich umieszczenia w dowolnym otworze ciała, niezwłocznie uzyskać pomoc lekarską.
PRZESTROGA
・Istnieje ryzyko wybuchu, jeśli bateria zostanie zastąpiona baterią niewłaściwego typu.
・Wymieniać baterię na baterię tego samego typu.
PRZESTROGA
・Ryzyko wybuchu lub wycieku łatwopalnego płynu lub gazu.

・Nie używać i nie przechowywać w otoczeniu o skrajnie wysokiej temperaturze lub skrajnie niskim ciśnieniu wynikającym z bardzo dużej wysokości ani nie wnosić do takiego otoczenia.
・Nie podejmować prób spalenia, zgniecenia lub przecięcia zużytej baterii.

⚠ : Този знак е знак за безопасност/предупреждение.
・Не поглъщайте батерията.
Опасност от химическо изгаряне
・Този продукт съдържа плоска/бутонна батерия.
・Ако плоската/бутонна батерия бъде погълната, тя може да причини тежки вътрешни изгаряния само за 2 часа и може да доведе до смърт.
・Пазете новите и използваните батерии далеч от деца.
・Ако отделението за батериите не се затваря добре, спрете да използвате продукта и го дръжте далеч от деца.
・Ако смятате, че батериите може да са били погълнати или поставени в някоя част на тялото, незабавно потърсете медицинска помощ.
ВНИМАНИЕ
・Опасност от експлозия, ако батерията бъде сменена с неправилен тип.
・Сменете батерията със същия вид.
ВНИМАНИЕ
・Опасност от експлозия или изтичане на запалими течности или газове.

・Не използвайте/съхранявайте/носете в среда с изключително висока температура или изключително ниско налягане, причинено от голямата височина.
・Не се опитвайте да изгаряте, смачквате или режете използваната батерия.

⚠ : Acest marcaj este un marcaj de securitate/avertizare.
・Nu ingerați bateria.
Pericol de arsuri chimice
・Acest produs conține o baterie tip pastilă.
・Dacă bateria tip pastilă este înghițită, aceasta poate cauza arsuri interne grave în numai 2 ore și poate duce la deces.
・Nu lăsați bateriile noi și bateriile uzate la îndemâna copiilor.
・În cazul în care compartimentul bateriei nu se închide bine, încetați utilizarea produsului și nu îl lăsați la îndemâna copiilor.
・Dacă bănuiți că este posibil ca bateriile să fi fost înghițite sau introduse în orice parte a corpului, consultați imediat medicul.
ATENȚIE
・Risc de explozie dacă bateria este înlocuită cu un tip incorect.
・Înlocuiți bateria cu una de același tip.
ATENȚIE
・Risc de explozie sau de scurgeri de lichide sau gaze inflamabile.

・Nu utilizați/depozitați într-un mediu cu temperatură extrem de înaltă sau cu presiune extrem de joasă din cauza altitudinii foarte mari.
・Nu încercați să ardeți, să spargeți sau să tăiați bateriile uzate.

⚠ : Ova oznaka je oznaka sigurnosti/upozorenja.
・Nemojte gutati bateriju.
Opasnost od kemijskih opeklina
・Ovaj proizvod sadrži novčić/gumb bateriju.
・Ako se novčić/gumb baterija proguta, može uzrokovati ozbiljne unutarnje opekline u samo 2 sata i može dovesti do smrti.
・Držite nove i rabljene baterije izvan dohvata djece.
・Ako se pretinac za baterije ne zatvara sigurno, prestanite koristiti proizvod i držite ga dalje od djece.
・Ako smatrate da su baterije možda progutane ili smještene unutar bilo kojeg dijela tijela, zatražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.
OPREZ
・Ako je baterija zamijenjena pogrešnim tipom, postoji rizik od eksplozije.
・Zamijenite bateriju s baterijama iste vrste.
OPREZ
・Rizik od eksplozije ili istjecanja zapaljive tekućine ili plina.

・Nemojte koristiti u /pohranjivati u /unijeti u prostoru izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog tlaka zbog visoke nadmorske visine.
・Ne pokušavajte spaliti, lomiti ili rezati istrošenu bateriju.

⚠ : Þetta tákn er öryggis-/aðvörunartákn.
・Gleypið ekki rafhlöðuna.
Hætta á efnabruna
・Þessi vara inniheldur flata rafhlöðu.
・Ef rafhlaðan er gleypt getur hún valdið alvarlegum innvortis bruna á innan við 2 klukkustundum sem getur leitt til dauða.
・Geymið nýjar og notaðar rafhlöður þar sem börn ná ekki til.
・Ef rafhlöðuhólfið lokast ekki örugglega skal hætta notkun vörunnar og geyma hana þar sem börn ná ekki til.
・Ef þú telur að rafhlöður hafi verið gleyptar eða settar inn í eitthvert líkamsop, skaltu hafa samband við lækni tafarlaust.
VARÚÐ
・Hætta á sprengingu ef rafhlöðunni er skipt út fyrir ranga tegund.
・Skiptið rafhlöðunni ávallt út fyrir sömu tegund.
VARÚÐ
・Hætta á sprengingu eða leka á eldfimum vökva eða lofttegundum.

・Má ekki nota/geyma/setja í umhverfi þar sem er afar hár hiti, eða afar lágur þrýstingur vegna mikillar hæðar.
・Ekki reyna að brenna, kremja eða skera notaða rafhlöðu.

⚠ : Dette merket er et sikkerhets-/advarselsmerke.
・Ikke svelg batteriet.
Kjemisk brannfare
・Dette produktet inneholder et mynt-/knappecellebatteri.
・Dersom mynt-/knappecellebatteriet svelges, kan det frembringe alvorlige indre forbrenninger i løpet av kun to timer, og kan være dødelig.
・Hold nye og brukte batterier borte fra barn.
・Lukkes ikke batterirommet sikkert må du stanse å bruke produktet og holde det utenfor barns rekkevidde.
・Oppsøk medisinsk hjelp umiddelbart hvis du tror at batterier kan være svelget eller plassert inne i kroppen.
FORSIKTIG
・Eksplosjonsfare hvis batteriet erstattes med feil type.
・Bytt batteri med samme type.
FORSIKTIG
・Fare for eksplosjon eller lekkasje av brannfarlig væske eller gass.

・Ikke bruk i/oppbevar i/ta med inn i miljø med ekstremt høy temperatur eller ekstremt lavt trykk på grunn av den svært store høyden.
・Ikke forsøk å brenne, knuse eller skjære opp et brukt batteri.

⚠ : Ova oznaka je sigurnosna/upozoravajuća oznaka.
・Nemojte gutati bateriju.
Opasnost od hemijskih opekotina
・Ovaj proizvod sadrži bateriju veličine kovanice/dugmeta.
・Ako se baterija veličine kovanice/dugmeta proguta, može izazvati ozbiljne unutrašnje opekotine za samo 2 sata i može dovjesti do smrti.
・Čuvajte nove i korišćene baterije dalje od djece.
・Ako se prostor za baterije ne zatvori dobro, prestanite sa korišćenjem proizvoda i držite ga dalje od djece.
・Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene u unutrašnjost bilo kog dijela tijela, potražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.
OPREZ
・Opasnost od eksplozije ako se baterija zamijeni s baterijom pogrešnog tipa.
・Zamijenite bateriju sa baterijom istog tipa.
OPREZ
・Opasnost od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.

・Nemojte koristiti /skladištiti /unositi u okruženje izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog pritiska usljed veoma velike visine.
・Ne pokušavajte da spalite, lomite ili isječete iskorišćenu bateriju.

⚠ : Kjo është shenjë sigurie/paralajmërimi.
・Mos e gëlltisni baterinë.
Rrezik djegieje kimike
・Ky produkt përmban një bateri të hollë në formë monedhe/kopse.
・Nëse bateria e hollë në formë monedhe/kopse gëlltitet, ajo mund të shkaktojë djegie të rënda të brendshme brenda vetëm 2 orëve dhe mund të sjellë vdekjen.
・Mbajini bateritë e reja dhe të përdorura larg nga fëmijët.
・Nëse foleja e baterisë nuk mbyllet mirë, ndaloni përdorimin e produktit dhe mbajeni larg nga fëmijët.
・Nëse mendoni se bateritë mund të jenë gëlltitur ose futur brenda ndonjë pjese trupi, kërkoni menjëherë vëmendjen e mjekut.
KUJDES
・Rrezik shpërthimi nëse bateria zëvendësohet me një lloj të pasaktë.
・Zëvendësojeni baterinë me të njëjtin lloj.
KUJDES
・Rrezik shpërthimi nga rrjedhja e lëngut apo gazit të ndezshëm.

・Mos e përdorni / ruani / sillni në mjedise me temperaturë jashtëzakonisht të lartë ose presion jashtëzakonisht të ulët në lartësi shumë të mëdha.
・Mos u përpiqni të digjni, shtypni ose prisni baterinë e përdorur.

⚠ : Ova oznaka je oznaka za bezbednost/upozorenje.
・Nemojte gutati bateriju.
Opasnost od hemijskih opekotina
・Ovaj proizvod sadrži bateriju u obliku novčića/dugmeta.
・Ako se baterija u obliku novčića/gumba proguta, može da izazove ozbiljne interne opekotine za samo 2 sada i može da dovede do smrti.
・Nove i korišćene baterije čuvajte van domašaja dece.
・Ako se odeljak za bateriju ne zatvori dobro, prestanite da koristite proizvod i čuvajte ga van domašaja dece.
・Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene unutar bilo kog dela tela, odmah zatražite medicinsku pomoć.
OPREZ
・Rizik od eksplozije ako je baterija zamenjena nepravilnim tipom.
・Zamenite bateriju sa istim tipom.
OPREZ
・Rizik od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.

・Ne koristite/ne čuvajte/ne donosite u sredinu izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog pritiska usled vrlo visoke visine.
・Ne pokušavajte da zapalite, smrvite ili isečete korišćenu bateriju.

⚠ : Bu işaret bir güvenlik/uyarı işaretidir.
・Pili yutmayın.
Kimyasal Yanma Tehlikesi
・Bu üründe bir düğme pil bulunmaktadır.
・Düğme pil yutulursa, sadece 2 saat içinde ağır iç yanıklara neden olabilir ve ölüme yol açabilir.
・Yeni ve kullanılmış pilleri çocuklardan uzak tutun.
・Pil yuvası emniyetli bir şekilde kapanmıyorsa, ürünü kullanmayı bırakın ve çocuklardan uzak tutun.
・Pillerin yutulduğunu veya vücudun herhangi bir parçasının içine yerleştirildiğini düşünüyorsanız, derhal tıbbi yardım alın.
DİKKAT
・Pil yanlış tür bir pille değiştirilirse patlama riski vardır.
・Pili aynı tür pillerle değiştirin.
DİKKAT
・Patlama ya da yanıcı sıvı veya gaz sızıntısı riski vardır.

・Aşırı derecede yüksek sıcaklıktaki veya çok yüksek rakımdan dolayı aşırı derecede düşük basınca sahip ortamlarda kullanmayın /saklamayın veya bu ortamlara götürmeyin.
・Kullanılmış pili yakmaya, ezmeye veya kesmeye çalışmayın.



TOKAI RIKA
OGUCHI-CHO, NIWA-GUN
AICHI-KEN, 480-0195 JAPAN
TEL: +81-587-95-0093
FAX: +81-587-95-5471

EU Declaration of Conformity

CE

1. Radio equipment (Product / Type):

   Electronic Key / B2C2K2R

2. Name and address of the manufacturer:

   TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD.
   3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

3. This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration:

   B2C2K2R

5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

   Directive 2014/53/EU

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

(Health & safety requirements)	EN 60950-1:2006 + /A11:2009 + /A1:2010 + /A12:2011 + /A2:2013
(EMC requirements)	EN 301 489-1 V2.1.1 & EN 301 489-3 V2.1.1 (Final draft)
(Effective uses of radio spectrum)	EN 300 330 V2.1.1 & EN 300 220-2 V3.1.1

7. The notified body:

   Not Applicable

8. Accessories and components, including software, which allow the radio equipment to operate as intended and covered by the EU declaration of conformity:

   Not Applicable

9. Additional information:

   None

Place and date of issue: Japan, October 20, 2017

Signature: Shinichiro. Tajima

Shinichiro Tajima
Function: General Manager

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL: +81-565-28-2121

EU Declaration of Conformity

CE

1. Radio equipment (Product / Type):

   Smart LF Oscillator / TMLF15-1

2. Name and address of the manufacturer:

   TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
   1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

3. This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration:

   TMLF15-1

5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

   Directive 2014/53/EU

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

(Health & safety requirements)	EN 60950-1:2006 + Amd.11:2009 + Amd.1:2010 + Amd.12:2011 + Amd.2:2013
(EMC requirements)	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2 & EN 301 489-3 V1.6.1
(Effective uses of radio spectrum)	EN 300 330 V2.1.1

7. The notified body:

   Not Applicable

8. Accessories and components, including software, which allow the radio equipment to operate as intended and covered by the EU declaration of conformity:

   Not Applicable

9. Additional information:

   None

Place and date of issue: Japan, April 10, 2017

Signature: Tomoo Kakegawa

Function: Tomoo Kakegawa
General Manager

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type TMLF15-1 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximum radio-frequency power: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TMLF15-1 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://my.lexus.eu

Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz
suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur TMLF15-1 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55dBμA/m @10m

Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TMLF15-1 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://my.lexus.eu

Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55dBμA/m @10m

Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning TMLF15-1 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen TMLF15-1 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp TMLF15-1 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://my.lexus.eu Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55dBμA/m @10m
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TMLF15-1 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://my.lexus.eu Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55dBμA/m @10m
Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TMLF15-1 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55dBμA/m @10m

Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TMLF15-1 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz
Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55dBμA/m @10m

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TMLF15-1 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz
Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55dBμA/m @10m

B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TMLF15-1 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://my.lexus.eu

Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TMLF15-1 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://my.lexus.eu

Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a TMLF15-1 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximális jelerősség: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TMLF15-1 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m

Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TMLF15-1 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://my.lexus.eu Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TMLF15-1 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55dBμA/m @10m
Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TMLF15-1 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://my.lexus.eu Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta TMLF15-1 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenču josla: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TMLF15-1 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://my.lexus.eu Zakres częstotliwości: 119 - 135 kHz Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð TMLF15-1 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://my.lexus.eu Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen TMLF15-1 er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение TMLF15-1 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://my.lexus.eu

Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz
Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55dBμA/m @10m

Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio TMLF15-1 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz
Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovime TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMLF15-1 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55dBµA/m @10m
Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes TMLF15-1 është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://my.lexus.eu Brezi i frekuencës: 119 - 135 kHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TMLF15-1 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski pojas: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 55dBµA/m @10m

Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMLF15-1 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekventni opseg: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün TMLF15-1 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55dBμA/m @10m

Receiver: Model: 23ABB

Transmitter: Model: 14CCG
Operation frequency: 433.58/434.42 MHz
Maximum output power(ERP): 0.01 mW

Manufacturer: DENSO CORPORATION
Address: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 23ABB/14CCG eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

⚠ This mark is a safety/warning mark.

Do not ingest battery.
Chemical Burn Hazard
This product contains a coin / button cell battery.
If the coin / button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.
Keep new and used batteries away from children.
If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

CAUTION
Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
Replace battery with the same type.

CAUTION
Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

Do not use in /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.
Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut used battery.

⚠ Tämä merkki on turvallisuus/varoitusmerkki.

Älä nielaise paristoa.
Syövyttävää!
Tuote sisältää nappipariston.
Jos nappiparisto joutuu nieluun, voi se aiheuttaa vakavia sisäisiä palovammoja kahden tunnin kuluessa ja aiheuttaa kuoleman.
Pidä uudet ja käytetyt paristot poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
Jos paristolokero ei sulkeudu kunnolla, lopeta tuotteen käyttö ja pidä se poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
Hakeudu välittömästi lääkärin hoitoon, jos epäilet, että paristoja on joutunut jonkun nieluun tai muun kehonosan sisään.

VARO
Vääräntyyppinen paristo voi räjähtää.
Vaihda aina paristo samantyyppiseen.

VARO
Räjähdyksen tai syttyvien nesteiden tai kaasujen vuodon riski.

Älä käytä/säilytä tuotetta olosuhteissa, jossa se altistuu hyvin korkealle lämpötilalle tai paineelle tai suurten korkeuksien voimakkaalle alipaineelle.
Älä yritä polttaa, murskata tai leikata käytettyjä paristoja.

⚠ Dit is een veiligheids-/waarschuwingsteken.

Slik de batterij niet in.
Gevaar voor chemische brandwonden
Dit product bevat een knoopcelbatterij.
Bij inslikken kan de knoopcelbatterij binnen slechts 2 uur ernstige inwendige brandwonden veroorzaken, wat de dood tot gevolg kan hebben.
Houd nieuwe en gebruikte batterijen buiten het bereik van kinderen.
Stop met het gebruik van het product als het batterijvak niet goed sluit en houd het product buiten het bereik van kinderen.
Raadpleeg onmiddellijk een arts als u vermoedt dat een batterij is ingeslikt of in het lichaam is gestopt.

WAARSCHUWING
Er bestaat explosiegevaar als u de batterij vervangt door de verkeerde soort batterij.
Vervang de batterij door dezelfde soort batterij.

WAARSCHUWING
Explosiegevaar of gevaar voor lekken van brandbare vloeistof of brandbaar gas.

Niet gebruiken in/bewaren in/brengen naar een omgeving met extreem hoge temperatuur of extreem lage druk door zeer grote hoogte.
Verbrand en verpletter de gebruikte batterij niet en snijd deze niet open.

⚠ Ce marquage est un marquage de sécurité/d'avertissement.

Ne pas ingérer la pile.
Risque de brûlure chimique
Ce produit contient une pile bouton.
Si la pile bouton est avalée, elle peut provoquer de graves brûlures internes en seulement 2 heures et entraîner la mort.
Gardez les piles neuves et usagées hors de la portée des enfants.
Si le compartiment de pile ne se ferme pas correctement, arrêtez d'utiliser le produit et gardez-le à l'écart des enfants.
Si vous croyez que des piles ont été avalées ou placées dans n'importe quelle partie du corps, consultez immédiatement un médecin.

MISE EN GARDE
Risque d'explosion si la pile est remplacée par un type incorrect.
Remplacez la pile par le même type.

MISE EN GARDE
Risque d'explosion ou de fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable.

Ne pas utiliser / stocker / mettre dans un environnement de température extrêmement élevée ou de pression extrêmement basse en raison de l'altitude très élevée. N'essayez pas de brûler, écraser ou couper la pile usagée.

⚠ Denna etikett är en säkerhets-/varningsetikett.

Svälj inte batteriet (eller stoppa det i munnen).
Risk för kemisk brännskada
Denna produkt innehåller ett mynt-/knappbatteri.
Om mynt-/knappbatteriet sväljs ned kan det på bara 2 timmar orsaka allvarliga inre brännskador och kan leda till dödsfall.
Förvara nya och använda batterier utom räckhåll för barn.
Om batterifacket inte kan stängas säkert, sluta använda produkten och håll den borta från barn.
Om du tror att batterier har svalts ner eller kommit in i någon del av kroppen, sök omedelbart medicinsk hjälp.

OBSERVERA!
Explosionsrisk föreligger om batteriet ersätts med en felaktig typ.
Ersätt batteriet med ett batteri av samma typ.

OBSERVERA!
Risk för explosion eller läckage av brandfarlig vätska eller gas.

Använd inte i/förvara inte i/för inte i omedelbar närhet av extremt hög temperatur eller extremt lågt tryck beroende på mycket hög höjd.
Försök inte bränna, krossa eller skära sönder ett använt batteri.

⚠ Dette mærke er et sikkerheds-/ advarselsmærke.

Indsæt ikke batteri.
Kemisk forbrændingsfare
Dette produkt indeholder et mønt-/knapcellebatteri.
Hvis mønt-/knapcellebatteriet sluges, kan det forårsage alvorlige indre forbrændinger på kun 2 timer og kan føre til døden.
Hold nye og brugte batterier væk fra børn.
Hvis batterirummet ikke lukker sikkert, skal du holde op med at bruge produktet og holde det væk fra børn.
Hvis du tror, at batterier kan være blevet slugt eller være blevet placeret i nogen del af kroppen, skal du straks søge lægehjælp.

ADVARSEL
Fare for eksplosion, hvis batteriet udskiftes med en forkert type.
Udskift batteri med samme type.

ADVARSEL
Risiko for eksplosion eller lækage af brandfarlig væske eller gas.

Må ikke anvendes i/opbevares i/indbringes i omgivelser med ekstremt høj temperatur eller ekstremt lavt tryk på grund af den meget høje højde.
Forsøg ikke at brænde, knuse eller skære brugt batteri.

⚠ Dieses Zeichen ist ein Sicherheits-/Warnzeichen.

Nehmen Sie keine Batterien zu sich.
Chemische Verbrennungsgefahr
Dieses Produkt enthält eine Knopfzellenbatterie.
Wird die Knopfzellenbatterie verschluckt, kann sie innerhalb von nur 2 Stunden schwere innere Verbrennungen verursachen und zum Tode führen.
Halten Sie neue und gebrauchte Batterien von Kindern fern.
Wenn das Batteriefach nicht sicher schließt, stellen Sie die Verwendung des Geräts ein und halten Sie es von Kindern fern.
Wenn Sie der Meinung sind, dass Batterien verschluckt oder in irgendeinen Teil des Körpers platziert wurden, suchen Sie sofort einen Arzt auf.

WARNUNG
Explosionsgefahr, wenn die Batterie durch einen falschen Typ ersetzt wird.
Ersetzen Sie die Batterie durch den gleichen Typ.

WARNUNG
Gefahr von Explosion oder Austreten von brennbaren Flüssigkeiten oder Gasen.

Verwenden/lagern/bringen Sie das Gerät nicht in Umgebungen mit extrem hoher Temperatur oder extrem niedrigem Druck aufgrund von sehr großer Höhe.
Versuchen Sie nicht, verbrauchte Batterien zu verbrennen, zu zerquetschen oder zu zerschneiden.

⚠ Σήμα για την ασφάλεια/προειδοποιητικό σήμα.

Μην καταπίνετε την μπαταρία.
Κίνδυνος χημικού εγκαύματος
Αυτό το προϊόν περιέχει επίπεδη μπαταρία.
Σε περίπτωση κατάποσης της επίπεδης μπαταρίας μπορούν να προκληθούν σοβαρά εσωτερικά εγκαύματα σε διάστημα μόλις 2 ωρών και να επέλθει θάνατος.
Φυλάσσετε τις καινούριες και τις χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες μακριά από τα παιδιά.
Εάν η θήκη της μπαταρίας δεν κλείνει καλά, σταματήστε να χρησιμοποιείτε το προϊόν και φυλάξτε το μακριά από τα παιδιά.
Εάν πιστεύετε ότι υπάρχει περίπτωση να έχει γίνει κατάποση μπαταρίας ή εισχώρησή της σε κάποιο μέρος του σώματος, ζητήστε αμέσως ιατρική συμβουλή.

ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης εάν τοποθετηθεί λάθος τύπος μπαταρίας.
Αντικαταστήστε την μπαταρία με τον ίδιο τύπο μπαταρίας

ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ
Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης ή διαρροής εύφλεκτου υγρού ή αερίου.

Μην χρησιμοποιείτε/αποθηκεύετε/μεταφέρετε την μπαταρία σε περιβάλλον με υπερβολικά υψηλή θερμοκρασία ή υπερβολικά χαμηλή πίεση που οφείλεται σε πολύ υψηλό υψόμετρο. Μην επιχειρήσετε να κάψετε, να συνθλίψετε ή να κόψετε την χρησιμοποιημένη μπαταρία.

⚠ Questo simbolo è un simbolo di sicurezza / avvertenza.

Non ingerire la batteria.
Pericolo di ustione chimica
Il prodotto contiene una batteria a cella a moneta / bottone.
Se la batteria a cella a moneta / bottone viene inghiottita può causare delle gravi ustioni interne in sole due ore e provocare il decesso.
Tenere le batterie nuove e quelle usate fuori dalla portata dei bambini.
Se il vano batterie non si chiude in modo sicuro, smettere di usare il prodotto e tenerlo fuori dalla portata dei bambini.
Se si ritiene che delle batterie possano essere state inghiottite o essere state introdotte all'interno di qualsivoglia parte del corpo consultare immediatamente un medico.

ATTENZIONE
Se la batteria è sostituita con una di tipo scorretto c'è rischio che esploda.
Sostituire la batteria con una del medesimo tipo.

ATTENZIONE
Rischio di esplosione o di perdita di liquidi o gas infiammabili.

Non usare / custodire / mettere in ambienti con temperature estremamente alte o una pressione estremamente bassa dovuta a una notevole altitudine.
Non cercare di bruciare, frantumare o tagliare delle batterie usate.

⚠ Esta marca es una marca de seguridad/advertencia.

No ingiera la pila.
Riesgo de Quemadura Química
Este producto contiene una pila tipo moneda/botón.
Si la pila de moneda/botón se traga, puede provocar quemaduras internas graves en solo 2 horas y puede causar la muerte.
Mantenga las pilas nuevas y las usadas lejos de los niños.
Si el compartimiento de la pila no se cierra de forma segura, deje de usar el producto y manténgalo alejado de los niños.
Si cree que las pilas pueden haberse tragado o colocado dentro de cualquier parte del cuerpo, busque atención médica inmediata.

PRECAUCIÓN
Riesgo de explosión si la batería es reemplazada por una de tipo incorrecto.
Reemplace la batería con una del mismo tipo.

PRECAUCIÓN
Riesgo de explosión o fuga de líquido o gas inflamables.

No use/almacene/lleve a un entorno de temperatura extremadamente alta o extremadamente baja, debido a la gran altitud.
No intente quemar, aplastar o cortar la batería usada.

⚠ Esta marca é uma marca de segurança/alerta.

Não ingerir a pilha.
Perigo de queimaduras químicas
Este produto contém uma pilha de tipo moeda/botão.
Se a pilha de moeda/botão for engolida, pode causar queimaduras internas graves em apenas 2 horas e conduzir à morte.
Mantenha as pilhas novas e usadas longe das crianças.
Se o compartimento da pilha não se fechar de forma segura, pare de usar o produto e mantenha-o afastado das crianças.
Se achar que as pilhas podem ter sido engolidas ou colocadas dentro de qualquer parte do corpo, procure imediatamente um médico.

CUIDADO
Risco de explosão se a pilha for substituída por um tipo incorreto.
Substitua a pilha pelo mesmo tipo.

CUIDADO
Risco de explosão ou de vazamento de líquido ou gás inflamável.

Não use/armazene/coloque num ambiente com temperaturas extremamente altas ou pressões extremamente baixas devido a altitude elevada.
Não tente queimar, esmagar ou cortar a pilha usada.

⚠ Din il-marka hija marka ta' sigurtà/avviż.

Tiblax il-batterija.
Periklu ta' ħruq kimiku
Dan il-prodott fih batterija ċatta qisha buttuna żgħira.
Jekk din il-batterija ċatta tinbelha, tista' tikkawża ħruq intern sever f'temm sagħtejn u tista' twassal għall-mewt.
Żomm il-batteriji ġodda u użati 'l bogħod minn fejn jistgħu jilħquhom it-tfal.
Jekk il-kompartiment tal-batterija ma jistax jingħalaq b'mod sigur, tużax aktar il-prodott u żommu 'l bogħod minn fejn jistgħu jilħquh it-tfal.
Jekk ikollok xi suspett li l-batteriji nbelgħu jew ġew imdeffsa f'xi parti tal-ġisem, fittex għajnuna medika minnufih.

ATTENZJONI
Riskju ta' splużjoni jekk il-batterija jekk il-batterija tinbidel ma' waħda tat-tip skorrett.
Il-batterija għandha tinbidel ma' waħda tal-istess tip.

ATTENZJONI
Riskju ta' splużjoni jew ħruġ ta' likwidu jew gass fjammabbli.

Tużax/taħżinx f'ambjent b'temperatura għolja ħafna jew pressjoni estremament baxxa minħabba f'altitudni għolja ħafna.
Tipprovax taħraq, tgħaffeġ jew taqta' l-batterija ħażina.

⚠ See tähis on ohutus-/hoiatustähis.

Ärge neelake patareid alla.
Keemilise põletuse oht
See toode sisaldab kella-/nööppatareid.
Allaneelamisel võib kella-/nööppatarei juba kahe tunniga põhjustada raskeid sisemisi põletusi ning viia surmani.
Hoidke uusi ja kasutatud patareisid lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
Kui patareipesa ei sulgu kindlalt, lõpetage toote kasutamine ja paigutage see lastele kättesaamatusse kohta.
Kui kahtlustate patareide allaneelamist või kehasse sattumist, pöörduge viivitamata arsti poole.

ETTEVAATUST!
Patarei asendamine vale tüüpi patareiga põhjustab plahvatusohtu.
Asendage patarei sama tüüpi patareiga.

ETTEVAATUST!
Plahvatuse või tuleohtliku vedeliku või gaasi lekkimise oht.

Ärge kasutage/hoidke toodet keskkonnas ega viige keskkonda, kus on äärmiselt kõrge temperatuur või väga suurest kõrgusest tingitud äärmiselt madal õhurõhk.
Ärge üritage kasutatud patareid põletada, purustada ega lõigata.

⚠ Ez egy biztonsági/figyelmeztető jelzés.

Ne nyelje le az elemeket.
Vegyi égés veszély
Ez a termék gombelemeket tartalmaz.
Ha lenyeli a gombelemeket, akkor alig 2 órán belül halálos következményű, komoly égést szenvedhet.
Az új és lemerült elemeket gyermekektől tartsa távol.
Ha az elemrekesz nem zár biztonságosan, akkor ne használja tovább a terméket és gyermekektől tartsa távol.
Ha úgy gondolja, hogy az elemeket lenyelték vagy más testrészbe dugták, akkor azonnal hívja fel a háziorvosát.

VIGYÁZAT
Robbanásveszély áll fenn, ha nem megfelelő típusúra cseréli ki az elemet.
Az elemet mindig azonos típusúra cserélje.

VIGYÁZAT
Robbanásveszély, illetve éghető folyadék-, vagy gázszivárgás-veszély áll fenn.

Ne használja, tárolja vagy vigye nagyon magas hőmérsékletű vagy nagy magasságok miatti nagyon alacsony nyomású környezetbe.
A lemerült elemeket ne próbálja meg elégetni, széttörni vagy felvágni.

⚠ Táto značka je bezpečnostná značka/značka upozornenia.

Batériu nekonzumujte.
Nebezpečenstvo chemického popálenia
Tento výrobok obsahuje mincovú/gombíkovú článkovú batériu.
Ak dôjde k požitiu mincovej/gombíkovej článkovej batérie, v priebehu len 2 hodín môže dôjsť k vážnym vnútorným popáleninám a k smrti.
Nové a použité batérie uchovávajte mimo dosahu detí.
Ak priehradku na batérie nemožno bezpečne uzavrieť, prestaňte výrobok používať a uschovajte ho mimo dosahu detí.
Ak si myslíte, že došlo k požitiu batérií alebo k ich vloženiu do ktorejkoľvek časti tela, okamžite vyhľadajte zdravotnícku pomoc.

UPOZORNENIE
Ak batériu vymeníte za nesprávny typ, môže dôjsť k výbuchu.
Batériu nahraďte rovnakým typom.

UPOZORNENIE
Riziko výbuchu alebo unikania horľavej kvapaliny alebo plynu.

Nepoužívajte/neskladujte/neprinášajte do prostredia s extrémne vysokou teplotou alebo extrémne nízkym tlakom vo veľmi vysokej nadmorskej výške.
Použitú batériu sa nepokúšajte spaľovať, drviť ani prerezať.

⚠ Tato značka je bezpečnostní varovnou značkou.

Baterii nepolykejte.
Nebezpečí poleptání žíravinou.
Tento výrobek obsahuje knoflíkovou elektrickou baterii.
Pokud byste knoflíkovou elektrickou baterii spolkli, může to i jen do 2 hodin způsobit těžké vnitřní poleptání a vést to až k úmrtí.
Nové i použité baterie držte mimo dosah dětí.
Pokud by schránka baterie nebyla bezpečně uzavřena, pak takový výrobek přestaňte používat a držte jej mimo dosah dětí.
Pokud byste si mysleli, že mohlo dojít ke spolknutí baterie nebo k jejímu umístění do nějaké části těla, vyhledejte okamžitou lékařskou pomoc.

UPOZORNĚNÍ
Pokud by byla baterie vyměněna za nesprávný typ, hrozí riziko exploze.
Baterii vyměňujte za stejný typ.

UPOZORNĚNÍ
Hrozí exploze nebo únik hořlavých kapalin nebo plynů.

V prostředí s extrémně vysokou teplotou nebo extrémně nízkým tlakem kvůli hodně vysoké nadmořské výšce to nepoužívejte, neskladujte to v něm, ani to do něj nepřinášejte. Baterii se nepokoušejte spálit, rozbít nebo rozřezat.

⚠ Ta oznaka je varnostna/opozorilna oznaka.

Baterij ne zaužijte.
Nevanost kemiičnih opeklin.
Ta izdelek vsebuje baterijo v obliki kovanca / gumbasto celico.
V primeru zaužitja baterije v obliki kovanca / gumbaste celice, le ta lahko povzroči resne notranje opekline v samo 2 urah in celo smrt.
Nove in uporabljene baterije hranite izven dosega otrok.
Če razdelka za baterijo ne morete zaprete, prenehajte uporabljati izdelek in ga hranite izven dosega otrok.
Če menite, da je bila baterija zaužita ali pa se nahaja v notranjosti kateregakoli dela telesa, nemudoma poiščite zdravniško pomoč.

POZOR
Če baterijo zamenjate z nepravilno vrsto baterije, obstaja tveganje eksplozije.
Baterijo zamenjajte z njej enako baterijo.

POZOR
Tveganje eksplozije ali uhajanja gorljive tekočine ali plina.

Ne uporabljajte / skladiščite / hranite baterije v okolju z izredno visoko temperaturo ali z izredno nizkim tlakom zaradi visoke nadmorske višine.
Uporabljene baterije ne poskušajte zažgati, zdrobiti ali rezati.

⚠ Šis ženklas – tai saugos / įspėjamasis ženklas.

Neprarykite elemento.
Cheminio nudegimo pavojus
Šiame gaminyje yra monetos / sagos formos elementas.
Prarijus monetos / sagos formos elementą, vos per 2 valandas galima patirti sunkių vidinių nudegimų ir mirti.
Naujus ir naudotus elementus laikykite vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
Jei elementų skyrius tvirtai neužsidaro, nenaudokite gaminio ir laikykite jį vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
Jei manote, kad elementai galėjo būti praryti arba įkišti į bet kurią kūno dalį, nedelsdami kreipkitės į medicinos įstaigą.

DĖMESIO
Elementą pakeitus netinkamo tipo gaminiu kyla sprogimo pavojus.
Elementą pakeiskite tokio paties tipo gaminiu.

DĖMESIO
Sprogimo arba degaus skysčio ar dujų nuotėkio pavojus.

Nenaudokite / nelaikykite / neatneškite į itin aukštos temperatūros aplinką ar aplinką, kurioje slėgis itin žemas dėl labai didelio aukščio.
Nemėginkite naudotą elementą deginti, traiškyti ar pjaustyti.

⚠ Šī ir drošības/brīdinājuma atzīme.

Nenorijiet akumulatoru.
Ķīmiska apdeguma risks
Šis produkts satur monētas/pogas elementa akumulatoru.
Monētas/pogas elementa akumulatora norīšanas gadījumā tas var izraisīt nopietnus iekšējus apdegumus 2 stundu laikā un, iespējams, nāvi.
Jaunus un lietotus akumulatorus sargājiet no bērniem.
Ja akumulatora nodalījumu nevar stingri aizvērt, pārtrauciet produkta lietošanu un sargājiet to no bērniem.
Ja domājat, ka akumulators ir norīts vai ievietots kādā ķermeņa atverē, nekavējoties nepieciešama medicīniska palīdzība.

UZMANĪBU
Ievietojot nepareiza veida akumulatoru, pastāv sprādziena risks.
Nomainiet tikai ar tāda paša veida akumulatoriem.

UZMANĪBU
Sprādziena vai uzliesmojoša šķidruma vai gāzes noplūdes risks.

Nelietojiet/neglabājiet/neienesiet vidē, kurā ir ļoti augsta temperatūra vai ārkārtīgi zems spiediens ļoti liela augstuma ietekmē.
Izlietoto akumulatoru nemēģiniet dedzināt, sasmalcināt vai sagriezt.

⚠ Niniejszy znak jest znakiem bezpieczeństwa/ostrzeżenia.

Nie wolno połykać baterii.
Istnieje zagrożenie poparzeniem chemicznym.
Produkt ten zawiera baterię typu guzikowego.
W przypadku połknięcia może ona spowodować poważne poparzenia wewnętrzne w ciągu zaledwie 2 godzin i doprowadzić do śmierci.
Nowe i zużyte baterie należy przechowywać z dala od dzieci.
Jeśli komora baterii nie zamyka się prawidłowo, należy zaprzestać używania produktu i przechowywać go z dala od dzieci.
Jeśli istnieje prawdopodobieństwo, że bateria została połknięta albo znalazła się w inny sposób wewnątrz ciała, należy natychmiast zgłosić się do lekarza.

UWAGA
W przypadku wymiany baterii na baterię nieprawidłowego typu istnieje zagrożenie wybuchem. Wymieniać wyłącznie na baterię takiego samego typu.

UWAGA
Zagrożenie wybuchem lub wyciekiem łatwopalnej cieczy lub gazu.

Nie stosować, nie przechowywać ani nie wprowadzać do środowiska o skrajnie wysokiej temperaturze lub skrajnie niskim ciśnieniu związanym z bardzo dużą wysokością nad poziomem morza. Nie próbować palić, miażdżyć ani ciąć baterii.

⚠ Þetta merki er öryggis-/viðvörunarmerki.

Gleypið ekki rafhlöðuna.
Hætta á efnabruna
Þessi vara inniheldur flata rafhlöðu.
Ef rafhlaðan er gleypt getur það valdið alvarlegum innvortis brunasárum á innan við 2 klukkutímum, sem getur leitt til dauða.
Geymið nýjar og notaðar rafhlöður þar sem börn ná ekki til.
Ef rafhlöðuhólfið lokast ekki örugglega, skal hætta notkun vörunnar og geyma hana þar sem börn ná ekki til.
Ef grunur leikur á að rafhlöður hafi verið gleyptar eða settar inn í eitthvert líkamsop, skal leita læknishjálpar tafarlaust.

VARÚÐ
Hætta á sprengingu ef rafhlöðunni er skipt út fyrir ranga gerð.
Notið sömu gerð af rafhlöðu þegar skipt er um hana.

VARÚÐ
Hætta á sprengingu eða leka á eldfimum vökva eða gasi.

Má ekki nota/geyma/flytja í umhverfi þar sem er afar hár hiti eða afar lágur loftþrýstingur vegna mikillar hæðar yfir sjávarmáli.
Ekki má reyna að brenna, kremja eða skera í notaða rafhlöðu.

⚠ Dette merket er sikkerhets-/advarselsmerke.

Du må ikke spise batterier.
Fare for kjemisk forbrenning
Dette produktet inneholder et cellebatteri.
Hvis cellebatteriet svelges, kan det forårsake alvorlige interne forbrenninger bare på 2 timer, og kan føre til døden.
Hold nye og brukte batterier utenfor barnas rekkevidde.
Hvis batterirommet ikke lukkes riktig, stopp bruken av produktet og hold det på avstand fra barn.
Hvis du har mistanke om at batteriene er blitt svelget eller kommet inn i kroppen, oppsøk lege umiddelbart.

FORSIKTIG!
Fare for eksplosjon hvis batteriet byttes ut med et feil batteri.
Skift ut batteriet med ett av samme type.

FORSIKTIG!
Fare for eksplosjon eller lekkasje av antennelig væske eller gass.

Bruk ikke/oppbevar ikke under ekstrem temperatur eller ekstremt trykk på grunn av betraktelig høyde over havet.
Forsøk ikke å brenne, knuse eller kappe batteriet.

⚠ Този знак представлява знак за безопасност/предупреждение.

Не поглъщайте батерията.
Опасност от изгаряне на химикали
Този продукт съдържа кръгла плоска батерия.
Ако кръглата плоска батерия е погълната, тя може да причини тежки вътрешни изгаряния само за 2 часа и може да доведе до смърт.
Пазете новите и използвани батерии далеч от деца.
Ако отделението за батериите не се затваря добре, спрете да използвате продукта и го дръжте далеч от деца.
Ако смятате, че батериите биха могли да бъдат погълнати или поставени в някоя част на тялото, потърсете незабавно медицинска помощ.

ВНИМАНИЕ
Опасност от експлозия, ако батерията е заменена от неправилен тип.
Сменете батерията със същия тип.

ВНИМАНИЕ
Опасност от експлозия или изтичане на запалима течност или газ.

Не използвайте/съхранявайте/въвеждайте в среда с изключително висока температура или изключително ниско налягане поради много високата височина. Не се опитвайте да изгаряте, смачквате или отрязвате използваната батерия.

⚠ Acest marcaj este un marcaj de siguranţă/avertizare.

A nu se ingera bateria.
Pericol de arsură chimică
Acest produs conţine o baterie tip monedă / nasture.
În cazul înghiţirii bateriei tip monedă / nasture, în doar 2 ore se pot produce arsuri interne grave, care pot provoca decesul persoanei.
A nu se lăsa la îndemâna copiilor bateriile noi, precum nici cele uzate.
În cazul în care un compartiment pentru baterii nu se închide corect, întrerupeţi utilizarea produsului şi nu îl lăsaţi la îndemâna copiilor.
În cazul înghiţirii sau al introducerii bateriei în orice parte a corpului, solicitaţi imediat îngrijire medicală.

ATENŢIE!
Risc de explozie în cazul înlocuirii bateriei cu una de alt tip.
Înlocuiţi bateria cu una de acelaşi tip.

ATENŢIE!
Risc de explozie sau de scurgeri de lichide sau gaze inflamabile.

A nu se folosi / depozita / amplasa în medii cu temperaturi extrem de ridicate sau cu presiuni extrem de scăzute generate de altitudinii foarte mari.
A nu se arde, zdrobi sau tăia bateriile uzate.

⚠ Ovo je sigurnosna oznaka / oznaka upozorenja.

Nemojte gutati bateriju.
Opasnost od kemijskih opeklina
Ovaj proizvod sadržava kovanica-baterije ili gumb-baterije.
Ako se kovanica-baterija ili gumb-baterija proguta, to u roku od samo dva sata može uzrokovati ozbiljne unutarnje opekline te rezultirati smrću.
Nove i upotrijebljene baterije držite dalje od djece.
Ako utor za bateriju nije sigurno zatvoren, prestanite upotrebljavati proizvod i držite ga dalje od djece.
Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene u bilo koji dio tijela, zatražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ako se baterija zamijeni neispravnim tipom baterije.
Bateriju zamijenite istim tipom.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ili istjecanja zapaljive tekućine ili plina.

Nemojte upotrebljavati / pohranjivati / unositi u okruženje iznimno visokih temperatura ili iznimno niskog tlaka zbog vrlo visoke nadmorske visine.
Nemojte pokušavati spaljivati, drobiti ili rezati iskorištenu bateriju.

⚠ Ovo je oznaka za bezbednost/oznaka upozorenja.

Ne gutajte baterije.
Rizik od hemijskih opekotina
Ovaj proizvod sadrži baterije u obliku novčića / dugmeta.
U slučaju gutanja baterije u obliku novčića / dugmeta, može doći do ozbiljnih unutrašnjih opekotina u roku od samo 2 sata, što može dovesti do smrtnog ishoda.
Držite i nove i stare (korišćene) baterije van domašaja dece.
U slučaju da pregrada za baterije ne može da se zatvori na bezbedan način, prestanite da koristite proizvod i odložite ga van domašaja dece.
Ukoliko mislite da je došlo do gutanja baterija ili do njihovog umetanja u bilo koji deo tela, momentalno se obratite lekaru.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije u slučaju zamene baterije drugom baterijom neodgovarajućeg tipa. Zamenite bateriju drugom baterijom istog tipa.

OPREZ
Rizik od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.

Ne koristite / ne odlažite / ne unosite u okruženje sa izuzetno visokim temperaturama ili u okruženje sa izuzetno niskim pritiskom zbog velike nadmorske visine. Ne pokušavajte da zapalite, da zgnječite ili da presečete korišćenu bateriju.

⚠ Aquesta marca és una marca de seguretat/advertència.

No ingeriu la pila.
Perill de cremades químiques
Aquest producte conté una pila de botó.
Si s'empasseu la pila de botó, aquesta pot causar greus cremades internes en només 2 hores i provocar la mort.
Mantingueu les piles noves i usades lluny de l'abast dels nens.
Si el compartiment de la pila no es tanca de manera segura, deixeu d'utilitzar el producte i allunyeu-lo dels nens.
Si creieu que les piles podrien haver estat empassades o col·locades dins de qualsevol part del cos, busqueu atenció mèdica immediata.

PRECAUCIÓ
Risc d'explosió si la pila se substitueix per una altra d'un tipus incorrecte.
Substituïu la pila per una altra del mateix tipus.

PRECAUCIÓ
Risc d'explosió o fuga de líquids o gasos inflamables.

No la utilitzeu/guardeu/porteu a un entorn de temperatura extremadament alta o amb una pressió extremadament baixa a causa de l'altitud molt elevada.
No intenteu cremar, aixafar o tallar la pila usada.

⚠ Bu bir güvenlik uyarısı/damgasıdır.

Pili yutmayınız.
Kimyasal Yanık Tehlikesi
Bu ürün, düğme / hücre pil içermektedir.
Düğme / hücre pil yutulduğu takdirde, sadece 2 saat içerisinde tehlikeli iç yanıklara neden olabilir ve ölüme yol açabilir.
Yeni ve kullanılmış pilleri çocuklardan uzak tutunuz.
Pil bölmesi güvenli bir şekilde kapanmıyorsa, ürünü kullanmayınız ve çocuklardan uzak tutunuz.
Pillerin yutulmuş veya vücudun içinde herhangi bir yere yerleştirilmiş olduğundan şüphelenirseniz, derhal tıbbi müdahale başvurusunda bulununuz.

DİKKAT
Pil yanlış bir türle değiştirildiği takdirde patlama riski ortaya çıkabilir.
Aynı türde bir pille değiştiriniz.

DİKKAT
Patlama veya yanıcı sıvı ya da gaz sızıntısı riski.

Aşırı yüksek ısı veya çok yüksek rakım sebebiyle aşırı düşük basınç olan ortamlarda kullanmayınız / saklamayınız / bulundurmayınız.
Kullanılmış pilleri yakma, ezme veya kesme girişiminde bulunmayınız.

⚠ Kjo shenjë është simbol sigurie/paralajmërimi.

Mos e përtypni baterinë.
Rrezik për Djegie Kimike
Ky produkt përmban pole/butona baterie.
Nëse poli/butoni gëlltitet, mund të shkaktojë djegie të brendshme të rënda në vetëm dy orë dhe mund të çojë drejt vdekjes.
Mbani bateritë e reja dhe të përdorura larg fëmijëve.
Nëse ndarja e baterisë nuk mbyllet mirë,, ndërpritni përdorimin e produktit dhe mbajeni larg fëmijëve.
Nëse mendoni se bateritë mund të jenë gëlltitur ose vendosur brenda çdo pjese të trupit, kërkoni kujdes të menjëhershëm mjekësor.

KUJDES
Rrezik shpërthimi nëse bateria zëvendësohet nga një tip tjetër i pasaktë.
Zëvendësoni baterinë me të njëjtin tip baterie.

KUJDES
Rrezik shpërthimi ose rrjedhje të lëngut apo gazit.

Mos e përdorni apo ta ruani në mjedis me temperaturë jashtëzakonisht të lartë ose presion jashtëzakonisht të ulët për shkak të lartësisë gjeografike shumë të lartë.
Mos u përpiqni të digjni, shtypni ose prisni me mjete baterinë e përdorur.

Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.
Käytetyt paristot hävitetään paikallisten säännösten ja määräysten mukaisesti.
Gebruikte batterijen gerecycled in overeenstemming met de plaatselijke voorschriften.
Les batteries utilisées doivent être recyclées selon les lois locales.
Förbrukade batterier återvinns i enlighet med lokala föreskrifter.
De brugte batterier genbruges i overensstemmelse med lokale regler.
Verbrauchte Batterien werden entsprechend den lokalen Rechtsvorschriften entsorgt.
Οι χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες απορρίπτονται σύμφωνα με τους τοπικούς κανονισμούς.
Smaltire le batterie esauste in base alle normative locali vigenti.
Deseche las baterías usadas de acuerdo con la ley local.
As baterias usadas são descartadas de acordo com as leis locais.
Armi l-batteriji qodma skont il-liġijiet lokali.
Kasutatud patareide utiliseerimine toimub vastavalt kohalikule seadusele.
A használt elemek megsemmisítése a helyi jogszabályok értelmében történik.
Použité batérie sa likvidujú podľa miestnych zákonov.
Použité baterie zlikvidujte v souladu s místními předpisy.
Uporabljene baterije odstranite v skladu z lokalnimi predpisi.
Naudotas baterijas utilizuokite pagal vietinius įstatymus.
Izmantotās baterijas utilizē saskaņā ar vietējo likumdošanu.
Zużyte baterie należy utylizować zgodnie z prawem lokalnym.
Fargaðu notuðum rafhlöðum samkvæmt innlendum lögum.
Brukte batterier resirkuleres i henhold til lokale bestemmelser.
Използваните батерии се рециклират в съответствие с местните разпоредби.
Aruncați bateriile uzate în conformitate cu legile locale.
Iskorištene baterije reciklirati u skladu s lokalnim propisima.
Искоришћене батерије одлажите у складу са локалним прописима.
Eliminació de bateries utilitzades d'acord amb les lleis locals.
Kullanılmış piller yerel mevzuata uygun olarak bertaraf edilecektir.
Hidhni bateritë e përdorura sipas ligjeve lokale.

טויוטה מוטור אירופה נו\סא, שדרות דו בורגט 60-1140 בריסל,
בלגיה www.toyota-europe.com

סימן רשום	DENSO:
שנת ייצור	ראה מוצר:
מוצר : מערכת כניסה מרחוק ללא מפתח ו- TPMS (מקלט)	
דגם	23ABB :
ארץ ייצור	יפן :
מוצר: כרטים חכם	
דגם	14CCG :
ארץ ייצור	יפן :

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

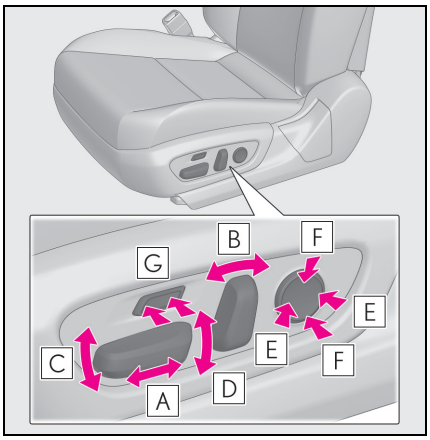
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.157)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

The seats can be adjusted (longitudinally, vertically, etc.). Adjust the seat to ensure the correct driving posture.

Adjustment procedure



A Seat position adjustment

B Seatback angle adjustment

C Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment

D Vertical height adjustment

E Lumbar support adjustment

F Pelvic support adjustment (if equipped)

G Seat cushion length adjustment (if equipped for driver's side)

■ When adjusting the front seat

- Make sure that no surrounding passengers or objects are in contact with the seat.
- Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

■ Power easy access system (if equipped)

The driver's seat and steering wheel move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.227)

WARNING

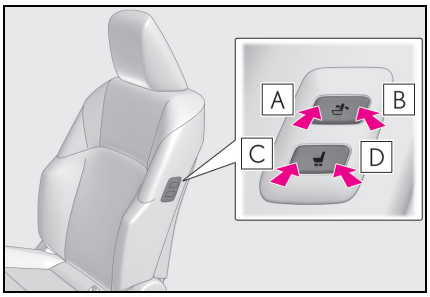
■ When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ Seat adjustment

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Seat operation switches on the side of the front passenger's seat (if equipped)



A Tilts the seatback forward

B Tilts the seatback backward

C Moves the seat forward

D Moves the seat backward

WARNING

■ Operating the front passenger's seat from the driver's seat or rear seat

Do not operate the front passenger's seat when a passenger is seated in it. In addition, do not let anyone sit down in the front passenger's seat while the seat is being operated.

The front passenger may catch their legs between the instrument panel and seat, resulting in injury.

NOTICE

■ Operating the front passenger's seat from the driver's seat or rear seat

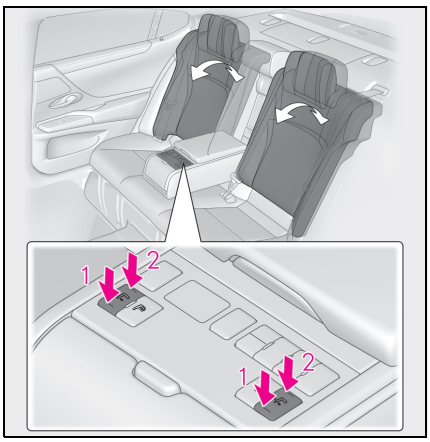
Before operating the front passenger's seat, make sure that there is no luggage or any other objects on the seat or in the footwell that could prevent its operation. Such items may result in excess force being applied, causing damage to the seat and/or the luggage.

Rear seats (reclining type)

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be adjusted to a comfortable position.

Adjustment procedure

Press the switch.



1 To move forward

2 To move backward

Driving position memory*

*: If equipped

This feature automatically adjusts the positions of the driver's seat (on some models), steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors (if equipped) and head-up display (if equipped), and the Digital Side-view Monitor display range (if equipped) to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Up to 3 different driving positions can be recorded.

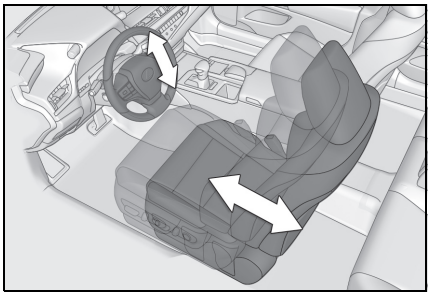
Each electronic key (including a card key) can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

Power easy access system

The seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to allow the driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

When all of the following have been performed, the seat (on some models) and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to a position that allows the driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift lever has been shifted to P.
- The power switch has been turned off.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.



When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically return to their original positions.

- The power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY mode or ON mode.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

■ Operation of the power easy access system

- When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already in the rearmost or uppermost position or close to the rear seat.
- If the seat position is adjusted during power easy access system operation, the automatic operation will stop. (The seat will change to manual operation.)
- If the seat position is adjusted during or after the power easy access system operation when the driver is exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system will not operate when entering the vehicle.

■ Customization

The seat movement amount settings of the power easy access system can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.568)

Recording a driving position into memory

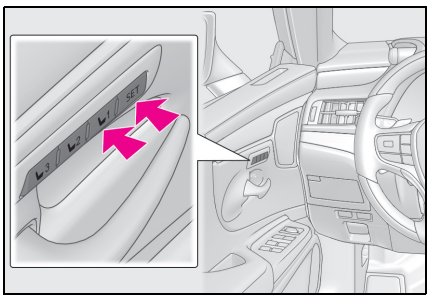
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors (if equipped) and head-up display to the desired positions, and the Digital Side-view Monitor (if equipped) to the desired display range.

4 While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



Vehicles with the driving position memory for the front passenger's seat: To record the position of the front passenger's seat, adjust the front passenger's seat to the desired position and perform step **4** using the buttons on the front passenger's side.

■ Seat positions that can be memorized (→P.225)

The positions adjusted by the following procedure can be recorded:

- Seat position adjustment
- Seatback adjustment
- Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment
- Vertical height adjustment

■ In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

WARNING

■ Seat adjustment caution

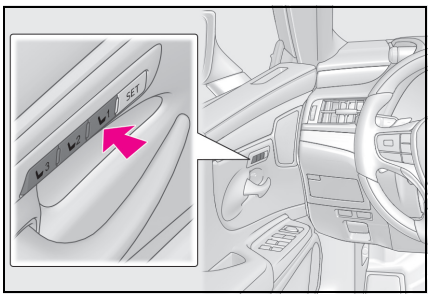
Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Recalling a driving position

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



■ To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.

- Press button “1”, “2” or “3”.
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).
- Operate the head-up display position adjustment switch (if equipped) (only cancels head-up display position recall).

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch off**

Driver’s seat:

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver’s door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

Front passenger’s seat (if equipped):

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the front passenger’s door is opened.

Registering/canceling/recalling a driving position to an electronic key (including a card key) (memory recall function)

■ **Registering procedure**

Record your driving position to button “1”, “2” or “3” before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver’s door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

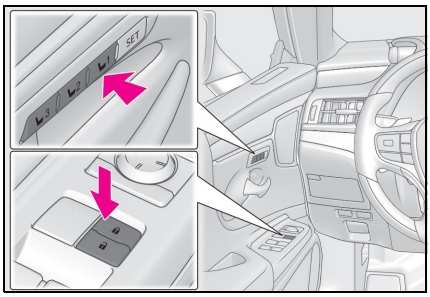
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



■ **Cancelation procedure**

1 Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver’s door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 While pressing the “SET” button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ **Recall procedure**

1 Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and

open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position (not including the steering wheel and head-up display). However, the seat will move to a position slightly behind the recorded position in order to make entering the vehicle easier.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

2 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode or ON mode, or fasten a seat belt.

The seat, steering wheel and head-up display will move to the recorded position.

■ **Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function**

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

■ **Customization**

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.568)

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

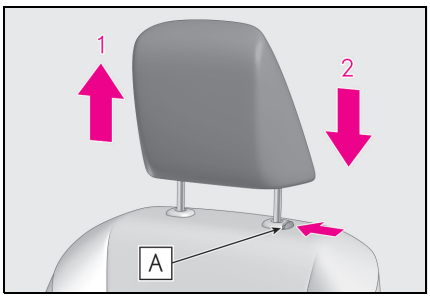
WARNING

■ **Head restraint precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Vertical adjustment



1 Up

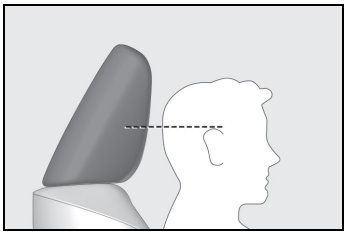
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

■ **Adjusting the height of the head restraints**

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



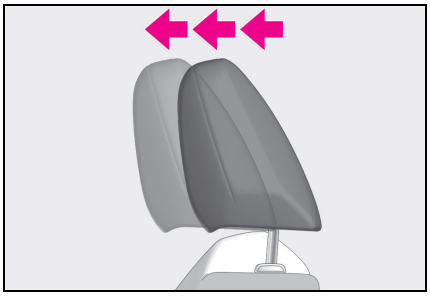
■ **Adjusting the rear seat head restraint (except rear center seat and power type rear seat)**

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Horizontal adjustment (if equipped)

The position of the head restraint can be adjusted forward in 4 stages.

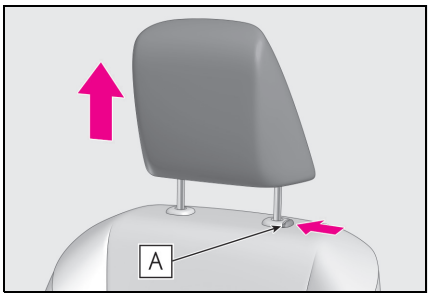
If the head restraint is pulled forward from the foremost position, it will return to the rearmost position.



Removing the head restraints

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button [A].

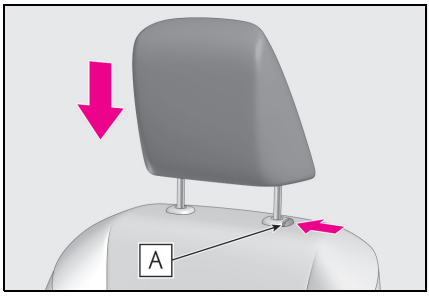
Front seats: If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P.225)



Installing the head restraints

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

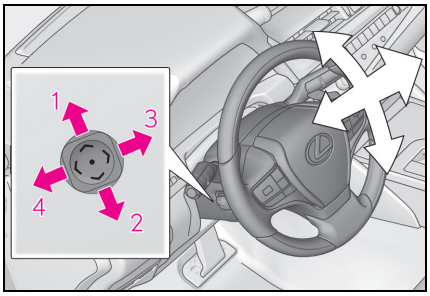
Press and hold the lock release button [A] when lowering the head restraint.



Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:



1 Up
2 Down
3 Toward the driver
4 Away from the driver

The steering wheel can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

Automatic adjustment of the steering position

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P.227)

Power easy access system

▶ Type A

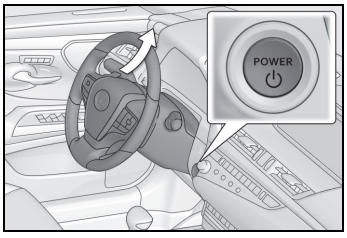
The steering wheel and driver's seat move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.227)

▶ Type B

The steering wheel moves in accordance with power switch mode.

When all of the following have been performed, the steering wheel is automatically adjusted to a position that allows the driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.
- The shift lever has been shifted to P.
- The power switch has been turned off.

When the power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode, the steering wheel automatically returns to the original position.



Customization

The steering wheel movement can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.568)

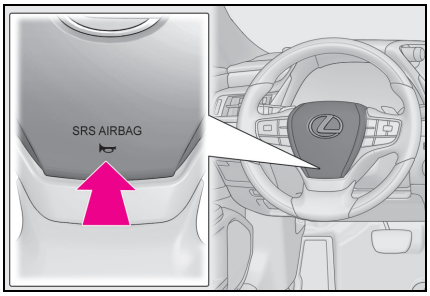
WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Sounding the horn

Press on or close to the mark.



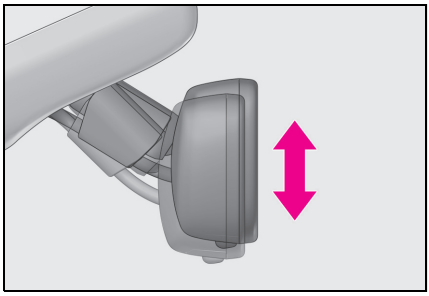
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

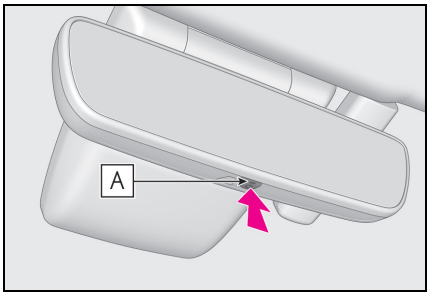
Anti-glare function

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Turn the automatic anti-glare function

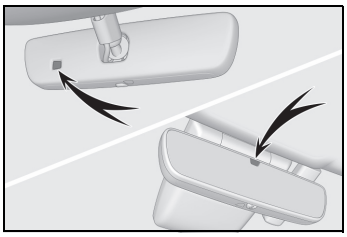
mode on/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator A illuminates. The function will set to ON mode each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.
Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator A also turns off.)



■ To prevent sensor error

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

WARNING

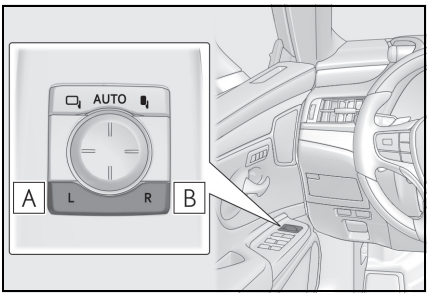
■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

Adjustment procedure

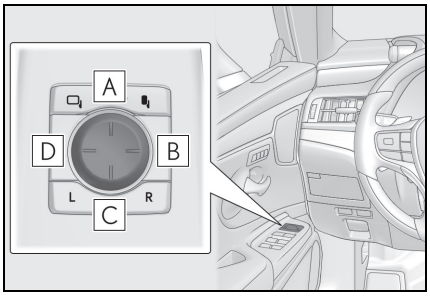
1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.



A Left

B Right

2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.



A Up

B Right

C Down

D Left

■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ **Defogging the mirrors**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.416)

■ **Auto anti-glare function**

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P.233)

■ **Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)**

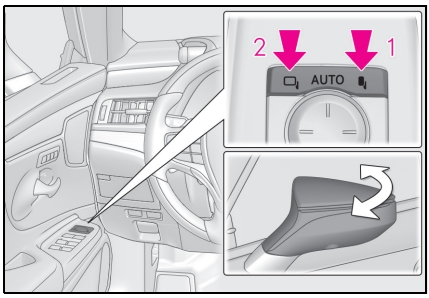
A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P.227)

WARNING

■ **When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the outside rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Folding and extending the mirrors



1 Folds the mirrors

2 Extends the mirrors

Vehicles with automatic folding/extending mirror function:

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode.

Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

■ **Using automatic mode in cold weather (if equipped)**

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this case, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

■ **Customization**

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P.568)

WARNING

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Linked mirror function when reversing (vehicles with driving position memory)

When the mirror select switch is in the "L" or "R" position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between "L" or "R").

■ Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.

The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

Digital Side-view Monitor*

*: If equipped

The Digital Side-view Monitor is a system that uses the cameras on the sides of the vehicle and displays their images on the display of the Digital Side-view Monitor.

WARNING

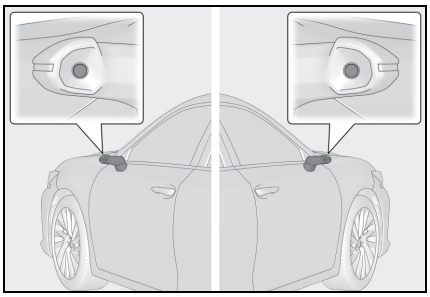
■ **Before using the Digital Side-view Monitor**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

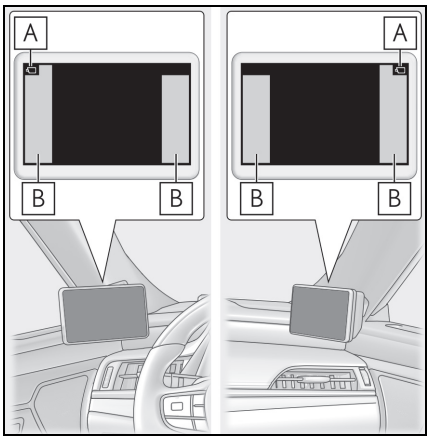
- Make sure to adjust the display range of the image before driving. (→P.238) If it is not adjusted, the area behind the vehicle may not be displayed properly. Check the difference in advance.
- When wide range image mode is being used (either reverse-linked wide range image mode, turn signal-linked wide range image mode or manual wide range image mode), the sizes of images shown in the display (people, objects, vehicles, etc.) will differ from their sizes when displayed normally.
- Make sure that the front doors are closed. If the front doors are even slightly open, Digital Side-view Monitor images may not be displayed properly.
- Check that the cameras are not retracted or tilted forward. If the cameras are retracted or tilted forward, the Digital Side-view Monitor image may not be displayed properly.
- When parking in extremely hot temperatures, the metal part of the display may become hot, and touching it may result in burns.

System components

■ Cameras



■ Displays



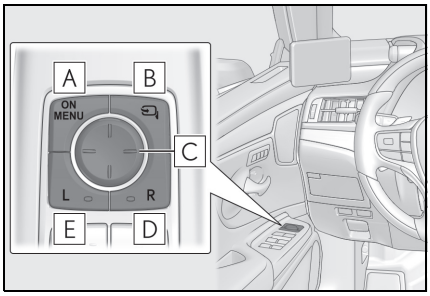
A Camera indicators

Indicate that the cameras are operating normally.

B Icon display areas

Displays adjustment menu icons, etc.

■ Switches



A Displays the screens and the adjustment menu.

B Retracts the cameras or returns them to their original positions. (→P.242)

C Selects the adjustment menu items and adjusts the image. (→P.238)

D Selects the screen on the right side.

E Selects the screen on the left side.

■ Operation conditions

When any of the following conditions is met, the display is shown or turned off.

▶ Image is shown
- The power switch is in ON mode.
- ON/MENU switch pressed
- The front door is open

▶ Image is turned off
- Approximately 2 minutes have elapsed since the power switch is turned off*
- The doors are locked from the outside

*: The image will disappear after the camera indicators flash for approximately 10 seconds.

■ Digital Side-view Monitor

- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, adjust the brightness of the display. (→P.239)
- Any of the following conditions may occur, however, none of these indicates

that a malfunction has occurred.
- Lights from vehicles behind may appear to flicker.
- Colors of objects in the displayed image may differ from their actual color.
- The areas around headlights of vehicles behind may appear white and blurry at night.
- Flickering may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night.

● The display of the Digital Side-view Monitor may become hot, however, this is not a malfunction.

● Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the display. In this case, stop the vehicle in a safe place and adjust the brightness of the display etc. (→P.239) Avoid driving until you can focus on the display.

● Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

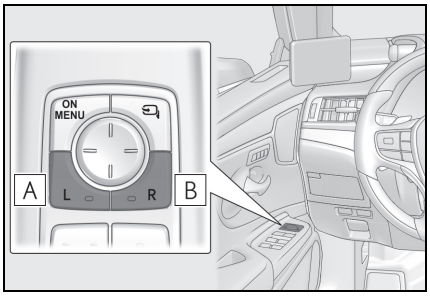
Adjusting the Digital Side-view Monitor display

■ Adjusting the display range

The display range of the Digital Side-view Monitor display can be adjusted.

▶ Adjusting the display range when the shift lever is in other than R

1 To select the display to adjust, press the switch.

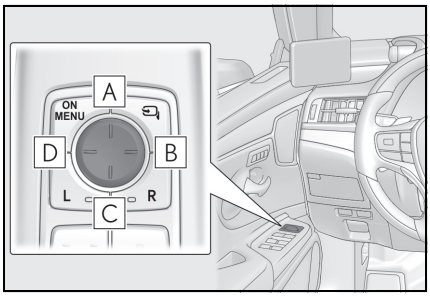


A Left

B Right

When the switch is pressed, the indicator will turn on. Press the switch again to cancel the selection.

2 Press the switches to adjust the display range of the Digital Side-view Monitor display.



A Up

B Right

C Down

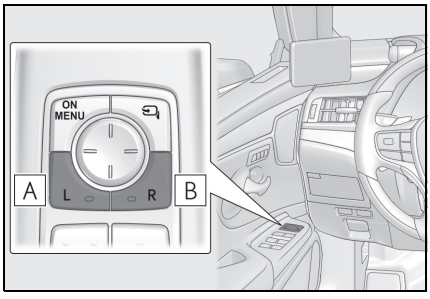
D Left

▶ Adjusting the display range when the shift lever is in R

Perform the following while firmly depressing the brake pedal.

1 Shift the shift lever to R. (→P.272)

2 To select the display to adjust, press the switch.

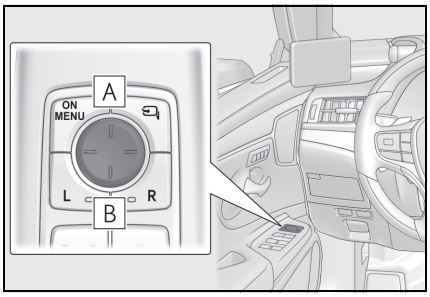


A Left

B Right

When the switch is pressed, the indicator will turn on. Press the switch again to cancel the selection.

3 Press the switches to adjust the display range of the Digital Side-view Monitor display.



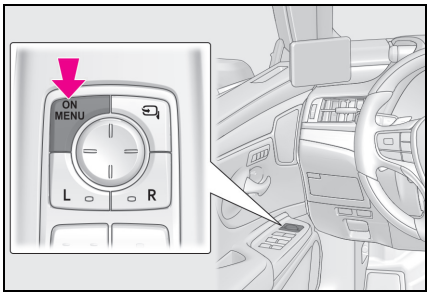
A Up

B Down

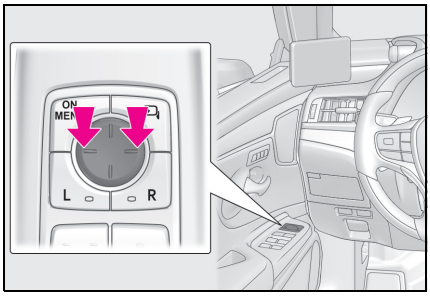
■ **Operating the adjustment menu**

▶ Adjustment of other than the angle of the image

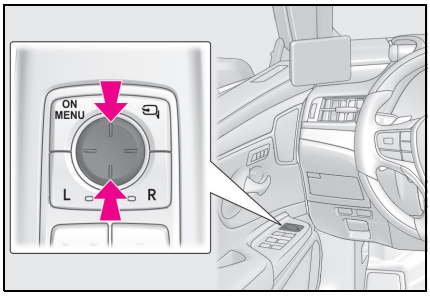
1 Press the switch to display the adjustment menu.



2 Press the switches to display the menu item to adjust.

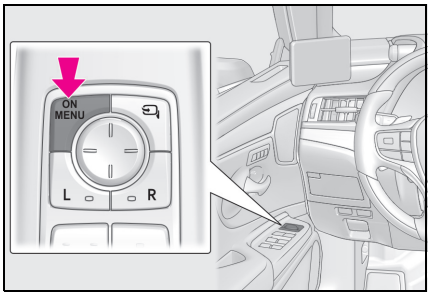


3 Press the switches to change the adjustment menu setting.

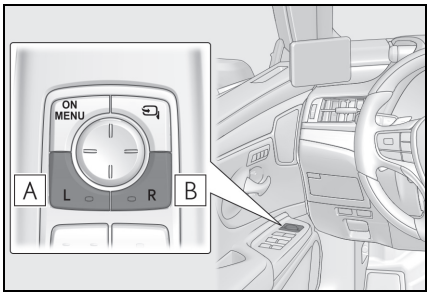


▶ Adjustment of the angle of the image

1 Press and hold the switch to display the adjustment menu.



2 To select the display to adjust, press the switch.

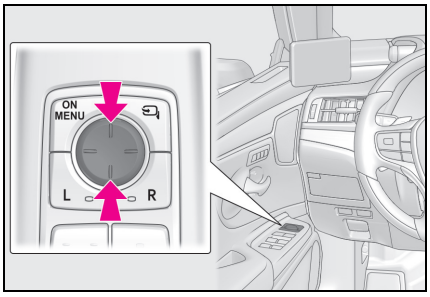


A Left

B Right

When the switch is pressed, the indicator will turn on. Press the switch again to cancel the selection.

3 Press the switches to adjust the angle of the image.



■ Adjustment menu icons

Icons	Settings
	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.
	Select to enable/disable the PLS (point light source) mode. When enabled, headlight glare from vehicles behind is reduced. However, the brightness of the entire display is decreased, so disable PLS mode when not using this function. When the PLS mode is enabled, will be shown on the display.
A	Select to enable/disable the function that automatically retracts and extends the cameras linked with the door lock and unlock operations of the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control. (→P.242)
R	Select to enable/disable the function that expands the display range when the shift lever shifted to R. (→P.242)
	Select to enable/disable the function that expands the display range when the turn signal lever is operated. (→P.245)

Icons	Settings
	Select to enable/disable the function that displays the distance guideline when moving forward.
	Select to adjust the angle of the image shown on the display.

■ **When adjusting the Digital Side-view Monitor display**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place before adjusting.

■ **Adjusting the Digital Side-view Monitor display**

● In the following situations, the icon turns off.
- When the ON/MENU switch is pressed
- When the power switch is turned off
- When the driver side door is opened
- When no switch is operated for a certain period of time
- When the shift lever shifted to R* (When the shift lever shifted to R, the system switches to reverse-linked wide range image mode.)

*: When reverse-linked wide range image mode is turned on

● When the following operations are performed, the system will switch to wide range image mode.
- The shift lever is shifted to R (only when the adjustment icon  is on)

When the shift lever is shifted out of R, wide range image mode is canceled.

-  and  are not selected and any direction on  is pressed.

  When the vehicle is driven for a certain amount at or above a certain speed, wide range image mode is canceled.

  Also, if  ,  or  is pressed again, wide range image mode is canceled.
- The turn signal lever is operated (only when adjustment icon  is on)

  When a few seconds have been elapsed after the turn signal lever is returned to its original position, wide range image mode is canceled.

● If the displayed image is adjusted to the limit, it may appear distorted. This is not a malfunction.

● If the brightness of the display is set too high, it may cause eye strain. Adjust the display to an appropriate brightness.

● The brightness of the display will change automatically according to the brightness of the surrounding area.

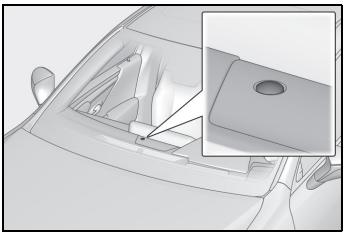
■ **Turn signal-linked wide range image mode**

● When the power switch is turned off, the turn signal-linked wide range mode will automatically be disabled.

● Each time the power switch is turned on, the adjustment menu is automatically displayed. However, if the adjustment menu is not operated consecutively several times, the adjustment menu will not be automatically displayed even when the power switch is turned on. When the adjustment menu is operated even once, the amount of time it is displayed becomes shorter. If the shift lever is shifted to R or a door is opened, the adjustment menu display turns off temporarily. The adjustment menu display turns on again after the shift lever is shifted out of R or the door is closed.

■ **To prevent sensors from operating improperly**

Do not place anything over the sensors or attach anything to the windshield that blocks the sensors. If external light is obstructed, the function that automatically adjusts the brightness of the image will not operate normally.



WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

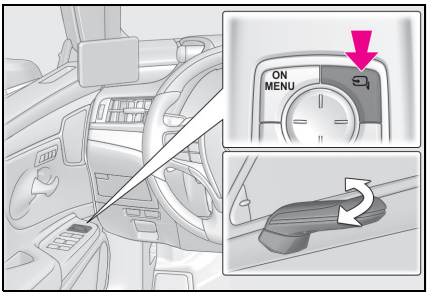
- Do not adjust the display range of the Digital Side-view Monitor or operate the adjustment menu while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating the Digital Side-view Monitor control switches. Operating the Digital Side-view Monitor control switches may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an accident.
- Always pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
  - The distance to nearby people and objects shown in the display may differ from the actual distance such as when backing up.
  - The vehicle's surroundings may appear dark in multistory parking lots or other areas with mixed bright and dark areas, or when headlights from vehicles to the rear are shown in the display at night.

Retracting the cameras

■ **Retracting/extending manually**

Press the button.

Press the button again to return the cameras to their original positions.



■ **Retracting/extending automatically**

The cameras can be automatically retracted and extended linked with the door lock and unlock operations of the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control.

Turn the adjustment menu icon on. (→P.238)

Reverse-linked wide range image mode

This provides an expanded display range and displays distance guidelines on the display when backing up. When not using this function, turn the adjustment menu icon off. (→P.239)

During operation, and are shown on the display.

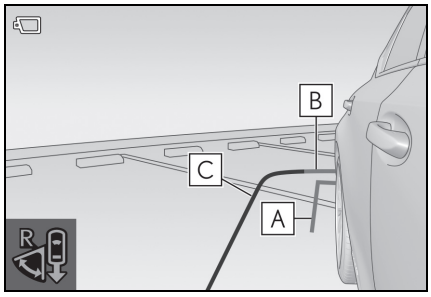
■ **Adjusting the range displayed when backing up**

(→P.238)

■ **Distance guidelines**

These lines are shown on the display when the system is in reverse-linked wide range image mode. They are not

shown when a door is open.



A This line (red) indicates a distance approximately 0.2 m (0.7 ft.) from the end of the bumper.

B This line (red) indicates a distance approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the end of the bumper.

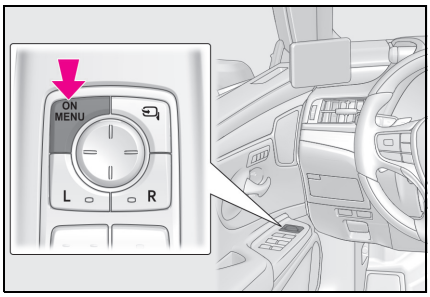
C This line (blue) indicates a distance approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the end of the bumper/both sides of the vehicle.*

*: The distance guidelines can be turned off.

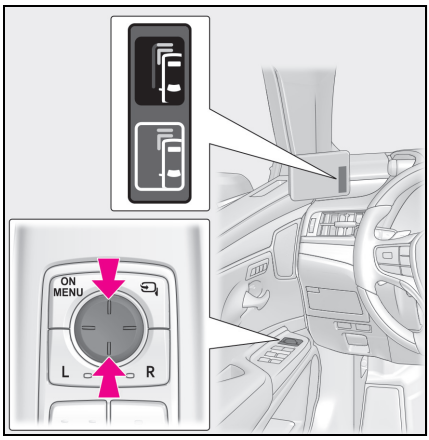
■ **Switching distance guidelines**

These lines can be switched when in reverse-linked wide range image mode. Perform the following while firmly depressing the brake pedal.

1 Press the switch to display the distance guideline switching menu.



2 Press the switch to change the display of the distance guidelines.



■ **Location of the distance guidelines**

The distance guidelines are for use on flat road surfaces. In the following situations, the distance guidelines will be shown on the display at a different location than the actual location.

- In locations with steep slopes
- When the vehicle is tilted due to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle
- When there is a three dimensional object such as the cargo bed of a truck

■ **Operation conditions of reverse-linked wide range image mode**

Reverse-linked wide range image mode operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The adjustment menu icon is on
- The shift lever is in R

■ **Display brightness**

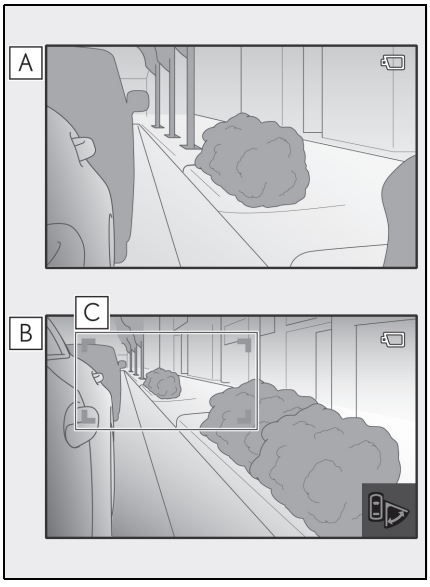
The image is brightened when backing up at night in order to improve visibility.

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The shift lever is in R
- The vehicle is in a dark area such as at night
- The adjustment menu icon is off
- The power switch is in ON mode

Manual wide range image mode

Manual wide range image mode can be used to check for obstacles near the rear wheels when moving the vehicle to the side. Without or selected, press up, down, left or right on to expand the display range on both displays.



A Normal display range

B Expanded display range

When the display range is expanded, or will illuminate on the display.

C Display range of A

■ **Cancellation conditions of manual wide range image mode**

When any of the following conditions is met, manual wide range image mode is canceled.

- When or is selected
- When up, down, left or right on is pressed again
- When the vehicle is driven at approximately 30 km/h (19mph) or more for 15 seconds or more
- When the shift lever is shifted to R while the adjustment menu icon is on

(reverse-linked wide range image mode)

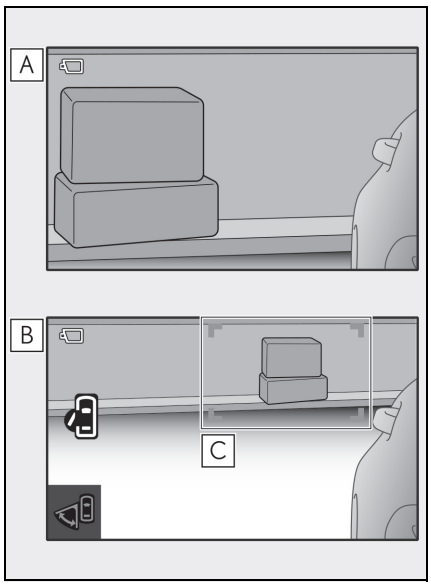
■ **When the mode is switched from manual wide range image mode to reverse-linked wide range image mode**

The mode returns to manual wide range image mode when the shift lever is shifted from R (when reverse-linked wide range image mode is operating) back to a position other than R.

Open front door-linked wide range image mode

When a front door is opened, this function widens the display range of the display so that the user can check a wider range behind the vehicle.

The display range is widened only on the display on the side of the vehicle in which the door was opened.



A Display range when a door is closed

B Expanded display range when a door is open

When a door is open,  or  will illuminate on the display.

When the display range is expanded,  or  will illuminate on the display.

C Display range of A

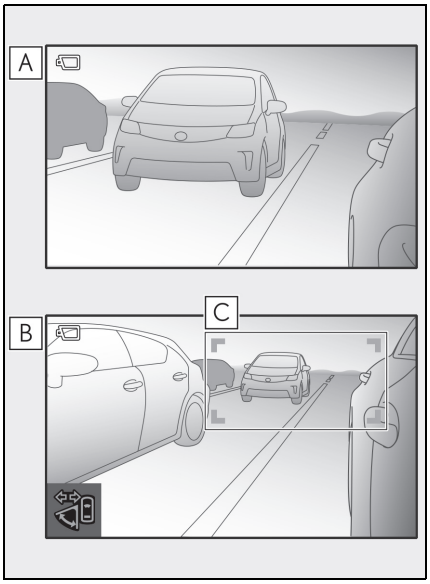
■ **Operation conditions of front door open-linked wide range image mode**

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The vehicle is stopped
- A front door is open
- The shift lever is in a position other than R
- Manual wide range image mode is not operating

Turn signal-linked wide range image mode

When the turn signal lever is operated (such as when making a turn or changing lanes) and the turn signal flashes, this mode expands the display range of the display on the selected side, reducing the blind spot. When the turn signal lever is returned to its original position, the display range returns to normal after several seconds. The image on the display changes as shown below.



A When the turn signal lever is not operated (normal display range)

B When the turn signal lever is operated (expanded display range)

When the display range is expanded,  illuminates.

C Display range of A

■ **Operation conditions of turn signal-linked wide range image mode**

Turn signal-linked wide range image mode operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The adjustment menu icon is on
- The adjustment menu icon is on and the shift lever is in a position other than R*
- Manual wide range image mode is not operating
- Front door open-linked wide range image mode is not operating

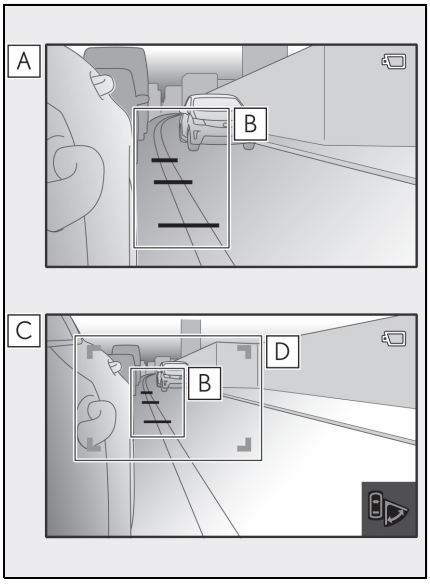
*: If the adjustment menu icon is off, this mode will operate even if the shift lever is in R.

■ **Turn signal-linked wide range image mode**

Use turn signal-linked wide range image mode when making a right/left turn or changing lanes. Use manual wide range image mode to expand the display range when not using the turn signal lever to make a right/left turn or change lanes. (→P.244)

Distance guideline display

Distance guidelines will be displayed when the vehicle is moving forward, the turn signal lever is operated, or the manual wide range image mode is displayed while the vehicle is stopped.



A Normal display range

B Distance guidelines (light blue)

- Three distance guidelines will be displayed when the vehicle is moving forward at approximately 3 km/h (2 mph) or more, the turn signal lever is oper-

ated, or manual wide range image mode is operating.

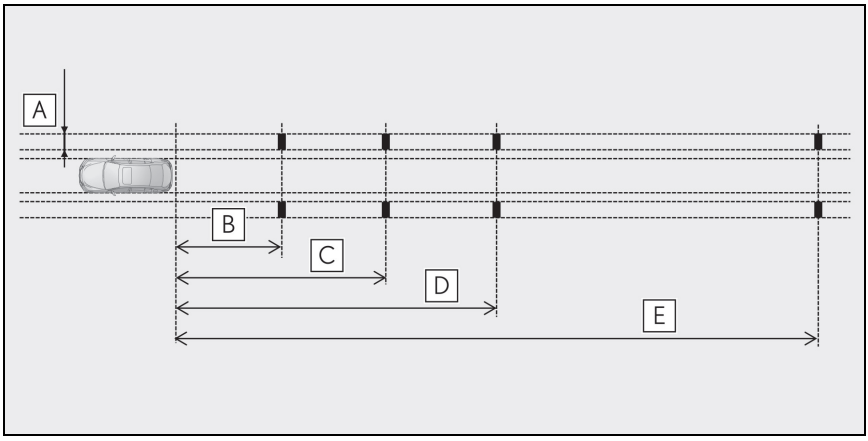
- If the speed drops to approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or less and the turn signal lever is not being operated, the distance guideline will not be displayed.
  Four distance guidelines will be displayed while the vehicle speed is approximately 70 km/h (44 mph) or more.
  If the speed drops to approximately 60 km/h (37 mph) or lower, only three distance guidelines will be displayed.

C Expanded display range

The display range is expanded during turn signal-linked wide range image mode or manual wide range image mode

D Display range of A

■ Distance guideline display positions



A From a distance of approximately 0.2 m (0.7 ft.) from the sides of the vehicle to a distance of approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.)

B Approximately 5 m (16 ft.) from the end of the bumper

C Approximately 10 m (33 ft.) from the end of the bumper

D Approximately 15 m (49 ft.) from the end of the bumper

E Approximately 30 m (98 ft.) from the end of the bumper

■ Distance guideline display conditions

The guideline is displayed when all of the following conditions are met.

- The power switch is in ON mode
- The adjustment menu icon is on
- The shift lever is in a position other than R
- The front doors are closed
- The turn signal lever is operated, or manual wide range image mode is displayed while the vehicle is stopped

Cleaning the Digital Side-view Monitor

■ Cleaning the displays

If the display is dirty, the image may be difficult to see. Clean it gently using a soft dry cloth.

■ Cleaning the cameras

If the camera lenses are dirty or covered with foreign matter such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc., the displayed image may not be clear. If the cameras are covered with frost or snow, operate the camera heaters. (→P.415) If the cameras are covered in mud, dirt or other foreign matter, rinse the cameras with a large quantity of water and then wipe the camera lenses clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.

NOTICE

■ To prevent the displays from malfunctioning or operating improperly

- Do not use detergents such as alcohol, thinner or benzene to the display unit. Doing so may cause discoloration, deterioration or a malfunction.
- Do not bring open flames, such as cigarette lighters, near the display unit. Doing so may result in damage or a vehicle fire.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the display unit.
- When the system is used while in an abnormal state, such as when giving off smoke or a strange odor, a fire may occur. Immediately stop using the system and have it inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject the displays to a strong impact or place your hand on them. Doing so may damage them.

■ To prevent the cameras from malfunctioning or operating improperly

- Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the Digital Side-view Monitor may not operate properly.
  - Do not strike or hit the camera or subject it to a strong impact. The camera installation position and angle may be changed.
  - Do not remove, disassemble or modify the cameras.
  - When washing the camera lenses, rinse the cameras with a large quantity of water, and then wipe the camera lenses clean with a soft cloth dampened with water. Do not strongly rub the camera lenses, as them may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere, as the surrounding area of the cameras is made of resin. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - Do not apply hot water to the cameras in cold weather, as the sudden change of temperature may cause the cameras to not operate properly.
  - When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not directly spray the cameras and their surrounding area. Doing so may cause the camera to not operate properly.
- Do not subject the cameras to a strong impact, as this could cause them to malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the following table for the likely cause and the solution. If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The displays are difficult to see	The displays are dirty.	Clean the displays gently using a soft dry cloth.
	• The vehicle is in a dark area. • The vehicle is near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present. • There are portable radios, cellular phones, cordless phones or other wireless communication devices near the display. • The temperature around the cameras is extremely high/low. • The ambient temperature is low. • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens. • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc.	Drive the vehicle while pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings. (The image may be difficult to see for a moment, however, this is not a malfunction.)
	The display darkens in high temperatures.	Use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the displays.
	At extremely low temperatures, the display may respond slowly.	Use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the displays.
	The camera lens is covered with frost or snow and is fogged up.	Operate the camera heaters. (→P.415)
	Mud or other foreign matter is on the camera lens.	Rinse the camera with a large quantity of water, and then wipe the camera lens clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.
	The display range is not adjusted.	Adjust the display range. (→P.238)

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image on the display is out of alignment.	The front doors are not fully closed.	Close the front doors.
	The camera is retracted or tilted forward.	Move the camera to a position where the image can be displayed properly.
	The camera or its surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Images shown on the display are blue.	A system malfunction has occurred.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
"Digital Side-View Monitor Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display.		
The display range cannot be changed and the adjustment icons cannot be operated.		
The camera indicators are not displayed.		

■ **Free/Open Source Software Information**

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

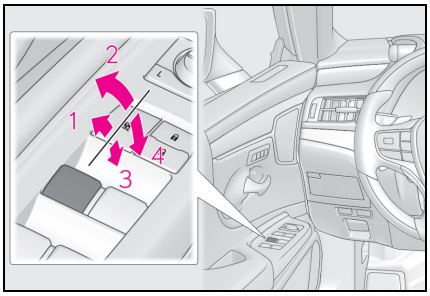
The license information of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

https://www.denso.com/global/en/opensource/cms/toyota/

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed by one-touch operation of the switches.



1 Closing

2 One-touch closing*

3 Opening

4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once the either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON mode, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.

3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.

4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.

5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is

moving, start again from the beginning. If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Door lock linked window operation**

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.546)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.146)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Power windows open warning buzzer**

The buzzer sounds and "Window Open" is shown on the multi-information display when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.568)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the windows**

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.253)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ **Catch protection function**

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

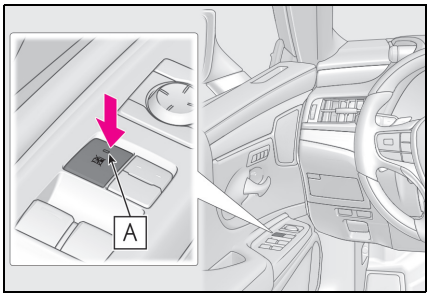
Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent

children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

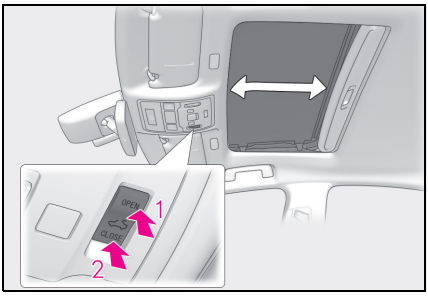
The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

Moon roof

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Operating the moon roof

■ Opening and closing



1 Opens the moon roof*

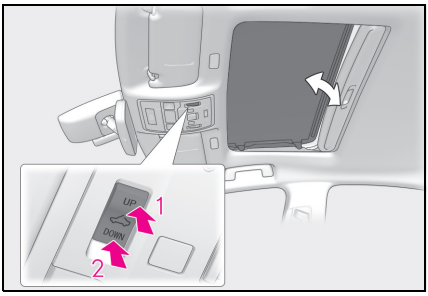
The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

2 Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ Tilting up and down



1 Tilts the moon roof up*

2 Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off**

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Door lock linked moon roof operation**

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.546)
- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.146)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **When the moon roof does not close normally**

Perform the following procedure:

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds. Then it will close again and stop at the completely closed position.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If the moon roof does not move normally**

If the moon roof does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, perform the following initialization procedure.

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "DOWN" switch.*

The moon roof will stop at the tilt-up position. After that, it will open, close, tilt up, tilt down, and stop at the fully closed position.

3 Confirm that the moon roof has completely stopped and release the switch.

*: If you release the switch while the moon roof is moving, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

If, after performing the above procedures correctly, the moon roof still does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Moon roof open warning buzzer**

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.568)

WARNING

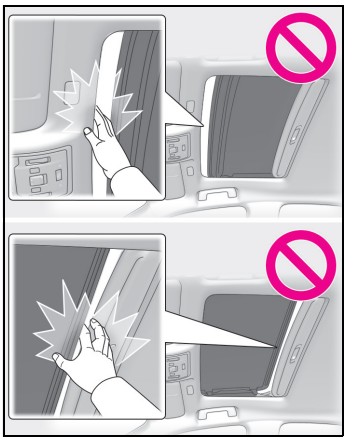
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Opening and closing the moon roof

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the moon roof switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 258

Cargo and luggage 263

Trailer towing 264

4-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch 265

EV drive mode 269

Hybrid transmission 271

Turn signal lever 276

Parking brake 276

Brake Hold 279

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 281

AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 283

Automatic High Beam 286

Multi Weather Lights/fog light switch 289

Windshield wipers and washer 290

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 295

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Lexus Safety System + ... 297

PCS (Pre-Collision System) 308

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 315

RSA (Road Sign Assist) 324

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 328

Cruise control 339

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 341

Driving Mode Select switch . 357

PKSA (Parking Support Alert) 360

Lexus parking assist-sensor .. 361

RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function 368

RCD (Rear Camera Detection) function 373

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 376

Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 382

Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 388

Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) 392

GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system 395

Driving assist systems 396

4-6. Driving tips

Hybrid vehicle driving tips 401

Winter driving tips 403

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ **Starting the hybrid system**

→P.265

■ **Driving**

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.272)

2 If the parking brake is in manual mode, release the parking brake. (→P.276)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ **Stopping**

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P. (→P.272)

■ **Parking the vehicle**

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake (→P.276), and shift the shift lever to P (→P.272).

3 Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ **Starting off on a steep uphill**

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set with the brake pedal depressed, and then shift the shift lever to D.

2 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ **When starting off on a uphill**

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P.396)

■ **For fuel-efficient driving**

Keep in mind that hybrid vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration. (→P.401)

■ **Coasting (Auto Glide Control)**

When Eco drive mode is selected, under certain conditions, Auto Glide Control will operate automatically and allow the vehicle coast, enhancing fuel economy. (→P.359)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Restraining the hybrid system output (Brake Override System)**

● When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the hybrid system output may be restrained.

● A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. (→P.512)

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)**

● When the following unusual operation is performed, the hybrid system output may be restrained.

- When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes S) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.

● While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRC (→P.397) to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

■ **Breaking in your new Lexus**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

● For the first 300 km (186 miles):
Avoid sudden stops.

● For the first 1000 km (621 miles):

- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive continuously in low gears.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.560)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When starting the vehicle**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

● Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.

- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.

● The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement.

● Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.502
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.271)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, the inside rear view mirror or outside rear view mirrors (if equipped), or Digital Side-view Monitor display range (if equipped) while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Shifting the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. as soon as possible. Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed. It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the shift lever is in any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illuminated.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.

WARNING

- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the "READY" indicator is illuminated or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time while driving, as this may restrain the hybrid system output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.524, 534)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components

NOTICE

● Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer check the following:

● Brake function

● Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, hybrid transmission, etc.

● Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

● Receptacles containing gasoline

● Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

● Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.

● Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.

- At the feet of the driver
- On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
- On the package tray
- On the instrument panel
- On the dashboard
- In front of Center Display

● Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Load and distribution

● Do not overload your vehicle.

WARNING

- Do not apply loads unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.276)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Check that the shift lever is in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

 and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the hybrid system cannot be started.

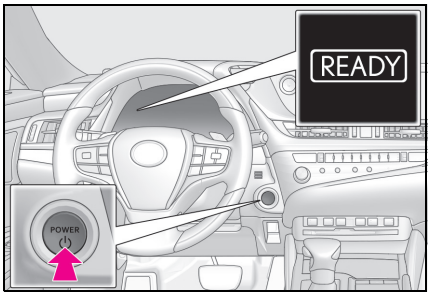
4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

If the "READY" indicator turns on, the hybrid system will operate normally.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.



5 Check that the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

The vehicle will not move when the "READY" indicator is off.

■ Power switch illumination

According to the situation, the power switch illumination operates as follows.

- When a door is opened, or the power switch mode is changed from ACCESSORY or ON mode to off, the power switch illumination slowly blinks.
- When depressing the brake pedal with carrying the electronic key on your person, the power switch illumination rapidly blinks.
- When the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, the power switch illumination illuminates.

■ If the hybrid system does not start

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.91)
  Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

→P.84

■ If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The hybrid system cannot be started using

the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.548 to restart the hybrid system.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P.142

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

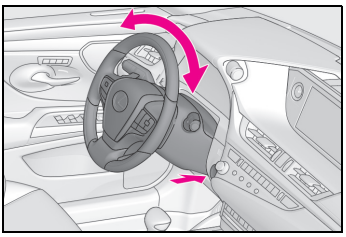
→P.158

■ **Notes for the entry function**

→P.159

■ **Steering lock function**

- After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.
- When the steering lock cannot be released, "Push POWER Switch while Turning the Steering Wheel in Either Direction" will be displayed on the multi-information display.
  Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the power switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the hybrid system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the hybrid system. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **If there is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system**

If "Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If the "READY" indicator does not come on**

In the event that the "READY" indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P.89

■ **Electronic key battery**

→P.492

■ **Operation of the power switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the hybrid system may not start.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

■ **Customization**

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.568.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

If hybrid system failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch**

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Stopping the hybrid system

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Set the parking brake (→P.276), and shift the shift lever to P (→P.272).

3 Press the power switch.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is not shown on the meter.

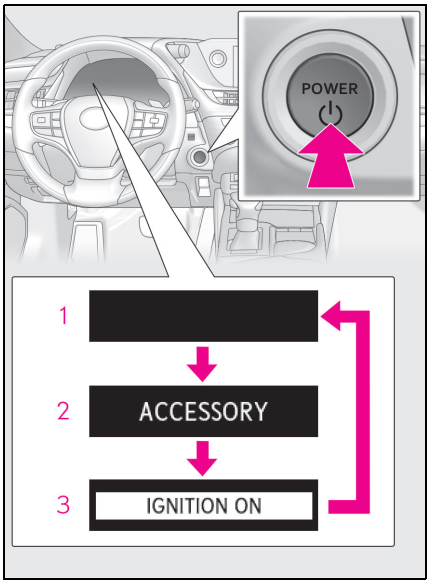
WARNING

■ **Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency**

- If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.502)
  However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the power switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the hybrid system after an emergency shutdown, press the power switch.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the meter.

3 ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the meter.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the hybrid system, the power switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

When stopping the hybrid system with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the hybrid system is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1. Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Check that "Turn Power Off" is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the power switch once.
4. Check that "Turn Power Off" on the multi-information display is off.

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Do not leave the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the meter, the power switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.

NOTICE

- Do not stop the hybrid system when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the hybrid system is stopped in another shift lever position, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, 12-volt battery discharge may occur.

EV drive mode

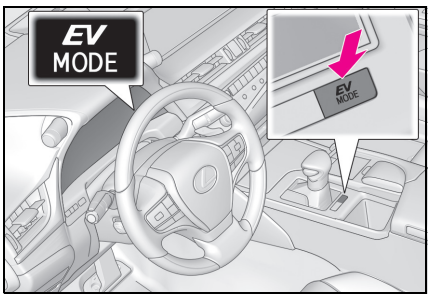
In EV drive mode, electric power is supplied by the hybrid battery (traction battery), and only the electric motor (traction motor) is used to drive the vehicle.

This mode allows you to drive in residential areas early in the morning and late at night, or in indoor parking lots etc. without concern for noises and gas emissions.

Operating instructions

Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on. Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).



■ Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.

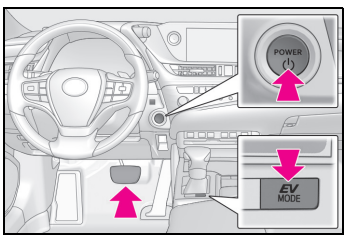
The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
  The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 0°C (32°F) for a long period of time etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the energy monitor display is low. (→P.136)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

■ Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically in order to warm up. In this case, you will become unable to switch to EV drive mode.

After the hybrid system has started and the "READY" indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.



■ Automatic cancelation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound and the EV drive mode indicator will flash and go off.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the energy monitor display is low. (→P.136)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.

When it is possible to inform the driver of automatic cancelation in advance, a prior notice screen will appear on the multi-information display.

■ Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode

EV drive mode's possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 1 km (0.6 mile). However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used.
(The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

■ Fuel economy

The hybrid system is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

■ If "EV Mode Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

The EV drive mode is not available. The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the vehicle is idling, battery charge is low, vehicle speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range or accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. Use the EV drive mode when it becomes available.

■ If "EV Mode Deactivated" is shown on the multi-information display

The EV drive mode has been automatically canceled. The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the battery charge is low, vehicle speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range or accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. Drive the vehicle for a while before attempting to turn on the EV drive

mode again.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

Hybrid transmission

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and function

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving *1
S	S mode driving *2 (→P.274)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, set the shift lever in D for normal driving. You can choose shift range suitable for your driving situation by operating the paddle shift switches.

*2: By selecting shift ranges using S mode, you can control accelerating force and engine braking forces.

■ When driving with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) or cruise control (if equipped) activated

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range or cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in the D position or S mode, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P.328, 339)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in the D posi-

tion. (→P.357)

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)**

→P.259

■ **AI-SHIFT**

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions. The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to S cancels the function.)

WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

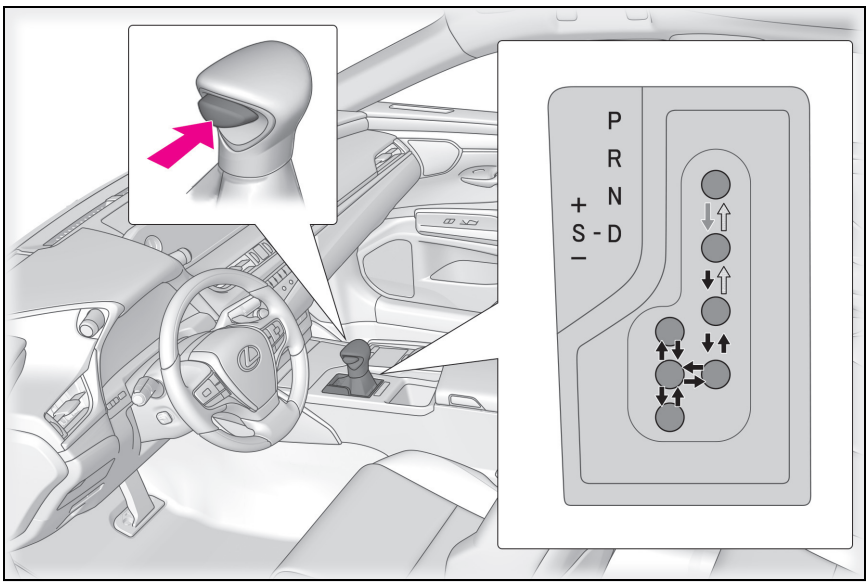
Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge**

If the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged even when the engine is running. Therefore, if the vehicle is left with the shift lever in N for a certain period of time, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, and this may result in the vehicle not being able to start.

Shifting the shift lever



While the power switch is in ON mode and the brake pedal depressed*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and the brake pedal is depressed.

*: For the vehicle be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the power switch is in ON mode, the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed.

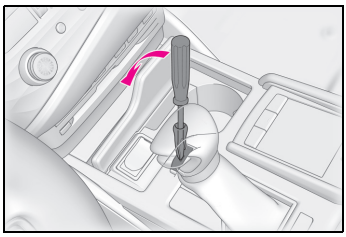
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.
If the shift lever cannot be shifted even though the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

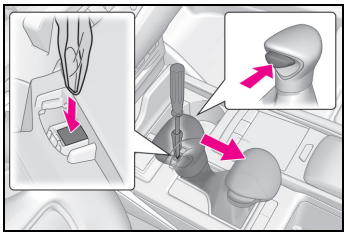
1. If the parking brake is in manual mode, set the parking brake. (→P.276)
2. Turn the power switch off.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Press down and release the cup holder lid to open.
5. Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



6. Press and hold the shift lock override button and then push the button on the shift knob.

The shift lever can be shifted while the both buttons are pressed.



WARNING

■ To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

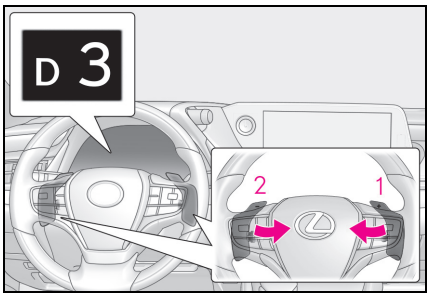
Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Selecting the driving mode

→P.357

Selecting shift ranges in the D position

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the "-" paddle shift switch. The shift range can then be selected by operating the "-" and "+" paddle shift switches.
Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest shift range, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from D1 to D6, will be displayed in the meter.

■ When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated with the shift lever in the D position

The shift range is downshifted to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions.

■ Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

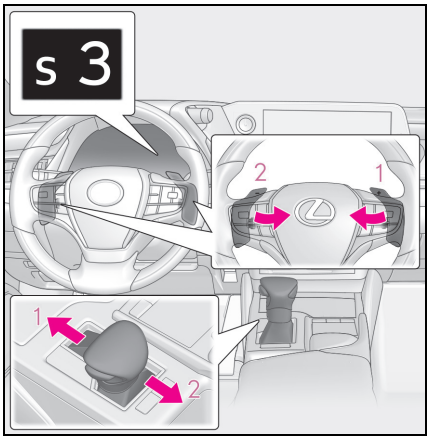
- The "+" paddle shift switch is held down for a period of time
- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time
- When the shift lever is shifted to a position other than D

■ Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

Selecting shift ranges in the S mode

To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches, allowing you to drive in the shift range of your choosing.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from S1 to S6, will be displayed in the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to S5 or S4 according to vehicle speed.

■ **Shift ranges and their functions**

- You can choose from 6 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine revolutions will also increase.
- If you accelerate while in ranges 1 to 4, the shift range may automatically increase in accordance with the vehicle's speed.

■ **S mode**

- When the shift range is S4 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to S6.
- To prevent the engine from over-revving, upshifting may automatically occur.

■ **Downshifting restriction warning buzzer**

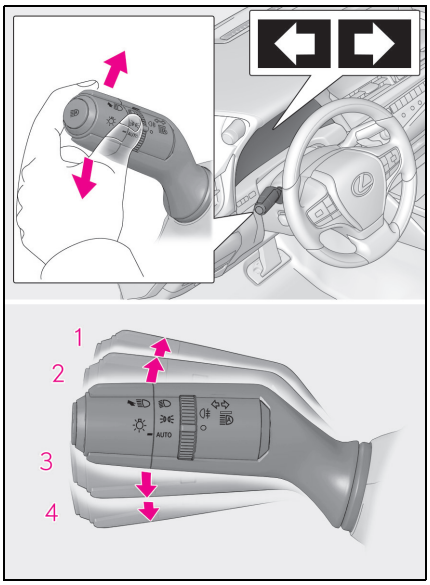
To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **If the S indicator does not come on or the D indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to S**

This may indicate a malfunction in the hybrid transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions



1 Right turn

2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Left turn

■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

Parking brake

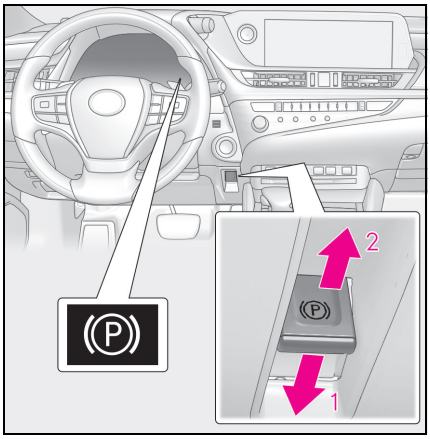
The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually.

In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically according to shift lever operation. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

Operating instructions

■ **Using the manual mode**

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



1 Push the switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Press and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

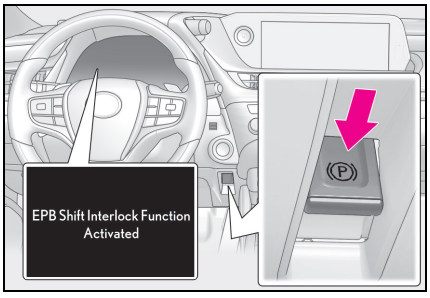
2 Pull the switch to release the parking brake

- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Using the parking brake automatic release function, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal. When using this function, slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light turn off.

■ Turning the automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display



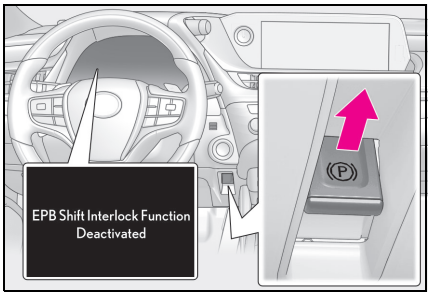
When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

- When the shift lever is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light will turn off.
- When the shift lever is shifted to P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Operate the shift lever with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

■ Turning the automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display



■ Parking brake operation

- When the power switch is not in ON mode, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the power switch is not in ON mode, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

■ Parking brake automatic release function

- When the shift lever is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released in automatic mode.
- When all of the following conditions are met in manual mode, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal.
  - The driver's door is closed
  - The driver is wearing the seat belt
  - The shift lever is in D, S or R

■ If "Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

■ If "Parking Brake Unavailable" or "EPB Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Parking brake indicator light

- Depending on the power switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:
  ON mode: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON mode: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the power switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

■ Parking the vehicle

→P.258

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "EPB Applied" is displayed on the multi-information display (with the vehicle reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

■ If the brake system warning light comes on

→P.510

■ Usage in winter time

→P.403

WARNING

■ When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■ When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

■ When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

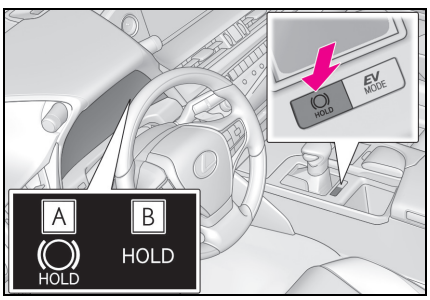
Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D, S or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or S to allow smooth start off.

Enabling the system

Press the brake hold switch to turn the system on

The brake hold standby indicator A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator B comes on.



■ Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- "Parking Brake Unavailable" or "EPB Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P.276)

■ When an inspection at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the

brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If "Brake Hold Fault Depress Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer" or "Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **If the brake hold operated indicator flashes**

→P.516

WARNING

■ **When the vehicle is on a steep incline**

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

■ **When stopped on a slippery road**

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

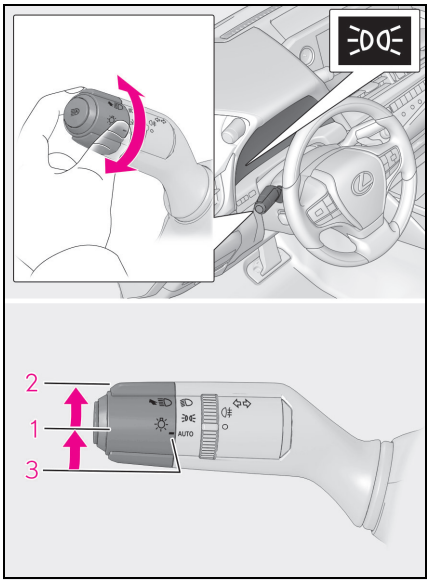
The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the power switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the power switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to P and set the parking brake.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning on the headlights

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:



1 The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

2 The headlights and all the lights listed above turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.281) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

■ **AUTO mode can be used when**

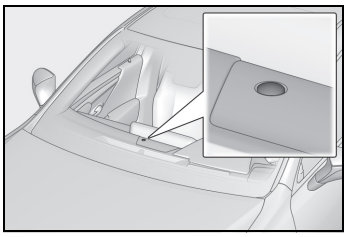
The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Daytime running light function**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in the AUTO position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

- When the light switch is in : The headlights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- When the light switch is in AUTO: The headlights and all the lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch to AUTO position once and then back to .

or .

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **12-volt battery-saving function**

In order to prevent 12-volt the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the light switch is in the or AUTO position when the power switch is turned off the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.

When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery- saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

■ **Welcome light illumination control**

The front position, tail lights and license plate lights automatically turn on at night when the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control if the light switch is in the AUTO position.

■ **Customization**

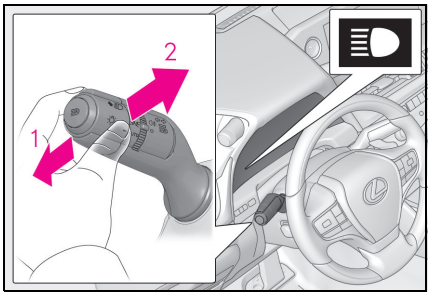
Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.568)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is not operating.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

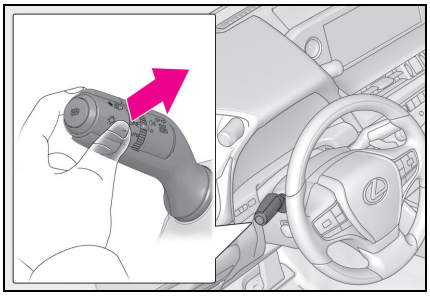
Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the power switch is off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO after turning the power switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it

again to turn off the lights.



Cornering lights

When any of the following conditions is met, while the headlights (low beam) are on, the cornering lights will additionally turn on and light up the direction of movement for the vehicle. This is to ensure excellent visibility when either driving at intersections or parking at night.

- The steering wheel is operated
- The turn signal lever is operated
- The shift lever is in R (both left and right side cornering lights)

Cornering light control

- The lights illuminate when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or less. However, the lights turn off when the vehicle speed increases to approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.
- After the lights remain illuminated for 30 minutes, they automatically turn off.

AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*

*: If equipped

The Adaptive High-beam System uses a camera sensor located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically controls the headlight light distribution as necessary.

WARNING

Limitations of the Adaptive High-beam System

Do not overly rely on the Adaptive High-beam System. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

To prevent incorrect operation of the Adaptive High-beam System

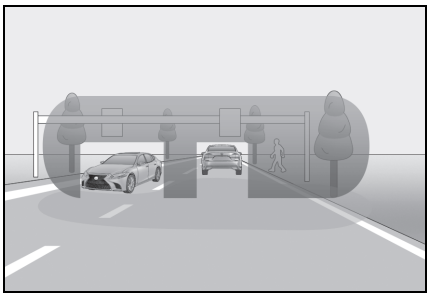
Do not overload the vehicle.

System functions

- Adjusts the brightness and illuminated area of the high beams according to the vehicle speed.
- Adjusts the intensity of the high beams, while driving on a curve, so that the area in the direction that the vehicle is turning will be illuminated more brightly than other areas.
- Operates the shaded high beams so that the area around vehicles ahead is partially not illuminated while all other areas continue to be illumi-

nated with the high beams.

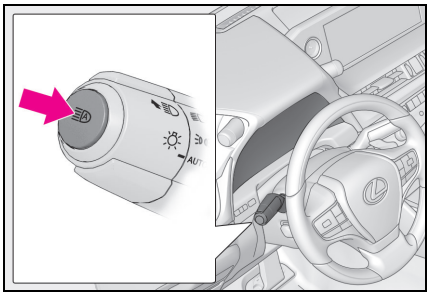
The shaded high beams help optimize forward visibility while reducing the dazzling effect on the drivers of vehicles ahead.



● Adjusts the distance that the low beams are projected according to the distance to a preceding vehicle.

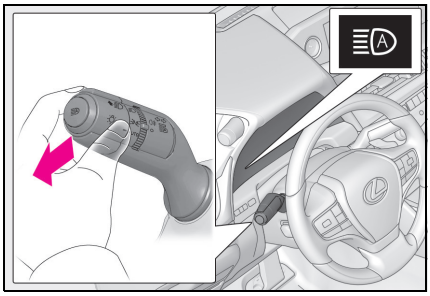
Activating the Adaptive High-beam System

1 Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.



2 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the or AUTO position.

The AHS indicator will come on when the system is operating.



■ Conditions in which the light distribution control of the headlights changes automatically

● When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically and the system will operate:
- The vehicle speed is approximately 60 km/h (38 mph) or more.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.

● When all of the following conditions are met, the shaded high beams will turn on and the distance that the low beams are projected will be adjusted automatically, depending on the location of vehicles ahead:
- The vehicle speed is approximately 60 km/h (38 mph) or more.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.

● If any of the following conditions are met, the high beams or shaded high beams will be changed to the low beams automatically:
- The vehicle speed is below approximately 60 km/h (38 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- There are many vehicles ahead.
- Vehicles ahead are moving quickly and the high beams may blind the drivers of the other vehicles.

■ Camera sensor detection information

● The high beams may not be automatically changed to the shaded high beams in the following situations:
- When vehicles ahead suddenly appear from a curve

- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
- When vehicles ahead have no lights

● The high beams may be changed to the shaded high beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.

● House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the shaded high beams, cause the high beams not to change to the shaded high beams, or change the area that is not illuminated.

● The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off, or the speed by which the areas not illuminated change:

- The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

● The light distribution control of the headlights may change unexpectedly.

● Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the following situations the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness level. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually switch between the high and low beams.

- When driving in inclement weather (heavy rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
- When the windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
- When the windshield is cracked or damaged
- When the camera sensor is deformed or dirty
- When the temperature of the camera sensor is extremely high
- When the surrounding brightness level is equal to that of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- When there is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
- When the back of a preceding vehicle is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
- When the vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is listing or tilting due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- When the headlights are changed between the high beams and low beams repeatedly in an abnormal manner
- When the driver believes that the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers
- When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized.
(→P.568)

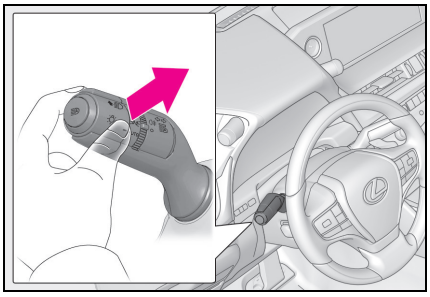
Turning the high beams on/off manually

■ Switching to the low beams

Pull the lever to its original position.

The AHS indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Adaptive High-beam System again.

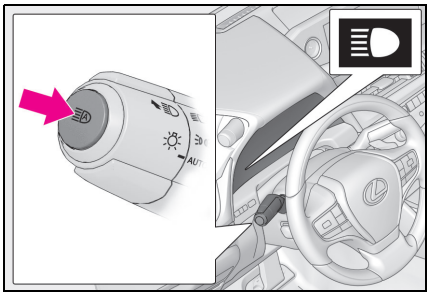


■ Switching to the high beams

Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The AHS indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Adaptive High-beam System again.



Automatic High Beam*

*: If equipped

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of a vehicle ahead, etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

⚠ WARNING

■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

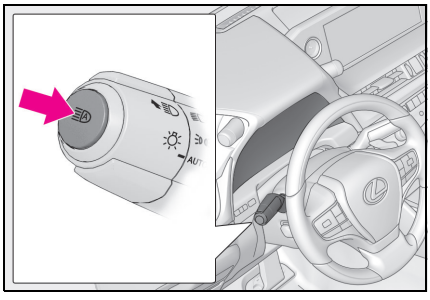
Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

■ To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system

Do not overload the vehicle.

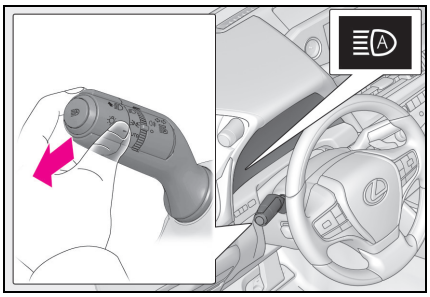
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the AUTO or position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the high beam will be automatically turned off:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

Camera sensor detection information

- The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.
- In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
  - The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
  - When the temperature of the camera sensor is extremely high
  - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
  - When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly.
  - When the vehicle is hit by water, snow,

dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.
- The vehicle is used in a territory in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle is approved, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic territory, or vice versa.

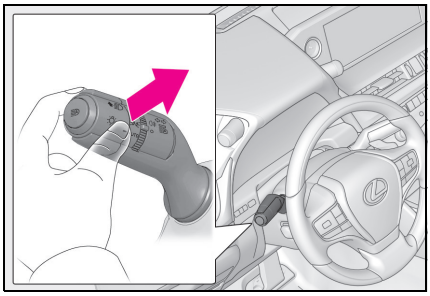
Turning the high beam on/off manually

Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

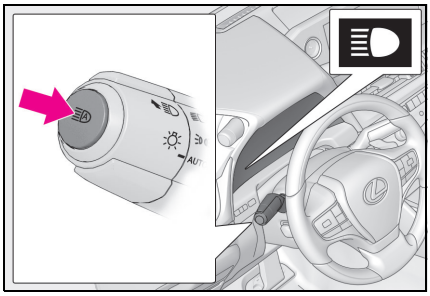


Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



Multi Weather Lights*/fog light switch

*: If equipped

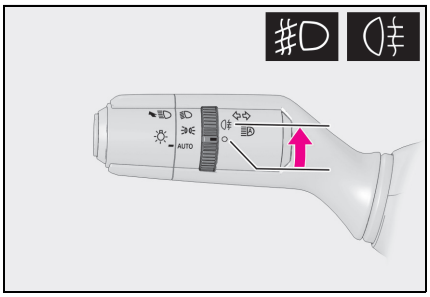
The fog lights and Multi Weather Lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Operating instructions

Enables/Disables the Multi Weather Lights and rear fog lights

When the switch is released, it returns to

O .



■ Operating conditions

● Rear fog lights

When the headlights are illuminated (When the rear fog lights are illuminated, even if the headlights are turned off, if the front position lights are illuminated, the rear fog lights will not turn off.)

● Multi Weather Lights

The cornering lights will illuminate when the Multi Weather Lights are enabled and both of the following conditions are met:

- The headlights are on
- The vehicle speed is lower than approximately 45 km/h (28 mph).

When the vehicle speed increases to approximately 45 km/h (28 mph) or higher, the lights will be temporarily turned off. The lights will turn on again when the vehicle speed becomes approximately 35 km/h (21.7 mph) or lower.

■ Rear fog lights

● When the rear fog lights are on, the rear fog light indicator will illuminate in amber.

● Use the rear fog lights when driving in poor visibility conditions, such as rain or fog, to make your vehicle more visible to following vehicles. If the rear fog lights are used when visibility is not poor, they may impede the visibility of drivers in following vehicles. Use the rear fog lights only when necessary.

■ Multi Weather Lights

When the Multi Weather Lights are enabled, the Multi Weather Light indicator will illuminate in green.

■ Customization

The multi weather light operation can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.568)

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can switch between automatic operation and manual operation, or can use the washer.

NOTICE

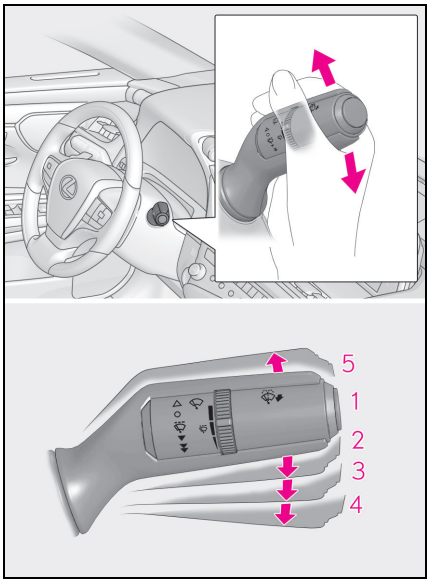
■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows. When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, wiper interval can also be adjusted.



1 Off

2 Intermittent operation

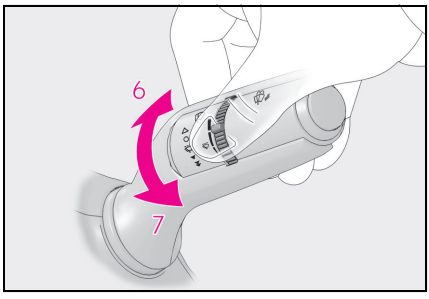
The intermittent windshield wiper operates more frequently as vehicle speed becomes higher.

3 Low speed operation

4 High speed operation

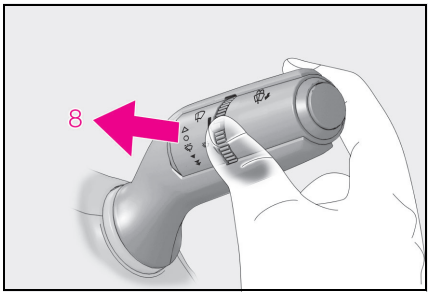
5 Temporary operation

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.



6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

7 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

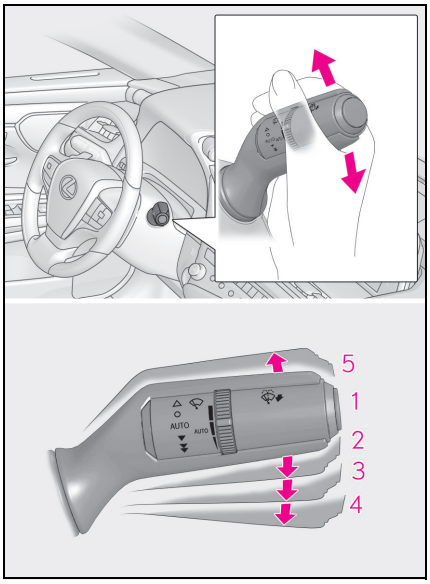
The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

(After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)

When the power switch is in ON mode and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.

▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

Operate the lever and switch as follows to use the wipers. When AUTO is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



1 ○ Off

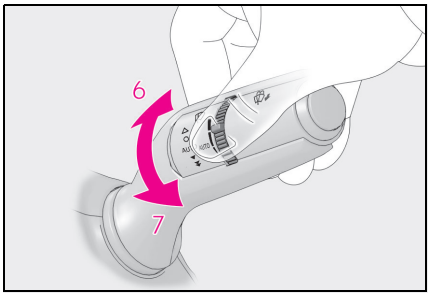
2 AUTO Rain-sensing operation

3 ▼ Low speed operation

4 ▼▼ High speed operation

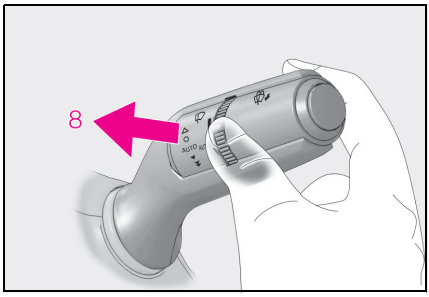
5 △ Temporary operation

When AUTO is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.



6 Increases the sensitivity

7 Decreases the sensitivity



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

(After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)

When the power switch is in ON mode

and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.

■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

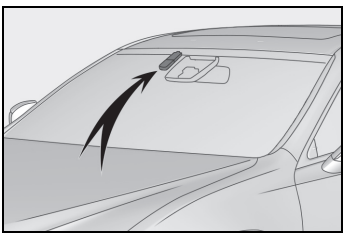
Even when the wipers are not in AUTO mode, vehicle speed affects the time until the drip prevention wiper sweep occurs.

With low speed windshield wiper operation selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation only when the vehicle is stationary.

(However, when the sensor sensitivity is adjusted to the highest level, the mode cannot be switched.)

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.
  An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper is turned to AUTO position while the power switch is in ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -30°C (-22°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO.

■ **Front doors opening linked windshield wiper stop function (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

When AUTO is selected and the windshield wipers are operating, if a front door is opened while the vehicle is stopped and the P position is selected, operation of the windshield wipers will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wipers. When the front door is closed, wiper operation will resume.

■ **To protect the windshield wipers**

If movement of the windshield wipers is largely restricted by a foreign object such as snow, the operation of the windshield wipers may be stopped automatically to protect the windshield wipers. In this case, turn the windshield wiper switch off and remove the foreign object, and then use the windshield wipers.

■ **When stopping the hybrid system in an emergency while driving**

If the windshield wipers are operating when the hybrid system is stopped, the windshield wipers will operate in high speed operation. After the vehicle is stopped, operation will return to normal when the power switch is turned to ON mode, or operation will stop when the driver's door is opened.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

WARNING

■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

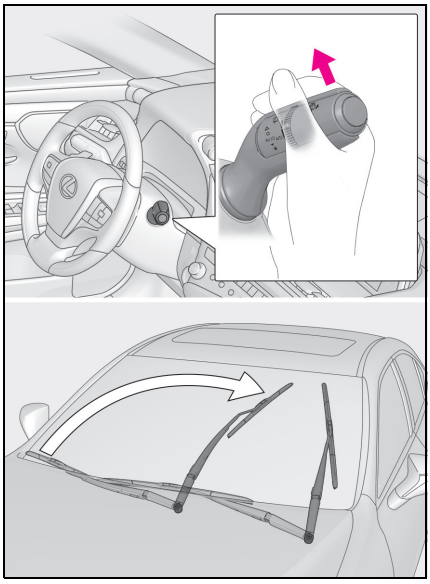
Changing the windshield wiper rest position/Lifting the windshield wipers

When the windshield wipers are not being used, they retract to below the hood. To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when parking in cold conditions or when replacing a windshield wiper insert, change the rest position of the windshield wipers to the service position using the wiper lever.

■ Raising the wipers to the service position

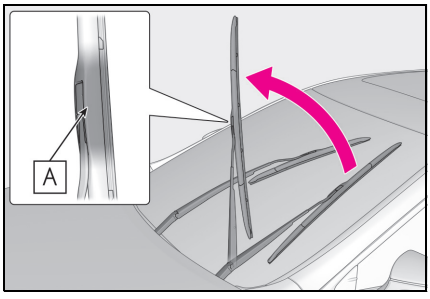
Within approximately 45 seconds of turning the power switch off, move the wiper lever to the △ position and hold it for approximately 2 seconds or more.

The wipers will move to the service position.



■ Lifting the windshield wipers

While holding the hook portion A of the wiper arm, lift the windshield wiper from the windshield.



■ Lowering the windshield wipers to the retracted position

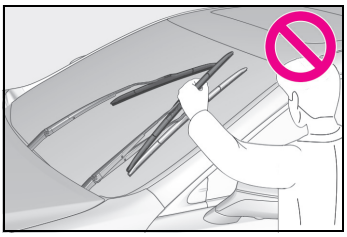
With the windshield wipers placed on the windshield, turn the power switch to ON mode and then move the wiper lever to an

operating position. When the wiper switch is turned off, the windshield wipers will stop at the retracted position. Even if the wipers deviate while the power switch is off, the wipers will return to the normal position.

NOTICE

■ **When lifting the windshield wipers**

- Do not lift the windshield wipers when they are in the retracted position below the hood. Otherwise, they may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to a windshield wiper and/or the hood.
- Do not lift a windshield wiper by the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade may be deformed.



- Do not operate the wiper lever when the windshield wipers are lifted. Otherwise, the windshield wipers may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to the windshield wipers and/or hood.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the power switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ Fuel types

→P.567

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

⚠ WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

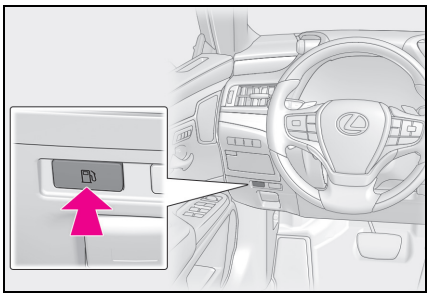
NOTICE

■ Refueling

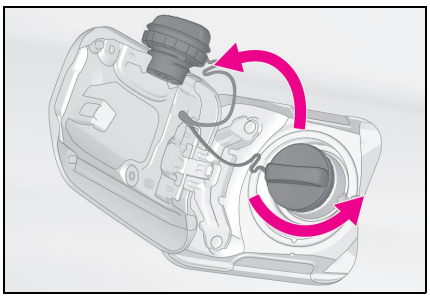
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press the opener switch.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly and remove it, then hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.

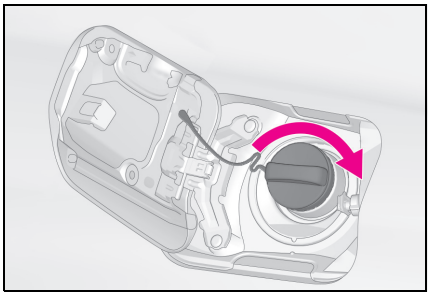


■ **If the fuel filler door cannot be opened**

→P.545

Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

■ **When replacing the fuel tank cap**

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Lexus Safety System +*

*: If equipped

The Lexus Safety System + consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

Driving assist system

- **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

→P.308

- **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)**

→P.315

- **AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)***

→P.283

- **Automatic High Beam***

→P.286

- **RSA (Road Sign Assist)**

→P.324

- **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

→P.328

*: If equipped

WARNING

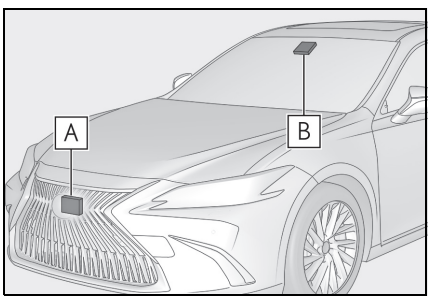
■ Lexus Safety System +

The Lexus Safety System + is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



A Radar sensor

B Front camera

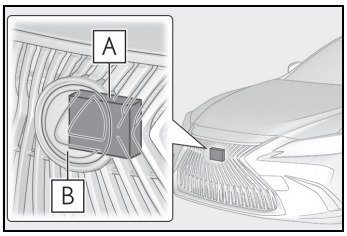
WARNING

■ To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the radar sensor and the grille cover clean at all times.



A Radar sensor

B Grille cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the grille cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact. If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or grille cover.
- If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper needs to be removed and installed, or replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ To avoid malfunction of the front camera

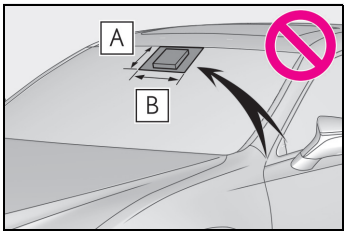
Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



A From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the front camera

B Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm (4.0 in.) to the right and left from the center of the front camera)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation, or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice. (→P.416)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
  If the wiper inserts or wiper blades need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not dirty or damage the front camera.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ Certification

Transmitter:	Model: DNMWR009 Operation frequency: 76.5 GHz Maximum output power: 416.87 mW or less
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

01

DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

02

Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

03

Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

04

Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 05
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 06
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 07
Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 08
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 09

Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 10
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 11
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 12
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 13
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 14

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

15

Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

16

DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

17

Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.
Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

18

Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

19

DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 20
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 21
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 22
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 23
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 24

DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

25

Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU.
Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

26

Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

27

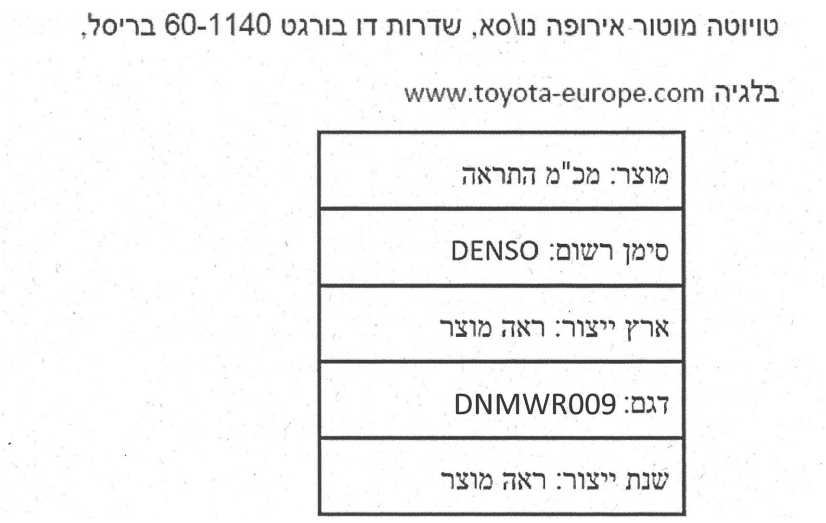
İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder.
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

28

Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky DNMWR009 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

29

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/



■ **If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display**

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

● In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Situation	Actions
When the area around a sensor is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter	To clean the part of the windshield in front of the front camera, use the windshield wipers or the windshield defogger of the air conditioning system (→P.416).

Situation	Actions
When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment	If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera. If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.
	If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera.
The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera.	Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction.

- In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment

When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera

PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

*: If equipped

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect objects (→P.308) in front of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.310)

Detectable objects

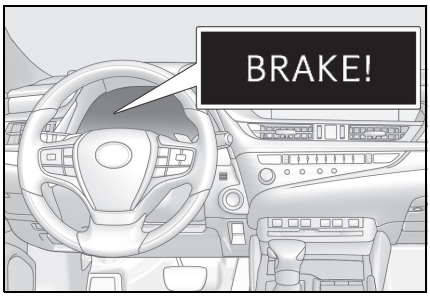
The system can detect the following:

- Vehicles
- Bicyclists
- Pedestrians

System functions

■ **Pre-collision warning**

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



■ **Pre-collision brake assist**

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ **Pre-collision braking**

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

■ **Suspension control (if equipped)**

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the Adaptive Variable Suspension System (→P.396) will control the damping force of the shock absorbers to help maintain an appropriate vehicle posture.

WARNING

Limitations of the pre-collision system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings. Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P.312
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P.313
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

Pre-collision braking

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

When to disable the pre-collision system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the hybrid system on and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons

WARNING

- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

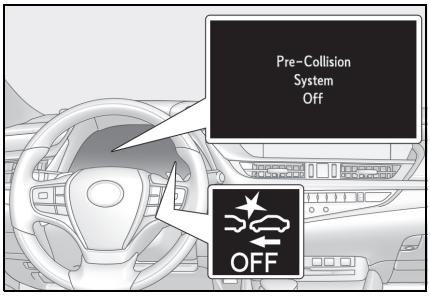
Changing settings of the pre-collision system

Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on (→P.124) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.

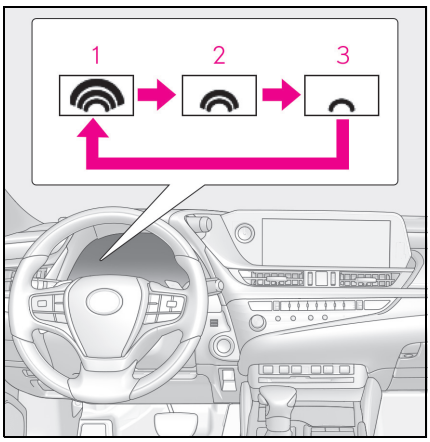
If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



Changing the pre-collision warning timing

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on (→P.124) of the multi-information display.

The warning timing setting is retained when the power switch is turned off. However, if the pre-collision system is disabled and re-enabled, the operation timing will return to the default setting (middle).



1 Early

2 Middle

This is the default setting.

3 Late

■ **Operational conditions**

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

Each function is operational at the following speed

● Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision braking

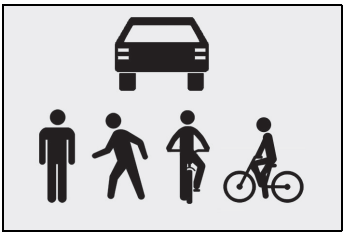
Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

■ **Object detection function**

The system detects objects based on their size, profile, motion, etc. However, an object may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.313) The illustration shows an image of detectable objects.



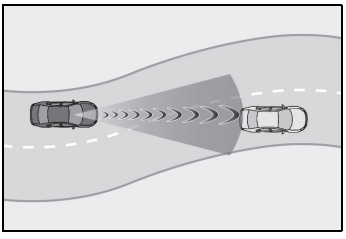
■ **Cancelation of the pre-collision braking**

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

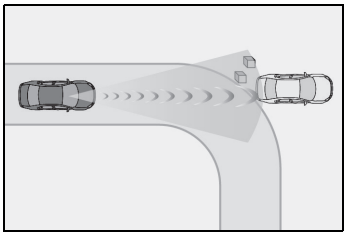
- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

■ **Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

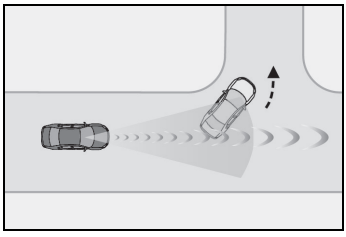
- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
  - When passing a detectable object, etc.
  - When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object, etc.
  - When approaching a detectable object in an adjacent lane or on the roadside, such as when changing the course of travel or driving on a winding road



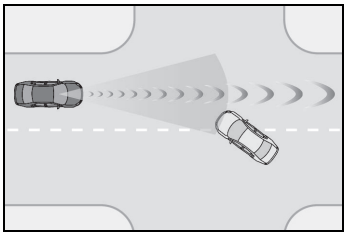
  - When rapidly closing on a detectable object, etc.
  - When approaching objects on the roadside, such as detectable objects, guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
  - When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



  - When there are patterns or paint in front of your vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
  - When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
  - When overtaking a detectable object that is changing lanes or making a right/left turn

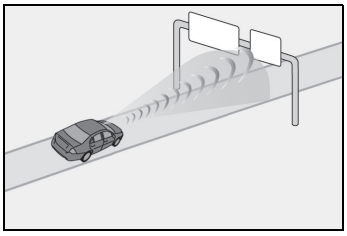


  - When passing a detectable object in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn

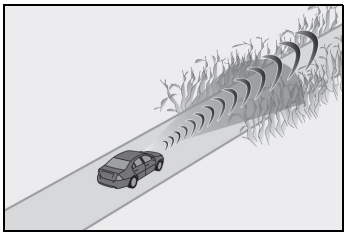


  - When a detectable object approaches very close and then stops before entering the path of your vehicle
  - If the front of your vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when on an uneven or undulating road surface
  - When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
  - When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion in front of your vehicle
  - When passing under an object (road

sign, billboard, etc.)



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact your vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner

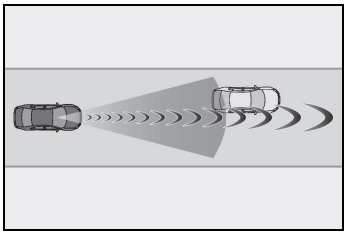


- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

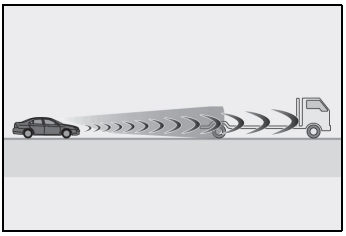
■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

● In some situations such as the following, an object may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:

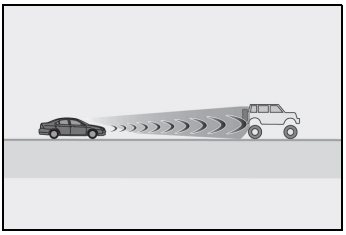
- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wobbling
- If a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When your vehicle approaches a detectable object rapidly
- When a detectable object is not directly in front of your vehicle



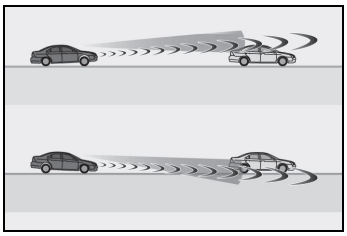
- When a detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, vehicle, steel plate on the road, etc.
- When a detectable object is under a structure
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by an object, such as large baggage, an umbrella, or guardrail
- When multiple detectable objects are close together
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a detectable object
- When a detectable object is a shade of white and looks extremely bright
- When a detectable object appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings
- If a detectable object cuts or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When a very bright light ahead, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle
- If a vehicle ahead is narrow, such as a personal mobility vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, a bicycle that is carrying a large load, a bicycle ridden by more than one person, or a uniquely shaped bicycle (bicycle with a child seat, tandem bicycle, etc.)
- If a pedestrian/or the riding height of a bicyclist ahead is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- If a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting or bicyclist is bending forward
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is moving fast
- If a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel, making a detectable object appear to be nearly the same color as its surroundings
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- After the hybrid system has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:

- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

■ If VSC is disabled

● If VSC is disabled (→P.397), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.

● The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned Off Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

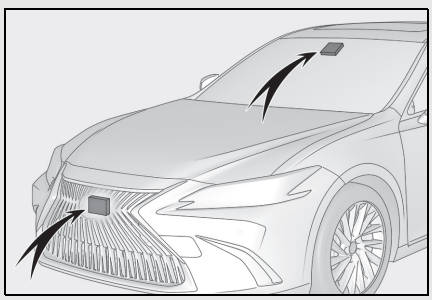
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*

*: If equipped

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lane lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane or course* and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane or course*. Furthermore, the system provides steering assistance when dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LTA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



WARNING

■ Before using LTA system

- Do not rely solely upon the LTA system. The LTA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- When not using the LTA system, use the LTA switch to turn the system off.

■ Situations unsuitable for LTA system

In the following situations, use the LTA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.

WARNING

- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than that highways and freeways.
- During emergency towing.

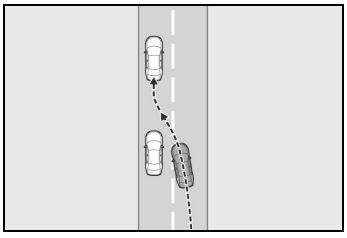
■ Preventing LTA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

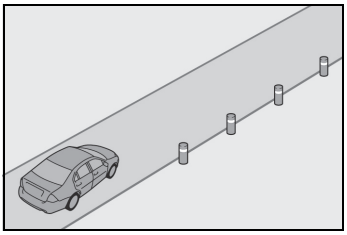
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.320) and the preceding vehicle changes lanes. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and also change lanes.)



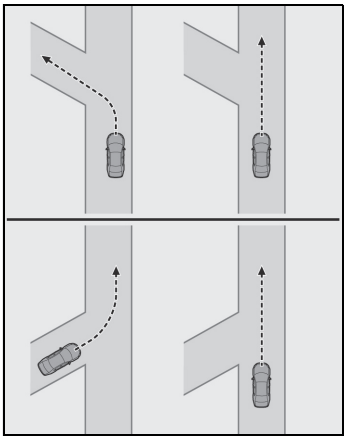
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.320) and the preceding vehicle is swaying. (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.320) and the preceding vehicle departs from its lane. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.320) and the preceding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.

WARNING

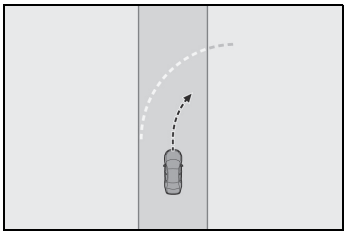
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, reflective poles, etc.).



- Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



- Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.

WARNING

- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle is affected by wind from a vehicle driven in a nearby lane.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.

Functions included in LTA system

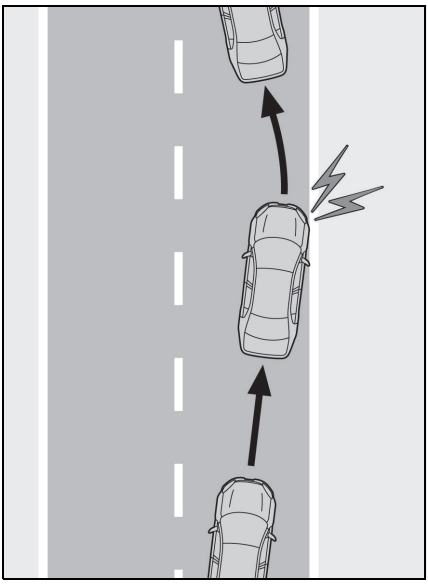
Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and either a warning buzzer will sound or the steering wheel will vibrate to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds or the steering wheel vibrates, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



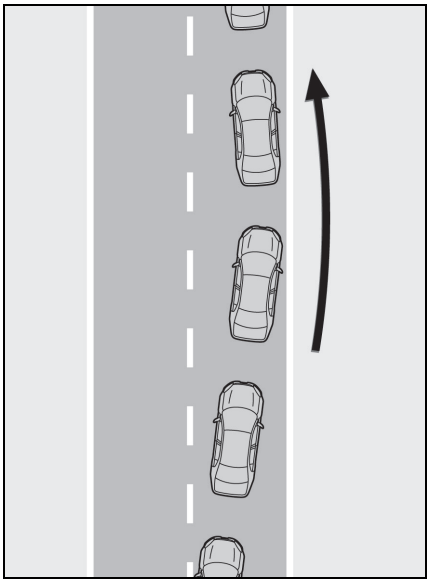
Steering assist function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.

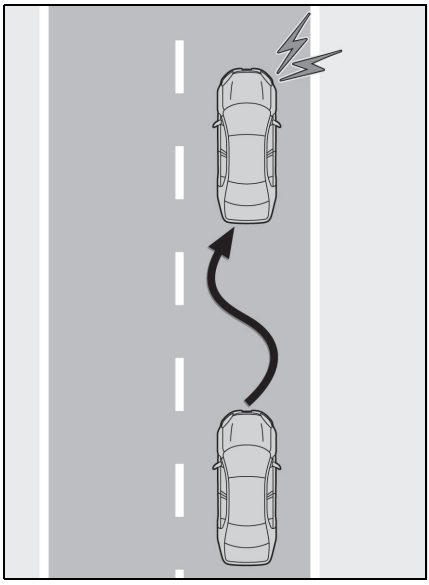
Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



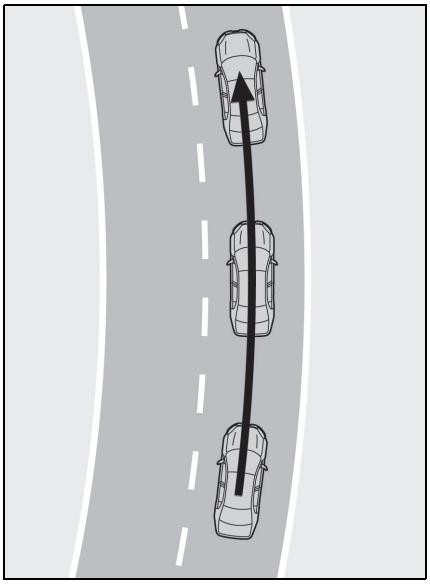
Lane centering function

This function is linked with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

In situations where the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, this function will operate to help follow a preceding vehicle by monitoring the position of the preceding vehicle.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.



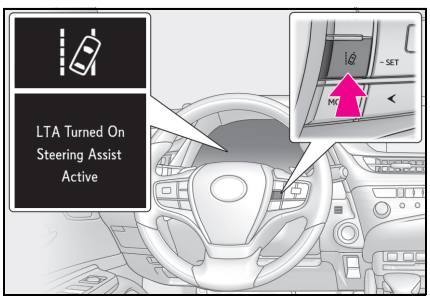
Turning LTA system on

Press the LTA switch to turn the LTA system on.

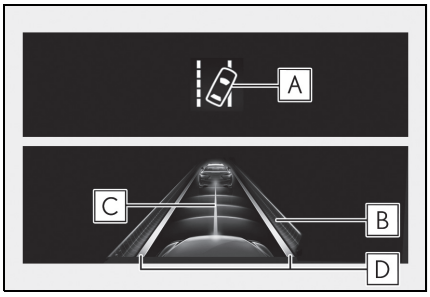
The LTA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LTA switch again to turn the LTA system off.

When the LTA system is turned on or off, operation of the LTA system continues in the same condition the next time the hybrid system is started.



Indications on multi-information display



A LTA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white:

LTA system is operating.

Illuminated in green:

Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in orange:

Lane departure alert function is operating.

B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are displayed:

Indicates that steering wheel assist of the lane centering function is operating.

One outer side of the lane is displayed:

Indicates that steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are flashing:

Alerts the driver that their input is necessary to stay in the center of the lane (lane centering function).

C Follow-up cruising display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

Indicates that steering assist of the lane centering function is operating by monitoring the position of a preceding vehicle.

When the follow-up cruising display is displayed, if the preceding vehicle moves, your vehicle may move in the same way. Always pay careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel as necessary to correct the path of the vehicle and ensure safety.

D Lane departure alert function display

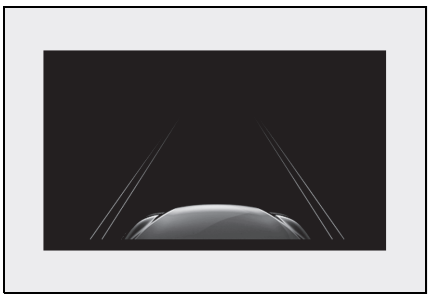
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course* or is temporarily canceled.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.*1
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or course*2. (When a white [yellow] line or a course*2 is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated. (Vehicle with BSM: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was operated)
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.323)

*1: The function operates even if the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) when the lane centering function is operating.

*2: Boundary between asphalt and the side

of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

● Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for "Steering Assist" in of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P.124)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.323)

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "Sway Warning" in of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P.124)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.323)

● Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Setting for "Steering Assist" and "Lane Center" in of the multi-information display are set to "On". (→P.124)
- This function recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or the position of a preceding vehicle (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a motorcycle).
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.323)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.323)
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.
- Steering assist function is not operating.

■ **Temporary cancelation of functions**

When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.321)

If the operation conditions (→P.321) are no longer met while the lane centering function is operating, the steering wheel may vibrate and the buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled. However, if the "Steering wheel vibration" customization setting is set to "On", the system will notify the driver by vibrating the steering wheel instead of sounding the buzzer.

■ **Steering assist function/lane centering function**

● Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.

● The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver's steering wheel operation.

● Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

- The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc. Also, it may be difficult to feel steering wheel vibrations due to the road conditions, etc.
- If the edge of the course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.
- Vehicle with BSM: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning**

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

The buzzer also sounds even if the alert type is set to "Steering wheel vibration".

- When the system determines that the vehicle may not turn and instead depart from its lane while driving around a curve

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

The buzzer also sounds even if the alert type is set to "Steering wheel vibration".

■ **Vehicle sway warning function**

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

■ **Warning message**

If the following warning message is dis-

played on the multi-information display and the LTA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

● "LTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

● "LTA Unavailable"

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LTA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LTA system back on.

● "LTA Unavailable at Current Speed"

The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LTA operation range. Drive slower.

■ **Customization**

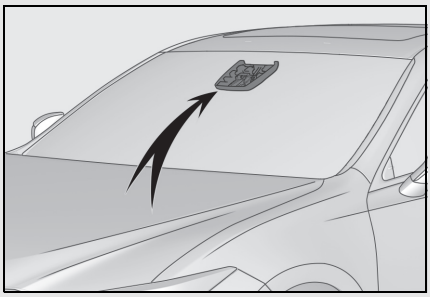
Function settings can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P.568)

RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

*: If equipped

The RSA system recognizes specific road signs using the front camera and navigation system (when data is available) to provide information to the driver via the display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, performing prohibited actions, etc. in relation to the recognized road signs, it alerts the driver using a warning display and warning buzzer or steering wheel vibration.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Before using the RSA**

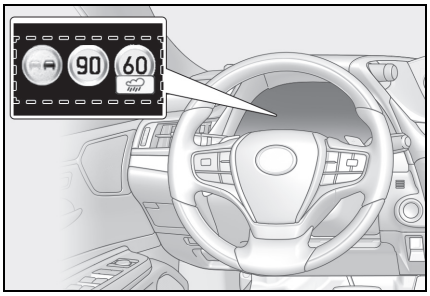
Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

Indication on the multi-information display

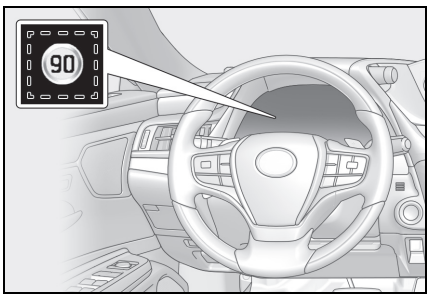
When the front camera recognizes a sign or information of a sign is available

from the navigation system, the sign will be displayed on the multi-information display.

- When the driving support system information is selected, a maximum of 3 signs can be displayed. (→P.124)



- When a tab other than the driving support system information is selected, only a recognized speed limit sign, a no-entry sign* (when notification is necessary), expressway sign, highway sign or Residential area sign will be displayed. (→P.124)



A no overtaking sign and a speed limit sign with supplemental mark are not displayed. However, if signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they will be displayed in an overlapping stack under the current speed limit sign.

*: For vehicles with navigation system

Supported types of road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official (not meeting the Vienna Convention) or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.

- Speed limit road signs



: Speed limit begins/Maximum speed zone begins



: Speed limit ends/Maximum speed zone ends

- Speed limit related information*



: Expressway entrance



: Expressway exit



: Highway entrance



: Highway exit



: Urban area beginning



: Urban area ending

 : Urban area beginning

 : Urban area ending

 : Residential area beginning

 : Residential area ending

*: Displayed when a sign is recognized but speed limit information for the road is not available from the navigation system

- No-overtaking road signs

 : No overtaking begins

 : No overtaking ends

- Other road signs

 : No-entry*

 : All canceled

: Stop

*: For vehicles with navigation system

- Speed limit with supplemental mark*1

 : Wet

 : Rain

 : Ice

 : Supplemental mark exists*2

 : Exit ramp on right*3

 : Exit ramp on left*3

 : Time

*1: Displayed simultaneously with speed limit

*2: Contents not recognized.

*3: If the turn signal indicator is not operated when changing lanes, the mark does not display.

Warning indication

In the following situations, the RSA system will alert the driver.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold of the speed limit sign displayed, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.
- When the RSA system recognizes a no-entry sign and detects that the vehicle has entered a no-entry area based on the map information of the navigation system, the no-entry sign flashes and a buzzer will sound. (For vehicles with navigation system)
- If it is detected that your vehicle is overtaking when a no overtaking sign is displayed on the multi-infor-

mation display, the displayed sign will flash and a steering wheel will vibrate.

Depending on the situation, traffic environment (traffic direction, speed unit) may be detected incorrectly and a warning indication may not operate properly.

■ **Setting procedure**

1 Press < or > of the meter control switches and select 

2 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings", then press "OK"

3 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches and select  , then press "OK"

4 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches and select "RSA", then press "OK"

■ **Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display**

One or more signs automatically turn off in the following situations.

- A new sign is not recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

■ **Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly**

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The front camera is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc. are on the windshield near the front camera.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the front camera.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent, and if an electronic sign, the contrast is poor.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the front camera for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- Even if it is a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, such a sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while traveling on a roundabout.
- The front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- The surrounding brightness is not sufficient or changes suddenly.
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is recognized.
- The vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic.
- The navigation system map data is old.
- The navigation system is not operating.

■ **Speed limit sign display**

If the power switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

■ **If "RSA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have

the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.568)

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

*: If equipped

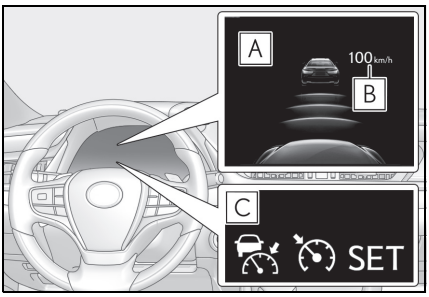
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.331)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.335)

System Components

■ Meter display

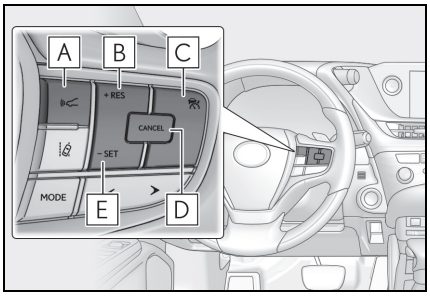


A Multi-information display

B Set speed

C Indicators

Operation switches



A Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

B +RES switch

C Cruise control main switch

D Cancel switch

E -SET switch

WARNING

Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P.337
  - Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.338
- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

WARNING

- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

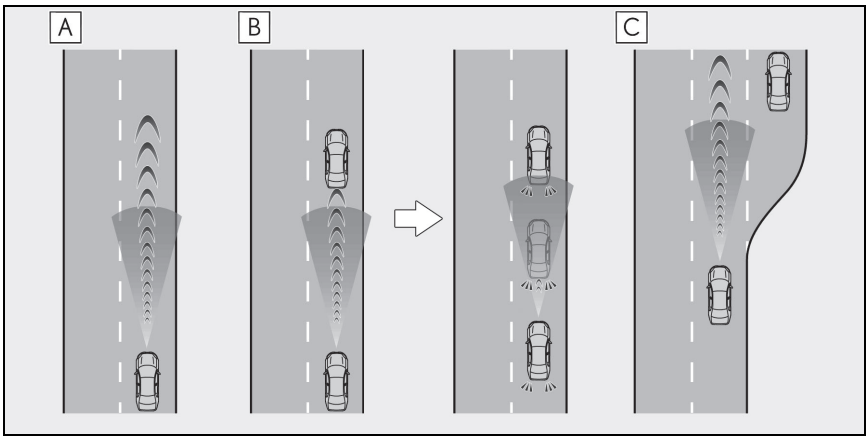
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- During emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



A Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising
When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pressing the +RES switch or depressing the accelerator pedal (start-off operation) will resume follow-up cruising. If the start-off operation is not performed, system control continues to keep your vehicle stopped.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to a left lane while driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will quickly accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

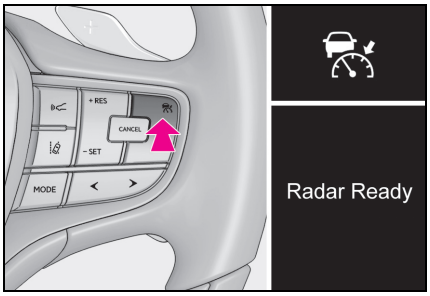
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

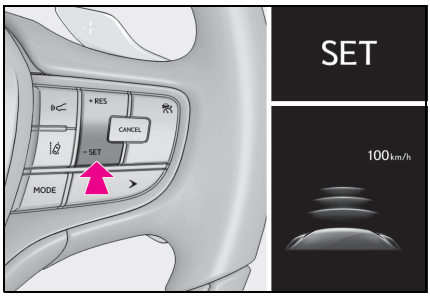
If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.335)



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the -SET switch to set the speed.

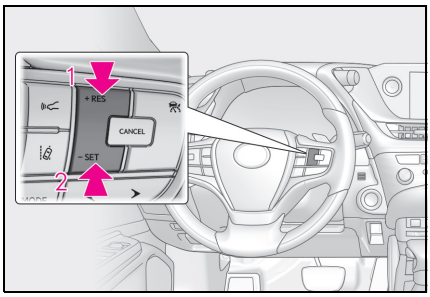
Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the +RES or -SET switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed
(Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release

when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ Except for Israel and Turkey

Fine adjustment: By 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the switch is held

▶ For Israel and Turkey

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.335), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed

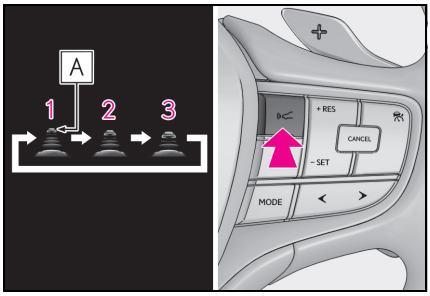
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



1 Long
2 Medium
3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

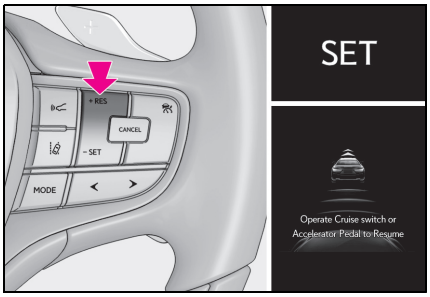
Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

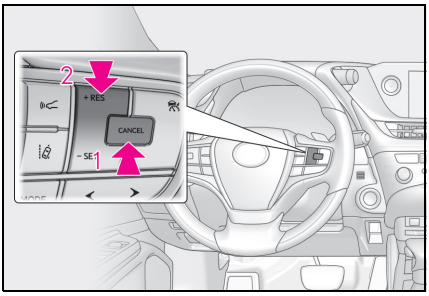
Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, press the +RES switch.

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



Canceling and resuming the speed control



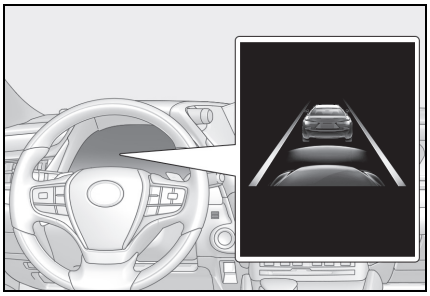
1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.
(When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

2 Pressing the +RES switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



■ **Warnings may not occur when**

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

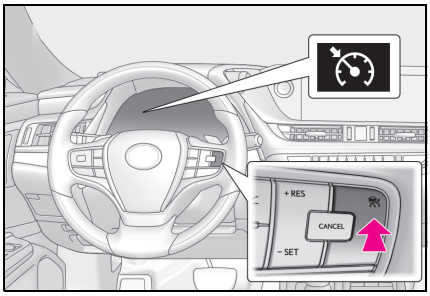
Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.



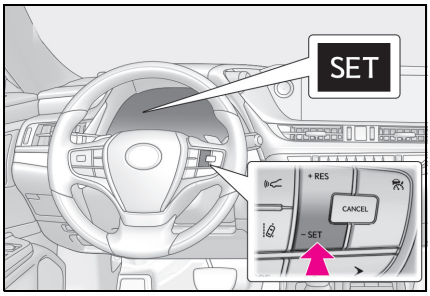
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the -SET switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.332

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.334

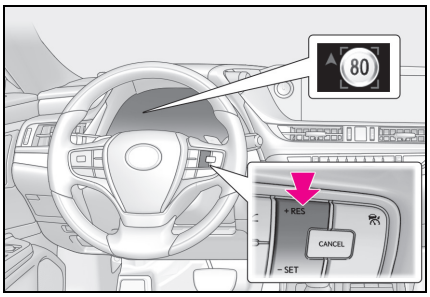


Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

When this function is enabled and the system is operating in vehicle-to-vehi-

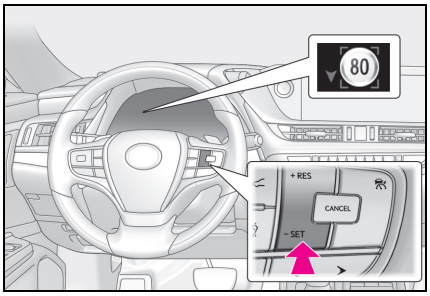
cle distance control mode (→P.331), when a speed limit sign is detected, the recognized speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the +RES/-SET switch.

- When the current set speed is lower than the recognized speed limit



Press and hold the +RES switch.

- When the current set speed is higher than the recognized speed limit



Press and hold the -SET switch.

Enabling/Disabling the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist can be enabled/disabled in on the multi-information display. (→P.124)

■ Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more. (However, when the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h [20 mph], the set speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h [20 mph].)

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising

- Pressing the +RES switch while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after the switch is pressed.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.

■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- The parking brake is operated.

- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ The Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly when

As the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly in conditions in which RSA may not operate or detect correctly (→P.327), when using this function, make sure to check the speed limit sign displayed.

In the following situations, the set speed may not be changed to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the +RES/-SET switch.

- If speed limit information is not available
- When the recognized speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the recognized speed limit is outside of the speed range that the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

■ Brake operation

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

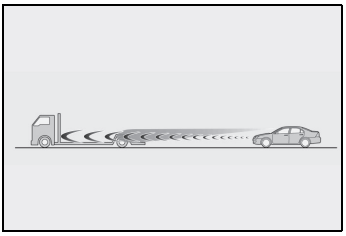
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.306, 519)

■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

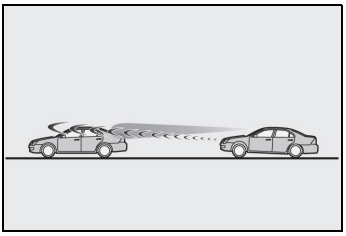
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.334) may not be activated.

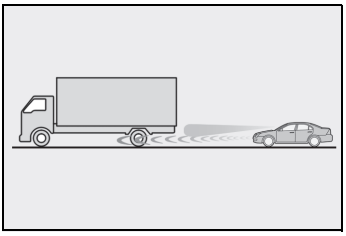
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

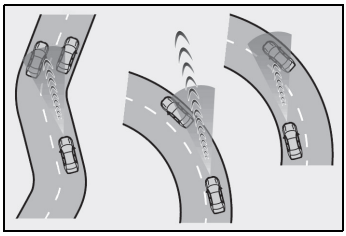


■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

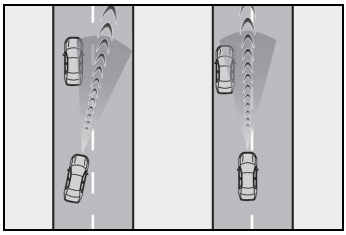
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

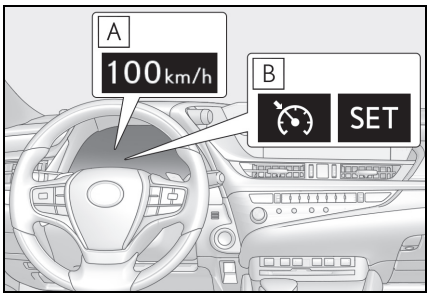
Cruise control*

*: If equipped

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

System components

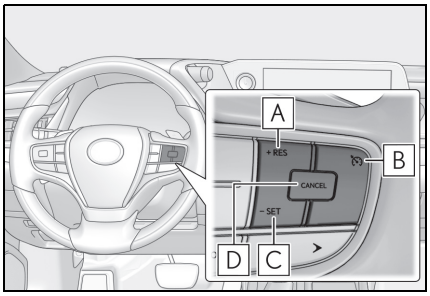
■ Meter display



A Set speed

B Indicators

■ Operation switches



A +RES switch

B Cruise control main switch

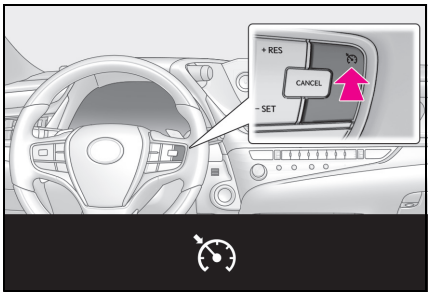
C -SET switch

D Cancel switch

Setting the vehicle speed

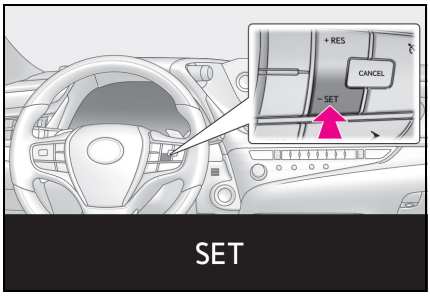
1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.
Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.



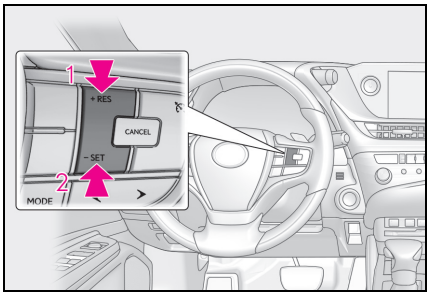
2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and press the -SET switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the +RES or -SET switch until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

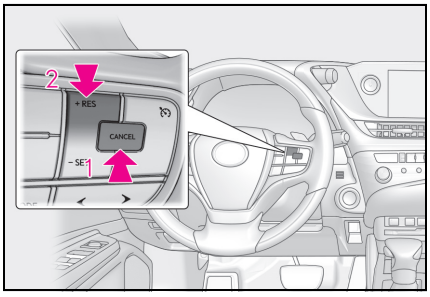
Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the switch is released.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

2 Pressing the +RES switch resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift switch.
- Vehicle speed is at or above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pressing the -SET switch to set the new speed.

■ Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.

■ If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display

Press the cruise control main switch once to deactivate the system, and then press the switch again to reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- During emergency towing

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

*: If equipped

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

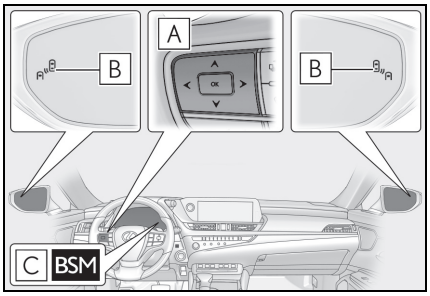
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor cameras (if equipped), or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

System components

▶ Vehicles with outside rear view mirrors



A Meter control switches

Turn the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

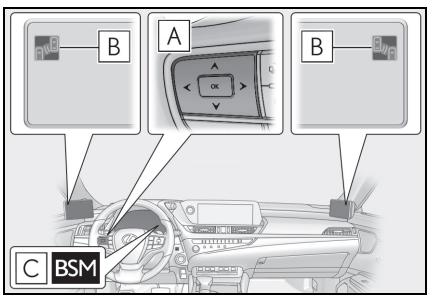
B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.

C BSM indicator

When the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on, the indicator comes on.

▶ Vehicles with Digital Side-view Monitor



A Meter control switches

Turn the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Digital Side-view Monitor indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the Digital Side-view Monitor cameras or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the Digital Side-view Monitor indicator on the detected side will illuminate.

If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the Digital Side-view Monitor indicator will flash.

C BSM indicator

When the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on, the indicator comes on.

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

1 Press < or > of the meter control switches, select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select BSM, and press "OK".

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor indicator (if equipped) visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator or Digital Side-view Monitor indicator may be difficult to see.

■ When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

Ice, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.354) The system should return to normal operation after removing the ice, snow, mud, etc. from the rear bumper. Additionally, the sensors may not operate normally when driving in extremely hot or cold environments.

■ **Customization** (→P.568)

Some functions can be customized.

■ **Certification**

Manufacturer Postal Address ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
ОПРОСТЕНА ЕС ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ С настоящото ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH декла рира, че този тип радиосъоръжение SRR3-A е в съответствие с Дире ктива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответс твие може да се намери на следния интернет адре c:http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъ оръжението:24.05–24.25 GHz максималната радиочестотна мощност, излъчвана в радиочестотнат а лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжениет о.:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
DECLARACIÓN UE DE CONFORMIDAD SIMPLIFICADA Por la presente, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico SRR3-A es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioelé ctrico:24.05–24.25 GHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia transmitida en la banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EU PROHLÁŠENÍ O SHODĚ

Tímto ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádio-vého zařízení SRR3-A je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Ú plné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Kmitočtové pásmo (kmitočtová pásma), v němž (v nichž) rádiové zařízení pracuje:24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon vysílaný v kmitočtovém pásmu (v kmito čtových pásmech), v němž (v nichž) je rádiové zařízení provozová no:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

FORENKLET EU-OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING

Hermed erklærer ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, at ra-dioudstyrstypen SRR3-A er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på:24.05–24.25 GHz

Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt, der udsendes i de frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

VEREINFACHTE EU-KONFORMITÄTSERKLÄRUNG
Hiermit erklärt ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp SRR3-A der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Das Frequenzband oder die Frequenzbänder, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird:24.05–24.25 GHz

Die in dem Frequenzband oder den Frequenzbändern, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird, abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

LIHTSUSTATUD ELI VASTAVUSDEKLARATSIOON
Käesolevaga deklareerib ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp SRR3-A vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kä ttesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Sagedusriba(d), millel raadioseade töötab:24.05–24.25 GHz

Raadioseadme töösagedus(t)el edastatav maksimaalne saatevõ imsus:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

ΑΠΛΟΥΣΤΕΥΜΕΝΗ ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΕΕ
Με την παρούσα ο/η ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός SRR3-A πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλο υθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Οι ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός: 24.05–24.25 GHz

η μέγιστη ραδιοηλεκτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτο υργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

SIMPLIFIED EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

DECLARATION UE DE CONFORMITE SIMPLIFIEE

Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dé clare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformit é est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fré quences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

POJEDNOSTAVLJENA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi::
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Najveća radiofrekvencijska snaga koja se prenosi u frekvencijskom pojasu (frekvencijskim pojasima) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

DICHIARAZIONE DI CONFORMITÀ UE SEMPLIFICATA

Il fabbricante, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio SRR3-A è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bande di frequenza di funzionamento dell'apparecchiatura radio: 24.05–24.25 GHz
Massima potenza a radiofrequenza trasmessa nelle bande di frequenza in cui opera l'apparecchiatura radio: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

VIENKĀRŠOTA ES ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀCIJA

Ar šo ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta SRR3-A atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenču joslu(-as), kurā(-ās) radioiekārtas darbojas: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Frekvenču joslā(-ās), kurā(-ās) darbojas radioiekārtas, maksimālo pārraid ītā signāla jaudu.: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

SUPAPRASTINTA ES ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJA
Aš, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas SRR3-A atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Dažnių juosta (-os), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia, perduodama toje (tose) dažnių juostoje (-ose), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

EGYSZERŰSÍTETT EU-MEGFELELŐSÉGI NYILATKOZAT
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH igazolja, hogy a SRR3-A típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen::
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Az(ok) a frekvenciasáv(ok), amely(ek)en a rádióberendezés működik: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Az abban a frekvenciasávban vagy azokban a frekvenciasávokban tová bbított maximális jelerősség, amely(ek)ben a rádióberendezés üzemel: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

DIKJARAZZJONI SSIMPLIFIKATA TA' KONFORMITÀ TAL-UE
B'dan, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju SRR3-A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Il-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar-radju: 24.05 –24.25 GHz

Il-potenza massima tal-frekwenza tar-radju trażmessa fil-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar- radju: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

VEREENVOUDIGDE EU-CONFORMITEITSVERKLARING
Hierbij verklaar ik, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur SRR3-A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximaal radiofrequent vermogen uitgezonden in de frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

UPROSZCZONA DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI UE

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH niniejszym oś wiadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego SRR3-A jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod nast ępującym adresem internetowym:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Zakresu(-ów) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maksymalnej mocy częstotliwości radiowej emitowanej w zakresie(-ach) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

DECLARAÇÃO UE DE CONFORMIDADE SIMPLIFICADA

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio SRR3-A est á em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

A(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 24.05–24.25 GHz

A potência máxima de radiofrequências transmitida na(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

DECLARAȚIA UE DE CONFORMITATE SIMPLIFICATĂ

Prin prezenta, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio SRR3-A este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă in-ternet: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență transmisă în banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EÚ VYHLÁSENIE O ZHODE

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rá diové zariadenie typu SRR3-A je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Ú plné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenčné pásmo resp. pásma, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximálny vysokofrekvenčný výkon prenášaný vo frekvenčnom pásme, resp. pásmach, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

POENOSTAVLJENA IZJAVA EU O SKLADNOSTI

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme SRR3-A skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenčni pas ali pasovi, na katerih deluje radijska oprema: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Največja energija za radijsko frekvenco, preneseno po frekvenčnem pasu ali pasovih, na katerih radijska oprema deluje: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

YKSINKERTAISTETTU EU-VAATIMUSTENMUKAISUUSVAKUUTUS

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi SRR3-A on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Radiotaajuudet, joilla radiolaite toimii: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho radiotaajuuksilla, joilla radiolaite toimii: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

FÖRENKLAD EU-FÖRSÄKRAN OM ÖVERENSSTÄMMELSE

Härmed försäkrar ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH att denna typ av radioutrustning SRR3-A överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Den maximala radiofrekvenseffekt som överförs inom det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

EINFÖLDUÐ ESB SAMRÆMISYFIRLÝSING

Hér með lýsir ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH því yfir, að fjarskiptabúnaðurinn að gerð SRR3-A er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ ESB. Textinn í fullri lengd um Samræmisyfirlýsingu ESB er að gengilegur á eftirfarandi veffangi:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bandbreidd(ir), sem fjarskiptabúnaðurinn starfar í: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Hámarks fjarskiptatíðni sendistyrkleika í bandbreiddinni/bandbreiddunum sem fjarskiptabúnaðurinn starfar í: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

BASİTLEŞTİRİLMİŞ AB UYGUNLUK BEYANI

Işbu belge ile, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH şirketi SRR3-A tipi radyo ekipmanının 2014/53/AB sayılı direktife uygun olduğ unu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki İnternet adresinde mevcuttur:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Radyo cihazının çalıştığı frekans bandı/bantları: 24.05–24.25 GHz

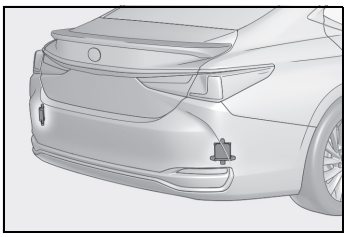
Radyo ekipmanının çalıştığı frekans bandında/bantlarında iletilen maksimum radyo frekansı gücü: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

WARNING

■ Handling the rear side radar sensors

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.

- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.
  If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.342) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.356) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

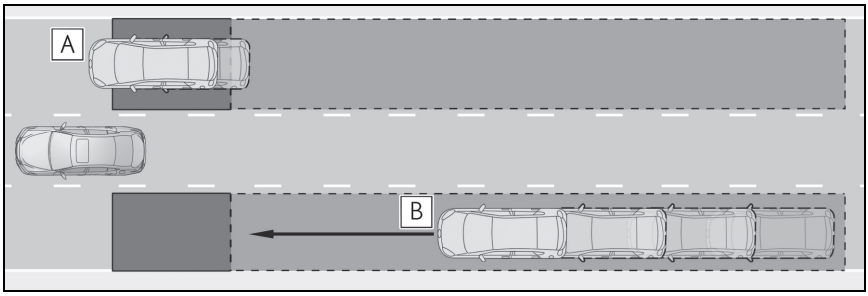


- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
  - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Lexus color.

Blind Spot Monitor operation

■ Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor displays (if equipped).

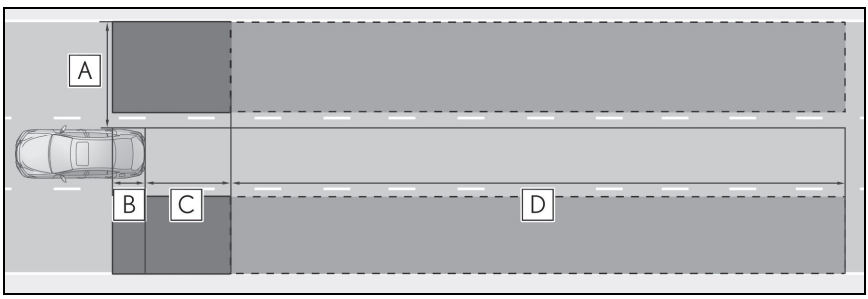


A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor displays (if equipped) (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor displays (if equipped) (the blind spots)

■ The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle*1

B Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

C Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

D Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper*2

*1: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

*2: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

■ The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor will not detect a vehicle

The Blind Spot Monitor is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
  - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle

- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) or towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on

● Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

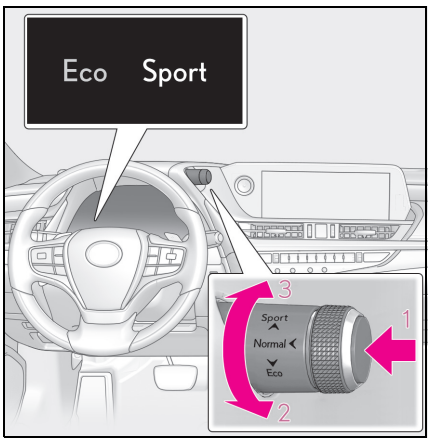
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) or towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle

Driving Mode Select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.

Selecting the driving mode

▶ Vehicles without Adaptive Variable Suspension system



1 Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for city driving.

Press the switch to change the normal mode when not in normal mode.

2 Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

When not in Eco drive mode, if the Driving Mode Select switch is turned toward you, the “Eco” indicator comes on.

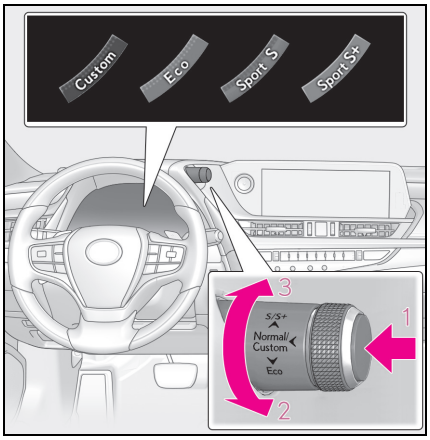
3 Sport mode

Controls the hybrid system to provide

quick, powerful acceleration. This mode is suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

When not in SPORT mode, if the Driving Mode Select switch is turned away from you, the “SPORT” indicator comes on.

▶ Vehicles with Adaptive Variable Suspension system



1 Normal mode/Custom mode

Normal mode and custom mode are selected by pressing the Driving Mode Select switch. Each time the switch is pressed, the driving mode changes between normal mode and custom mode. When custom mode is selected, the “Custom” indicator comes on.

Press the switch to change the normal mode when not in normal mode.

• Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for city driving.

• Custom mode

Allows you to drive with the power train, chassis and air conditioning system functions set to your preferred settings.

Custom mode settings can only be changed on the drive mode customization display of Center Display. (→P.409)

2 Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

When not in Eco drive mode, if the Driving Mode Select switch is turned toward you, the “Eco” indicator comes on.

3 Sport mode

• SPORT S mode

Controls the hybrid system to provide quick, powerful acceleration. This mode is suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

When not in SPORT S mode, if the Driving Mode Select switch is turned away from you, the “SPORT S” indicator comes on.

• SPORT S+ mode

Helps to ensure steering performance and driving stability by simultaneously controlling the steering and suspension in addition to the transmission and engine. Suitable for sportier driving.

When in SPORT S mode, if the Driving Mode Select switch is turned away from you, the “SPORT S+” indicator comes on.

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

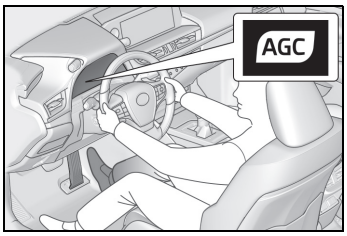
● Adjust the fan speed (→P.416, 418)

● Turn off Eco drive mode

■ **Auto Glide Control**

● While driving in Eco drive mode with D position selected, releasing the accelerator pedal will activate Auto Glide Control under certain conditions. (Auto Glide Control may activate before the accelerator pedal is fully released.) When Auto Glide Control operates, the electric motor (traction motor) will be controlled, reducing the deceleration force and allowing the vehicle to coast, enhancing fuel economy.

When Auto Glide Control operates, the AGC indicator light will illuminate.



● Auto Glide Control may not operate in the following situations:

- When not in Eco drive mode
- When the brake pedal is depressed
- When a shift position other than D is selected
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (10 mph) or lower
- When the vehicle is accelerating on a downward slope
- When the PCS (Pre-Collision System) is operating (if equipped)
- When the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) or cruise control (if equipped) is operating
- When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is operating
- When the TRC or VSC system is operating
- When the TRC or VSC system is disabled by pressing the VSC OFF switch

■ **Automatic deactivation of sport mode and custom mode (if equipped)**

If the power switch is turned off after driving in sport mode or custom mode, the drive mode will be changed to normal mode.

■ **Driving mode pop-up display (12.3-inch display model only)**

When the driving mode is changed, the selected driving mode will be temporarily displayed on the side display. (→P.411)

■ **Customization (Vehicles with Adaptive Variable Suspension system)**

Settings (e.g. custom mode) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.568)

PKSA (Parking Support Alert)

The Parking Support Alert system consists of the following functions that operate when driving at a low speed or backing up, such as when parking. When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object, such as a wall, or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action.

PKSA (Parking Support Alert) system

■ **Lexus parking assist-sensor**

Ultrasonic sensors are used to detect static objects in the detection area when driving at a low speed or backing up. (→P.361)

■ **RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function (if equipped)**

Radar sensors are used to detect approaching vehicles in the detection areas behind the vehicle when backing up. (→P.368)

■ **RCD (Rear Camera Detection) function (if equipped)**

A rear camera sensor is used to detect pedestrians in the detection area behind the vehicle when backing up. (→P.373)

Setting the buzzer volume

■ **Adjusting the buzzer volume**

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. The volume of buzzers for the Lexus parking assist-sensor, RCTA function and RCD function will be adjusted simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.125)

1 Press ◄ or ► to select ⚙.

2 Press ▲ or ▼ to select "PKSA" and then press "OK".

3 Press ▲ or ▼ to select 🔊 and then press "OK".

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2, and 3.

■ **Muting a buzzer temporarily**

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when an object or pedestrian is detected. To mute the buzzer, press "OK".
The buzzers for the Lexus parking assist-sensor, RCTA function and RCD function will be muted simultaneously.

Mute will be automatically canceled in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is changed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the function is disabled while it is operating.
- When the power switch is turned

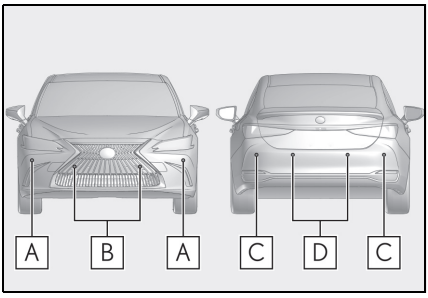
off.

Lexus parking assist-sensor

The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, head-up display (if equipped), Center Display and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

System components

■ Types of sensors



A Front corner sensors

B Front center sensors

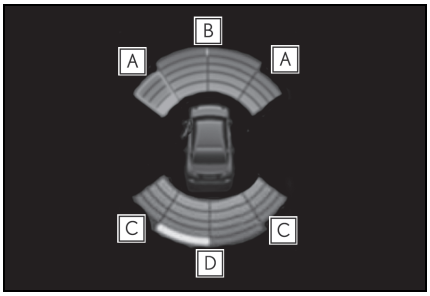
C Rear corner sensors

D Rear center sensors

■ Display

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multi-information display, head-up display (if equipped) and Center Display depending on the position and distance to the object.

● Multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped)



A Front corner sensor detection

B Front center sensor detection

C Rear corner sensor detection

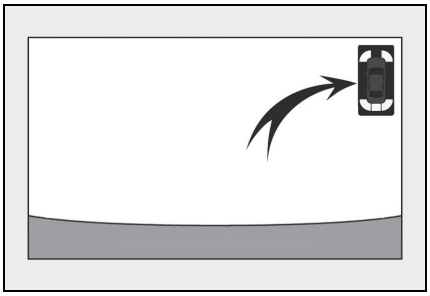
D Rear center sensor detection

● Center Display

A graphic is shown when the Lexus parking assist monitor (if equipped) is displayed.

A simplified image is displayed on the Center Display when an object is detected.

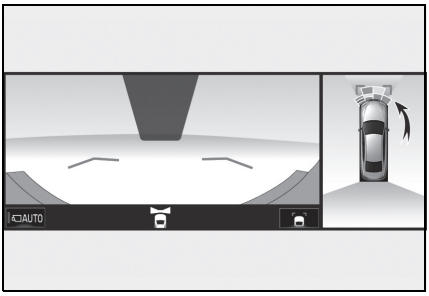
• When the shift lever is in R



• When the shift lever is in N, S or D (vehicle moving forward)



When an object is detected, a graphic will be displayed on the panoramic view monitor (if equipped).



Turning Lexus parking assist-sensor on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the Lexus parking assist-sensor. (→P.125)

1 Press ＜ or ＞ to select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select “PKSA” and then press “OK”.

3 Press ∧ or ∨ to select P and then press “OK”.

When the Lexus parking assist-sensor function is disabled, the Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (→P.110) illuminates on the multi-information display.

To re-enable the system, select on the multi-information display, select and turn it on. If the system is disabled, it will remain off even if the power switch is turned to ON mode after the power switch has been turned off.

WARNING

■ When using the Lexus parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.
- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
  Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.

■ When to disable the function

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole, wireless antenna or fog lights.
- The front or rear bumper or a sensor receives a strong impact.
- A non-genuine Lexus suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.
- Towing eyelet is installed.
- A backlit license plate is installed.

■ When using Lexus parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction, etc. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The Lexus parking assist-sensor operation display flashes or shows continuously, and a beep sounds when no objects are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper or grille collides with something.
- If the display flashes or is displayed continuously and a buzzer does not sound, except when the mute function has been turned on.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

WARNING

- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

The system can be operated when

- The power switch is in ON mode.
- Lexus parking assist-sensor function is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- A shift position other than P is selected.

Setting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. (→P.360)

If "Parking Assist Unavailable Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display

A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

If "Parking Assist Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

- Water may be continuously flowing over the sensor surface, such as in a heavy rain. When the system determines that it is normal, the system will return to normal.
- Initialization may not have been performed after a 12-volt battery terminal was disconnected and reconnected. Initialize the system. (→P.364)
  If this message continues to be displayed even after initialization, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.

Additionally, for vehicles with the Parking Support Brake function, turn the steering wheel fully to the left and right with the vehicle stopped.

Sensor detection information

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front and rear bumpers.
- The following situations may occur during use.
  - Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
  - There will be a short delay between object detection and display. Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.
  - It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
  - It may be difficult to hear the buzzer if buzzers for other systems are sounding.

Conditions under which the function may not function correctly

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- A sensor is covered in any way.

- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.

■ Objects which may not be properly detected

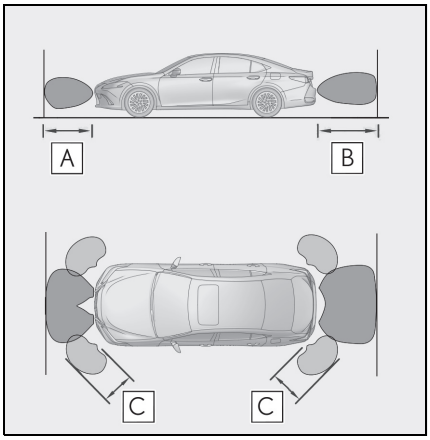
The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

Sensor detection display, object distance

■ Detection range of the sensors



A Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)

B Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

C Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

■ Multi-information display, head-up display (if equipped) and Center Display

When an object is detected by a sensor, the approximate distance to the object will be displayed on the multi-information display, Center Display, and head-up display (if equipped). (As the distance to the object becomes short, the distance segments may blink.)

- Approximate distance to object: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)* (Rear center sensor)

Multi-information display	Center Display	Head-up display
		

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.367)

- Approximate distance to object: 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)* (Front center sensor)

Multi-information display	Center Display	Head-up display
		

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.367)

- Approximate distance to object: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)*

Multi-information display	Center Display	Head-up display
		

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.367)

- Approximate distance to object: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)*

Multi-information display	Center Display	Head-up display
		

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.367)

● Approximate distance to object: 30 cm (1.0 ft.) to 15 cm (0.5 ft.)*1

Multi-information display*2	Center Display*2	Head-up display
		

*1: Automatic buzzer mute function is disabled. (→P.367)

*2: The distance segments will blink slowly.

● Approximate distance to object: Less than 15 cm (0.5 ft.)*1

Multi-information display*2	Center Display*2	Head-up display
		

*1: Automatic buzzer mute function is disabled. (→P.367)

*2: The distance segments will blink rapidly.

■ **Buzzer operation and distance to an object**

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

● The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an object. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the object, the buzzer sounds continuously:

Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)

● When 2 or more objects are detected simultaneously, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object. If one or more objects come within approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of the vehicle, the buzzer will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.

● Automatic buzzer mute function:

After a buzzer begins sounding, if the distance between the vehicle and the detected object does not become shorter, the buzzer will be muted automatically. (However, if the distance between the vehicle and object is 30 cm [1.0 ft.] or less, this function will not operate.)

The buzzer sounds volume can be adjusted. (→P.360)

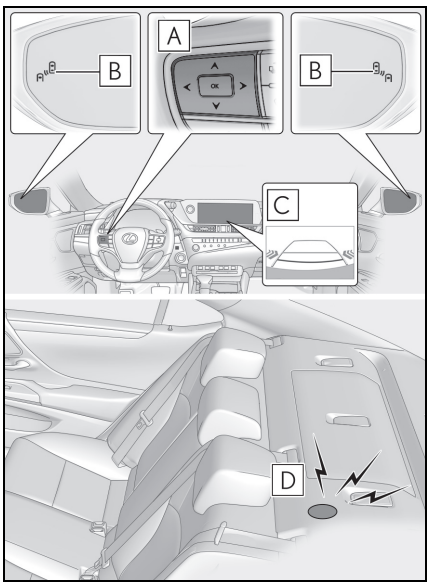
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function*

*: If equipped

The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.

System components

▶ Vehicles with outside rear view mirrors



A Meter control switches

Turn the RCTA function on/off.

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator illuminates.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

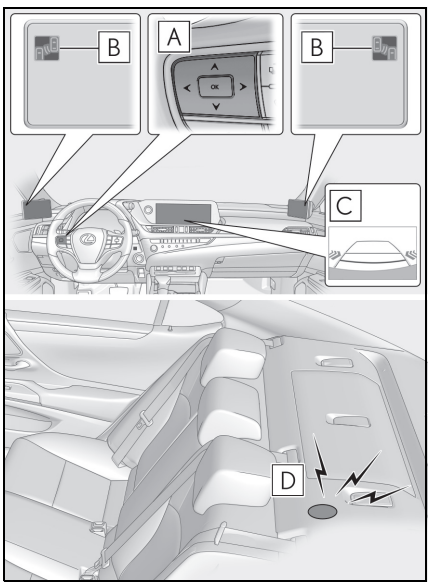
C Center Display

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.370) for the detected side will be displayed on the Center Display. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

D RCTA buzzer

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound.

▶ Vehicles with Digital Side-view Monitor



A Meter control switches

Turn the RCTA function on/off.

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator illuminates.

B Digital Side-view Monitor indicators

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both Digital Side-view Monitor indicators will flash.

C Center Display

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.370) for the detected side will be displayed on the Center Display. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

D RCTA buzzer

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound.

Turning the RCTA function on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the RCTA function. (→P.125)

1 Press ◄ or ► to select ⚙.

2 Press ▲ or ▼ to select "PKSA" and then press "OK".

3 Press ▲ or ▼ to select "RCTA" and then press "OK".

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator (→P.112) illuminates on the multi-information display. (Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON mode, the RCTA function will be enabled automatically.)

⚠ WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle. As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary. Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Before using the RCTA function

Do not place obstacles near the sensors.

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor indicator (if equipped) visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator or Digital Side-view Monitor indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

■ When "RCTA Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

Ice, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.354) The system should return to normal operation after removing the ice, snow, mud, etc. from the rear bumper. Additionally, the sensors may not operate normally when driving in extremely hot or cold environments.

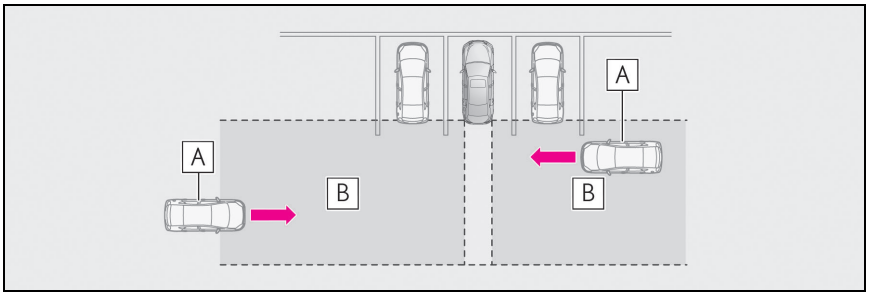
Additionally, the function may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold environments.

■ Rear side radar sensors
→P.354

RCTA function

■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses rear side radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor indicators (if equipped) and sounding a buzzer.



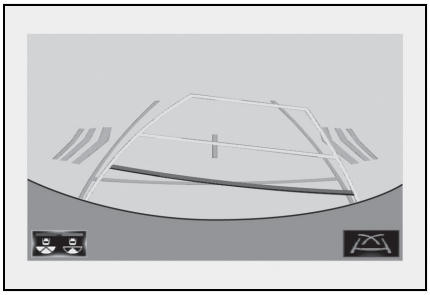
A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

■ RCTA icon display

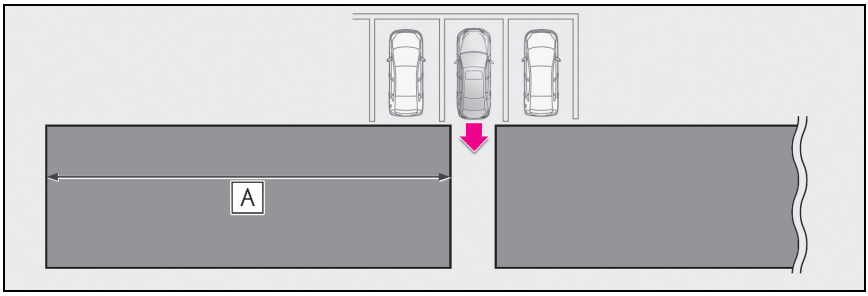
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the Center Display.

Example (Lexus parking assist monitor) (if equipped): Vehicles are approaching from both sides of the vehicle



■ RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle speed	A Approximate alert distance
28 km/h (18 mph) (fast)	20 m (65 ft.)
8 km/h (5 mph) (slow)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

■ The RCTA function is operational when

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON mode.
- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

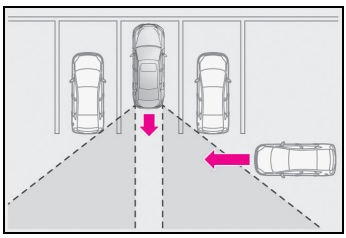
■ Setting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. (→P.360)

■ Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



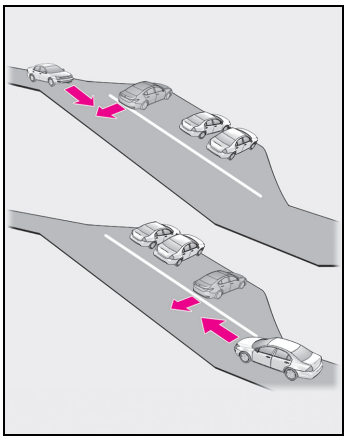
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

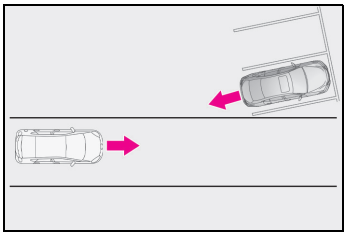
■ Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly

- The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When a sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad

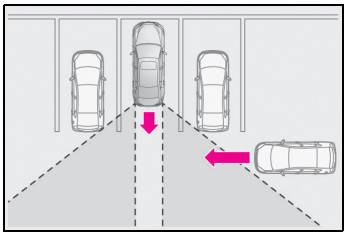
weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- If a vehicle is approaching the rear of your vehicle rapidly
- When a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle.
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



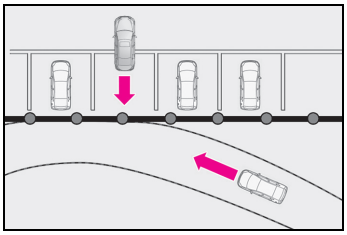
- When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot



- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
- Immediately after the hybrid system is started with the RCTA function on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



● Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



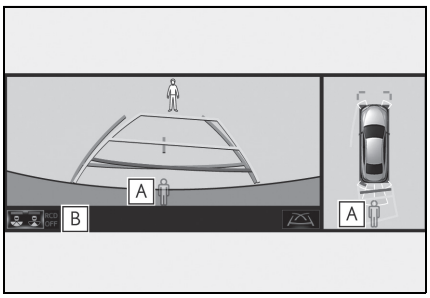
- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short
- When a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle

RCD (Rear Camera Detection) function*

*: If equipped

When the vehicle is backing up, the rear camera detection function can detect pedestrians in the detection area behind the vehicle. If a pedestrian is detected, a buzzer will sound and an icon will be displayed on the Center Display to inform the driver of the pedestrian.

Center Display



A Pedestrian detection icon

Displayed automatically when a pedestrian is detected.

B RCD OFF icon

When the RCD function is disabled, the RCD OFF icon illuminates. (Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON mode, the RCD function will be enabled automatically.)

Turning the RCD function on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the RCD function. (→P.125)

1 Press ◀ or ▶ to select ⚙.

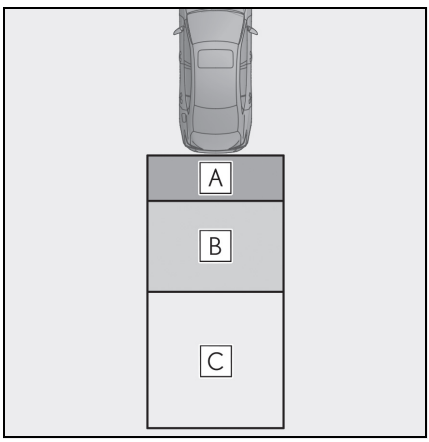
2 Press ▲ or ▼ to select "PKSA" and then press "OK".

3 Press ▲ or ▼ to select "RCD" and then press "OK".

When the RCD function is disabled, the RCD OFF indicator (→P.110) illuminates on the multi-information display.

When a pedestrian is detected

If the rear camera detection function detects a pedestrian in the detection area, the buzzer and pedestrian detection will operate as follows:



A If a pedestrian is detected in area A

Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly

Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks 3 times and then stays on

B If a pedestrian is detected in area B

Buzzer (When the vehicle is stationary): Sounds 3 times

Buzzer (When the vehicle is backing up, when a pedestrian approaches the rear of the vehicle): Sounds repeatedly
Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks 3 times and then stays on

C If the system determines that your vehicle may collide with a pedestrian in area C
Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly
Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks 3 times and then stays on

■ **The rear camera detection function is operational when**

- The power switch is in ON mode.
- RCD function is on.
- The shift lever is in R.

■ **Setting the buzzer volume**

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. (→P.360)

The RCD buzzer volume is linked with the RCTA buzzer volume.

■ **If "Rear Camera Detection Unavailable Remove Dirt from Rear Camera" is displayed on the multi-information display**

A rear camera lens may be dirty or covered with snow or ice. In such cases, if it is removed from the rear camera lens, the system should return to normal. (It may be necessary to drive the vehicle for some time before the system returns to normal.)

■ **If "Rear Camera Detection Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display**

- If this message is displayed after the 12-volt battery has been disconnected and reconnected, fully turn the steering wheel to the left and then the right on level ground.
- If this message is displayed only when the shift lever is in R, the rear camera lens may be dirty. Clean the rear camera lens.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

- Some pedestrians, such as the following, may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
  - Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
  - Pedestrians who are lying down
  - Pedestrians who are running
  - Pedestrians who suddenly enter the detection area
  - People riding a bicycle, skateboard, or other light vehicle
  - Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing such as a rain coat, long skirt, etc., making their silhouette obscure
  - Pedestrians whose body is partially hidden by an object, such as a cart or umbrella
  - Pedestrians which are obscured by darkness, such as at night
- In some situations, such as the following, pedestrians may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
  - When backing up in inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, etc.)
  - When the rear camera is obscured (dirt, snow, ice, etc. are attached) or scratched
  - When a very bright light, such as the sun, or the headlights of another vehicle, shines directly into the rear camera
  - When backing up in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a garage or underground parking lot
  - When backing up in a dim environment such as during dusk or in an underground parking lot
- Even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area, some objects, such as the following, may be detected, possibly causing the rear camera detection function to operate.
  - Three dimensional objects, such as a pole, traffic cone, fence, or parked vehicle
  - Moving objects, such as a car or motorcycle

- Objects moving toward your vehicle when backing up, such as flags or puddles (or airborne matter, such as smoke, steam, rain, or snow)
- Cobblestone or gravel roads, tram rails, road repairs, white lines, pedestrian crossings or fallen leaves on the road
- Metal covers (gratings), such as those used for drainage ditches
- Objects reflected in a puddle or on a wet road surface
- The roadside or bumps on the road
- Shadows on the road

● In some situations, such as the following, the rear camera detection function may operate even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area.

- When backing up toward the roadside or a bump on the road
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted, such as when carrying a heavy load
- When backing up toward an incline/decline
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the rear of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate is installed near the rear camera
- If a bumper protector, such as an additional trim strip, is installed to the rear bumper
- If the orientation of the rear camera has been changed due to a collision or other impact, or removal and installation
- If the rear of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When water is flowing over the rear camera lens
- When the rear camera is obscured (dirt, snow, ice, etc. are attached) or scratched
- If there is a flashing light in the detection area, such as the emergency flashers of another vehicle

● Situations in which the rear camera detection function may be difficult to notice

- The buzzer may be difficult to hear if the surrounding area is noisy, the volume of the audio system volume is high, the air conditioning system is being used, etc.
- If the temperature in the cabin is extremely high or low, the Center Display may not operate correctly.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

The Parking Support Brake system consists of the following functions that operate when driving at a low speed or backing up, such as when parking. When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

■ **Parking Support Brake function (static objects)**

Ultrasonic sensors are used to detect static objects, such as a wall, in the detection area when driving at a low speed or backing up. (→P.382)

■ **Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) (if equipped)**

Rear radar sensors are used to detect approaching vehicles in the detection area behind the vehicle when backing up. (→P.388)

■ **Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) (if equipped)**

A rear camera sensor is used to detect pedestrians in the detection area behind the vehicle when backing up. (→P.392)

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the Parking Support Brake system**

Do not overly rely on the system, as doing so may lead to an accident.

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive carefully, taking care to observe your surroundings. The Parking Support Brake system is designed to provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate in some situations.
- The Parking Support Brake system is not designed to stop the vehicle completely. Additionally, even if the system has stopped the vehicle, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal immediately as brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.

NOTICE

■ **If "Parking Support Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing**

If this message is displayed immediately after the power switch is changed to ON mode, operate the vehicle carefully, paying attention to your surroundings. It may be necessary to drive the vehicle for a certain amount of time before the system returns to normal. (If the system is not return to normal after driving for a while, clean the rear camera lens.)

Enabling/Disabling the Parking Support Brake

The Parking Support Brake can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display. All of the Parking Support Brake functions (static objects, rear-crossing vehicles, and rear pedestrians) are enabled/disabled simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the parking support brake. (→P.125)

1 Press < or > to select  .

2 Press ^ or v to select  and then press "OK".

When the Parking Support Brake is disabled, the PKSB OFF indicator (→P.112) illuminates on the multi-information display.

To re-enable the system, select  on the multi-information display, select  and then On. If the system is disabled, it will remain off even if the power switch is turned to ON mode after the power switch has been turned off.

Displays and buzzers for hybrid system output restriction control and brake control

If the hybrid system output restriction control or brake control operates, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the Center Display and multi-information display, to alert the driver. On vehicles with head-up display, the head-up display will display the same message as the multi-information display.

Depending on the situation, hybrid system output restriction control will operate to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

- Hybrid system output restriction control is operating (acceleration restriction)

Acceleration greater than a certain amount is restricted by the system.

Center Display (Panoramic view monitor): No warning displayed

Multi-information display: "Object Detected Acceleration Reduced"

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Does not sound

- Hybrid system output restriction control is operating (output restricted as much as possible)

The system has determined that stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary.

Center Display (Panoramic view monitor): "BRAKE!"

Multi-information display: "BRAKE!"

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Brake control is operating

The system determined that emergency braking is necessary.

Center Display (Panoramic view monitor): "BRAKE!"

Multi-information display: "BRAKE!"

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Vehicle stopped by system operation

The vehicle has been stopped by brake

control operation.

Center Display (Panoramic view monitor): "Press Brake Pedal"

Multi-information display: "Switch to Brake" (If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, "Press Brake Pedal" will be displayed.)

PKSB OFF indicator: Illuminated

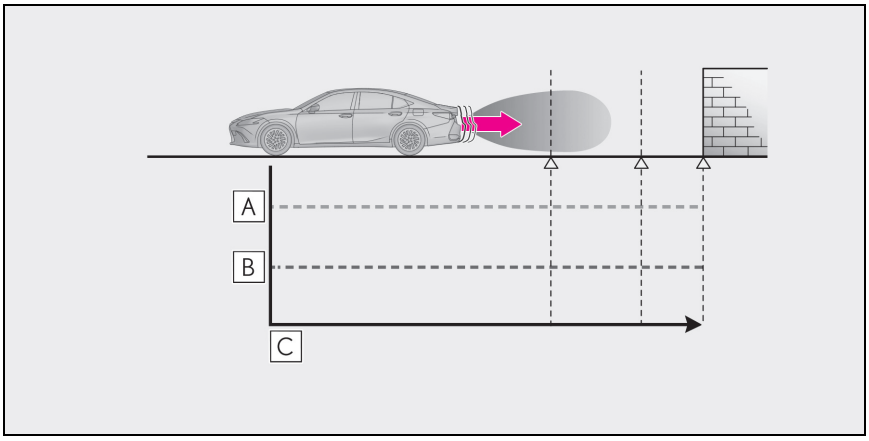
Buzzer: Short beep

System overview

If the Parking Support Brake determines that a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is possible, the hybrid system output will be restricted to restrain any increase in the vehicle speed. (Hybrid system output restriction control: See figure 2 below.)

Additionally, if the accelerator pedal continues to be depressed, the brakes will be applied automatically to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: See figure 3 below.)

● Figure 1 When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is disabled

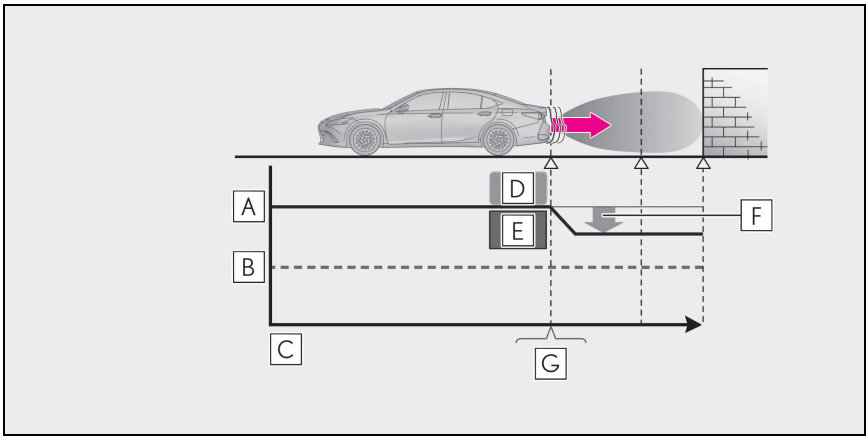


A Hybrid system output

B Braking force

C Time

● Figure 2 When hybrid system output restriction control operates



A Hybrid system output

B Braking force

C Time

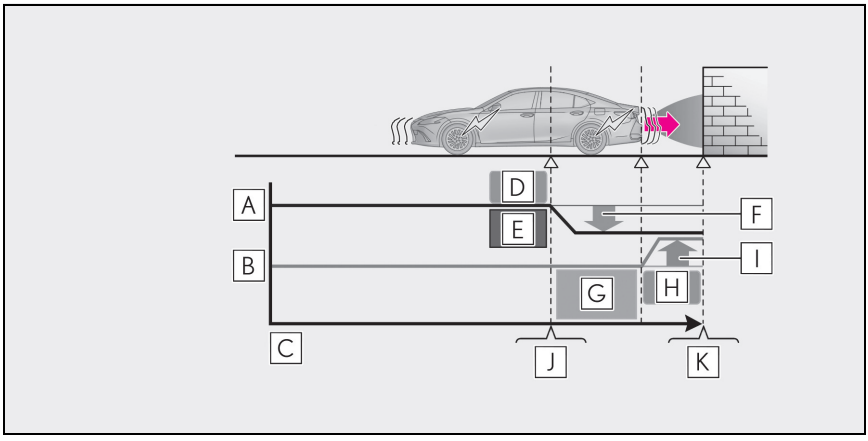
D Hybrid system output restriction control begins operating

E System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high

F Hybrid system output reduced

G Example: Multi-information display: “BRAKE!”

● Figure 3 When brake control operates



A Hybrid system output

B Braking force

C Time

D Hybrid system output restriction control begins operating

E System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high

F Hybrid system output reduced

G System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is extremely high

H Brake control begins operating

I Brake control strength increased

J Example: Multi-information display: "BRAKE!"

K Example: Multi-information display: "Switch to Brake"

■ **If the Parking Support Brake has operated**

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the PKSB OFF indicator will illuminate. If the Parking Support Brake operates unnecessarily, brake control can be canceled by depressing the brake pedal or waiting for approximately 2 seconds for it to automatically be canceled. Then, the vehicle can be operated by depressing the accelerator pedal.

■ **Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake**

To re-enable the Parking Support Brake when it has been disabled due to system operation, perform any of the following operations. At this time, the PKSB OFF indicator will turn off. (→P.112)

- Turn the PKSB system on (→P.377)
- Turn the power switch off, and then back to ON mode
- Shift the shift lever to P
- Drive with no operation targets in the traveling direction of the vehicle
- Change the traveling direction of the vehicle*

*: Except the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrian)

■ **If "Parking Support Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing**

- If this message is displayed only when the shift lever is in R, the rear camera lens may be dirty. Clean the camera lens. If this message is displayed when the shift lever is in any position other than R, a sensor on the front or rear bumper may be dirty. Clean the sensors and their surrounding area on the bumpers.
- Initialization may not have been performed after a 12-volt battery terminal was disconnected and reconnected. Initialize the system. (→P.381)
  If this message continues to be displayed even after initialization, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If "Parking Support Brake Unavailable" and "Parking Assist Unavailable Clean Parking Assist Sensor" are displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing**

- A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. In this case, remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal. If this message is shown even after removing dirt from the sensor, or shown when the sensor was

not dirty to begin with, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- A sensor may be frozen. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.
- Water may be continuously flowing over the sensor surface, such as in a heavy rain. When the system determines that it is normal, the system will return to normal.

■ **If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected**

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more. Additionally, for vehicles with the Parking Support Brake function, turn the steering wheel fully to the left and right with the vehicle stopped.

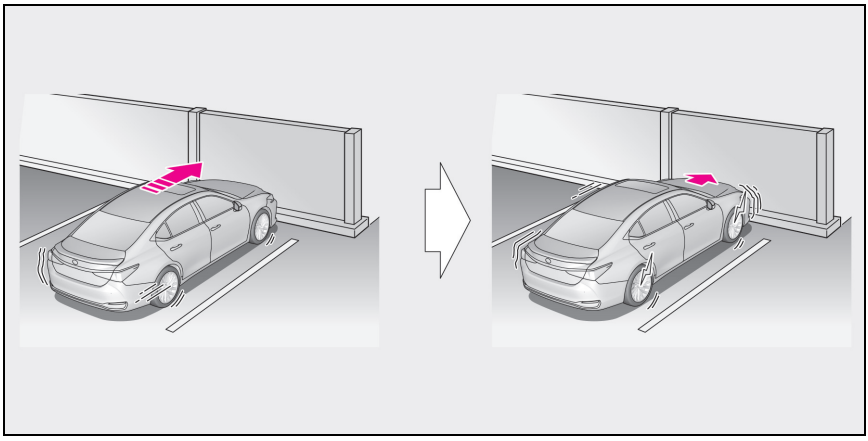
Parking Support Brake function (static objects)

If the sensors detect a static object, such as a wall, in the traveling direction of the vehicle and the system determines that a collision may occur due to the vehicle suddenly moving forward due to an accidental accelerator pedal operation, the vehicle moving the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected, or while parking or traveling at low speeds, the system will operate to lessen the impact with the detected static object and reduce the resulting damage.

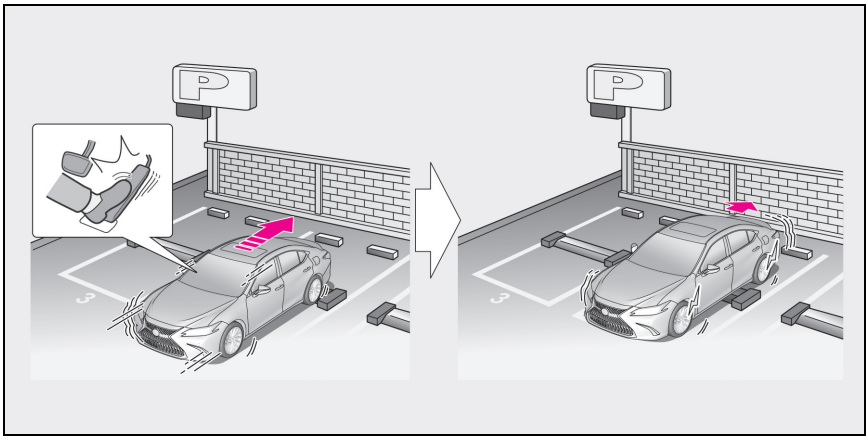
Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if an object is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

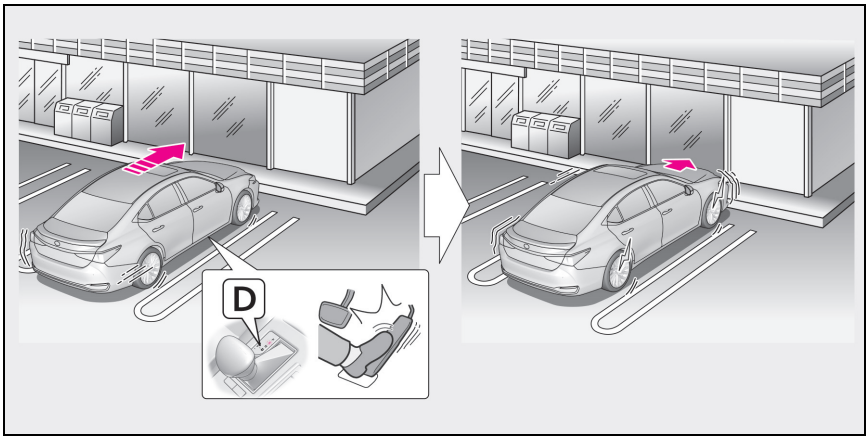
■ When traveling at a low speed and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



■ When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively



■ When the vehicle moves in the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected



Types of sensors

→P.361

WARNING

■ To ensure the Parking Support Brake (static objects) can operate properly

Observe the following precautions regarding the sensors (→P.361). Failure to do so may cause a sensor to not operate properly, and may cause an accident.

- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not replace a sensor with a part other than a genuine part.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.

WARNING

■ Handling the suspension

Do not modify the suspension, as changes to the height or inclination of the vehicle may prevent the sensors from detecting objects correctly or cause the system to not operate or operate unnecessarily.

■ If the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing

In the event that the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing, brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds, allowing you to proceed forward and leave the area, brake control can also be canceled by depressing the brake pedal. Depressing the accelerator pedal after brake control is canceled will allow you to proceed forward and leave the area.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

■ When to disable the Parking Support Brake (static objects)

In the following situations, disable the Parking Support Brake (static objects) as the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- When inspecting the vehicle using a chassis roller, chassis dynamo or free roller
- When loading the vehicle onto a boat, truck or other transport vessel
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When using an automatic car wash

■ The Parking Support Brake function (static object) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.111, 112) and all of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control
  - The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
  - The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
  - There is a static object in the traveling direction of the vehicle and 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away.
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.
- Brake control
  - Hybrid system output restriction control is operating.
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that an immediate brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

■ Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake function (static object)

→P.380

■ The Parking Support Brake function (static objects) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control

- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The system determines that the collision has become avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The static object is no longer 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The static object is no longer 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ Detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects)

The detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) differs from the detection range of the Lexus parking assist-sensor. (→P.365) Therefore, even if the Lexus parking assist-sensor detects an object and provides a warning, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not start operating.

■ Objects that the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not detect

The sensors may not be able to detect certain objects, such as the following:

● Pedestrian

● Cotton cloth, snow, and other materials that are poor reflectors of ultrasonic waves

● Objects which are not perpendicular to the ground, are not perpendicular to the traveling direction of the vehicle, are uneven or are waving

● Low objects

● Thin objects such as wires, fences, ropes and signposts

● Objects that are extremely close to the bumper

● Sharply-angled objects

● Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

■ Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not operate

When driving with the shift lever in N

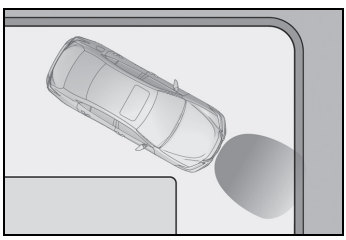
■ Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer

Regardless of whether the Lexus parking assist-sensor function is enabled or not (→P.362), if the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) is enabled (→P.377), the front or rear sensors detect an object and brake control is performed, the Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer will sound to notify the driver of the approximate distance to the object.

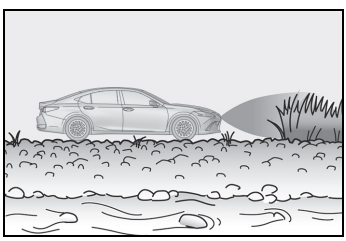
■ Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations, such as the following, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

● Vehicle surroundings
- When driving on a narrow road



- When driving on a gravel road or in an area with tall grass



- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates

and parking lots)
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When parallel parking
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches
- When driving on a steep slope
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road

● Weather
- If a sensor is covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. (when cleared, the system will return to normal)
- If heavy rain or water strikes a sensor
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When strong winds are blowing

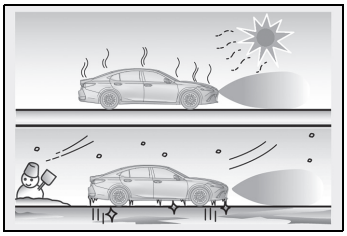
● Other ultrasonic wave sources
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If a sticker or an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed near a sensor

● Changes in the vehicle posture
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact

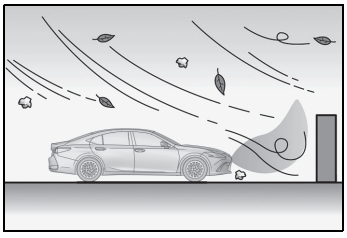
■ Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not operate properly

In some situations, such as the following, this function may not operate properly.

● Weather
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold



- When strong winds are blowing



- If a sensor is covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. (when cleared, the system will return to normal)
- If heavy rain or water strikes a sensor
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)

● Vehicle surroundings
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass
- If objects draw too close to the sensor

● Other ultrasonic waves sources
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If a sticker or an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed near a sensor

● Changes in the vehicle posture
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If a sensor has been painted or covered with a sticker etc.

Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)*

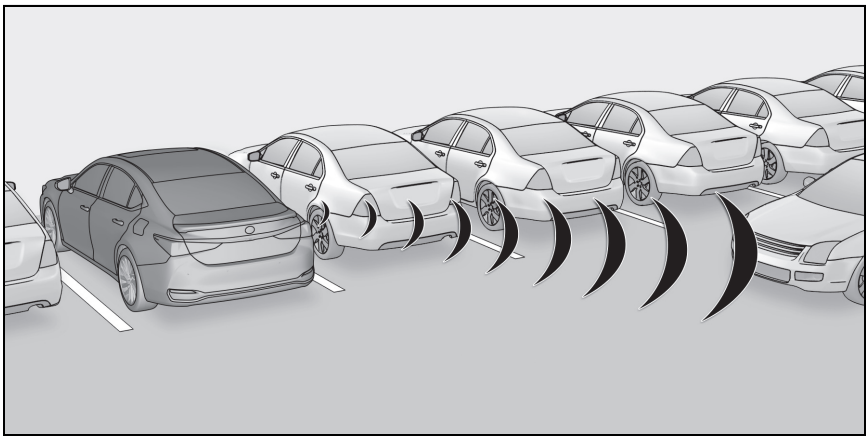
*: If equipped

If a rear radar sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, this function will perform brake control to reduce the likelihood of an impact with the approaching vehicle.

Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if a vehicle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ **When reversing, a vehicle is approaching and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late**



Types of sensors

→P.354

⚠ WARNING

■ **To ensure the Parking Support Brake (rear-crossing vehicles) can operate properly**

Observe the following precautions regarding the rear radar sensors (→P.354). Failure to do so may cause a sensor to not operate properly, and may cause an accident.

- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.

WARNING

- Do not replace a rear radar sensor with a part other than a genuine part.
- Do not damage the rear radar sensors, and always keep the radar sensors and their surrounding area on the bumper clean.
- If the area around a rear radar sensor is subjected to an impact, the system may not operate properly due to a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Observe the rear radar sensor handling precautions. (→P.354)

The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.111, 112) and all of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control
  - The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
  - The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
  - Vehicles are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of more than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The shift lever is in R.
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger than normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.
- Brake control
  - Hybrid system output restriction control is operating.
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control
  - The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
  - The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
  - A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.
- Brake control
  - The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
  - Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
  - The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
  - A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)

→P.380

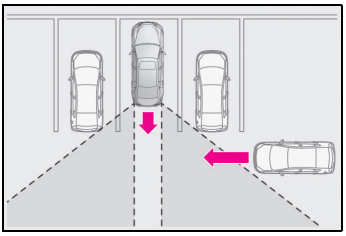
Detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)

The detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) differs from the detection area of the RCTA function (→P.370). Therefore, even if the RCTA function detects a vehicle and provides an alert, the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may not start operating.

Conditions under which the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will not detect a vehicle

The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



- Vehicles which suddenly accelerate or decelerate near your vehicle
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Objects which are extremely close to a radar sensor*
- Vehicles which are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph)
- Vehicles which are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of more than approximately 24 km/h (15 mph)

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

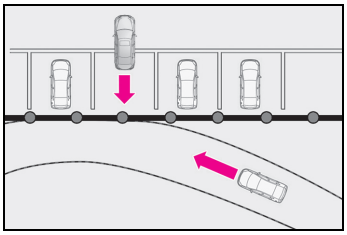
RCTA buzzer

Regardless of whether the RCTA function is enabled or not (→P.369), if the Parking Support Brake function is enabled (→P.377) and brake control is performed, a buzzer will sound to notify the driver.

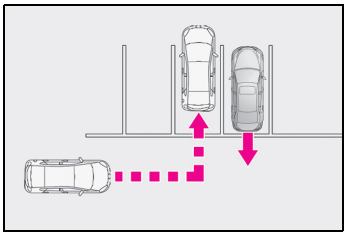
Situations in which the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations such as the following, the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

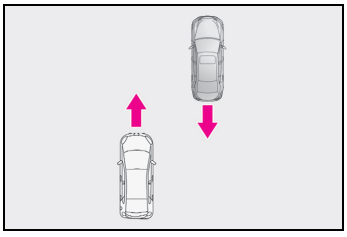
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



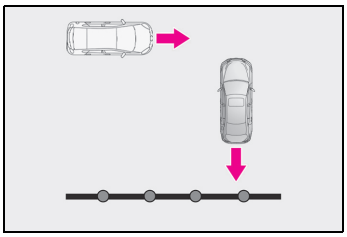
- When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle



- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle



- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short



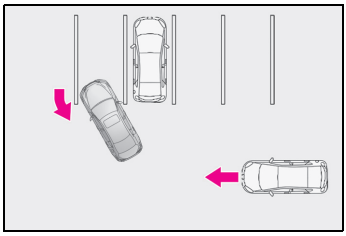
- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit
- When water is splashed or sprayed

toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler

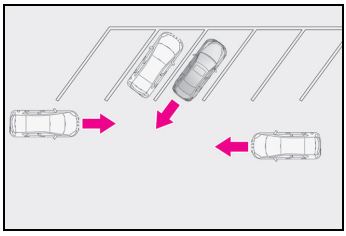
■ Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may not operate properly

In some situations, such as the following, the radar sensors may not detect an object and this function may not operate properly

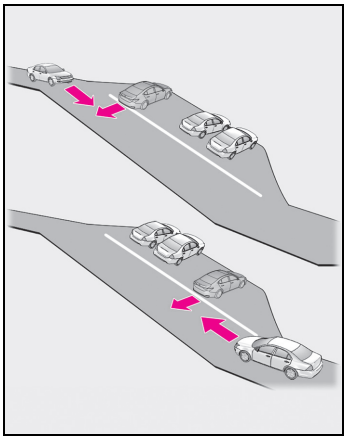
- Stationary objects
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the rear bumper is covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc.
- When it is raining heavily or water strikes the vehicle
- When the detection area of a radar sensor is obstructed by an adjacent vehicle
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If a sticker or an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed near a radar sensor
- If the orientation of a radar sensor has been changed
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- If a vehicle is approaching the rear of your vehicle rapidly
- Situations in which the radar sensor may not detect a vehicle
  - When a vehicle approaches from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle while you are turning while backing up
  - When turning while backing up



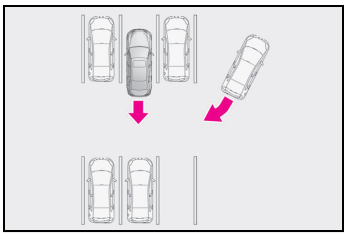
- When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot



- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



- When a vehicle turns into the detection area



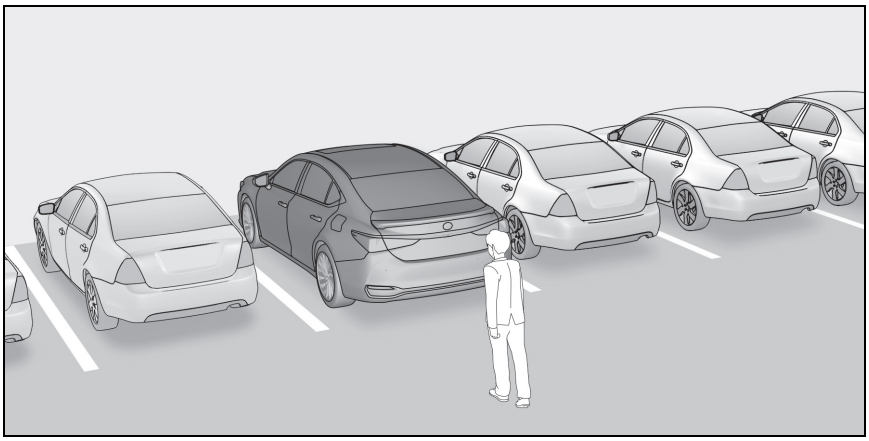
Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians)*

*: If equipped

If the rear camera sensor detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle while backing up and the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is high, a buzzer will sound. If the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes will be applied automatically to help reduce the impact of the collision.

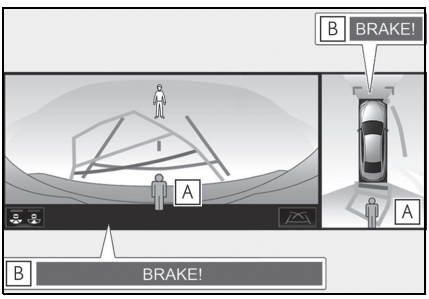
Examples of system operation

When a pedestrian is detected behind the vehicle while backing up, the brake pedal is not depressed or is depressed late.



Center Display

Displays a message to urge the driver to take evasive action when a pedestrian is detected in the detection area behind the vehicle. (A message will also be displayed on the multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped).)



A Pedestrian detection icon

B Brake reminder

WARNING

■ If the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) operates unnecessarily

Depress the brake pedal immediately after the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) operates. (Operation of the function is canceled by depressing the brake pedal.)

■ In order to correctly use the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians)

Do not rely solely upon the system. Depending on the road conditions, vehicle conditions, and weather conditions, etc., the system may not operate. The detection capability of the rear camera is limited. Always drive while confirming the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

Also, if the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing or the message indicating that the system is unavailable is displayed over the camera image, the system cannot be used. However, even if the indicator is not flashing or the message is not displayed, do not rely solely upon the system and make sure to always drive while directly confirming the safety of your surroundings.

■ Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.111, 112) and all of the following conditions are met:

● Hybrid system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
- The shift lever is in R.
- The rear camera sensor detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle while backing up and the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is high.

● Brake control
- Hybrid system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with a pedestrian.

■ The Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● Hybrid system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The pedestrian is no longer detected behind your vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The pedestrian is no longer detected behind your vehicle.

■ Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians)

→P.380

■ Detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians)

The detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) differs from the detection area of the RCD function (→P.373). Therefore, even if the RCD function detects a pedestrian and provides an alert, the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) may not start operating.

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

● Some people, such as the following, may not be detected by the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians), preventing the function from operating properly:
- People who are bending forward or squatting

- People who are lying down
- People who are running
- Pedestrians who suddenly enter the detection area
- People riding a bicycle, skateboard, or other light vehicle
- Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing such as a rain coat, long skirt, etc., making their silhouette obscure
- Pedestrians whose body is partially hidden by an object, such as a cart or umbrella
- Pedestrians which are obscured by darkness, such as at night

● In some situations, such as the following, pedestrians may not be detected by the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians), preventing the function from operating properly:

- When backing up in inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, etc.)
- When the rear camera is obscured (dirt, snow, ice, etc. are attached) or scratched
- When a very bright light, such as the sun, or the headlights of another vehicle, shines directly into the rear camera
- When backing up in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a garage or underground parking lot
- When backing up in a dim environment such as during dusk or in an underground parking lot

● Even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area, some objects, such as the following, may be detected, possibly causing the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) to operate.

- Three dimensional objects, such as a pole, traffic cone, fence, or parked vehicle
- Moving objects, such as a car or motorcycle
- Objects moving toward your vehicle when backing up, such as flags or puddles (or airborne matter, such as smoke, steam, rain, or snow)
- Cobblestone or gravel roads, tram rails, road repairs, white lines, pedestrian crossings, puddles or fallen leaves on the road
- Metal covers (gratings), such as those used for drainage ditches
- Objects reflected in a puddle or on a wet road surface
- The roadside or bumps on the road
- Shadows on the road

● In some situations, such as the following, the Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) may operate even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area.

- When backing up toward the roadside or a bump on the road
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted, such as when carrying a heavy load
- When backing up toward an incline/decline
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the rear of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), is installed near the rear camera
- If a bumper protector, such as an additional trim strip, is installed to the rear bumper
- If the orientation of the rear camera has been changed due to a collision or other impact, or removal and installation
- If a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When water is flowing over the rear camera lens
- When the rear camera is obscured (dirt, snow, ice, etc. are attached) or scratched
- If there is a flashing light in the detection area, such as the emergency flashers of another vehicle

GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system*

*: If equipped

The GPF system collects particulate matter in the exhaust gas by using an exhaust gas filter.

The system will operate to regenerate the filter automatically, depending on the vehicle conditions.

■ If "Exhaust Filter Full See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display

- The message may be displayed while high load driving with particulate matter accumulating.
- Hybrid system output is restricted while the message is displayed, however, it is possible to drive the vehicle unless the malfunction indicator lamp comes on.
- Particulate matter can accumulate more quickly if the vehicle is frequently driven short trips or at low speeds, or if the hybrid system is regularly started in an extremely cold environment. Excessive accumulation of particulate matter can be prevented by periodically driving long distances continuously with intermittent releasing of the accelerator pedal, such as when driving on highways and freeways.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on or "Exhaust Filter Full Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display

The amount of accumulated particulate matter has exceeded a certain level. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

NOTICE

■ To prevent the GPF system from not operating properly

- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipes

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ **ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)**

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

■ **ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)**

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ **Brake assist**

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

■ **VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control+)**

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS. Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

■ **Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)**

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.

■ **TRC (Traction Control)**

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ **Active Cornering Assist (ACA)**

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

■ **Hill-start assist control**

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ **EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

■ **AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) (if equipped)**

By independently controlling the damping force of the shock absorbers for each of the 4 wheels according to

the road and driving conditions, this system helps riding comfort with superior vehicle stability, and helps good vehicle posture

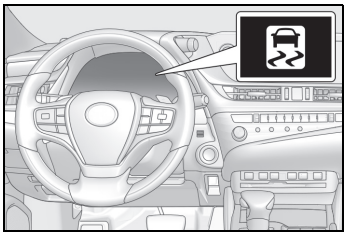
Also, the damping force changes depending on the selected driving mode. (→P.357)

■ Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind

■ When the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.



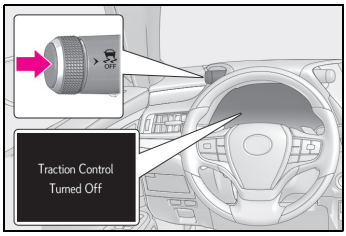
■ Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing the > OFF switch to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release the > OFF switch.

The "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press the > OFF switch again to turn the system back on.



■ Disabling both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold the > OFF switch for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press the > OFF switch again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with PCS (Pre-Collision System), PCS will also be disabled (only Pre-Collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.314)

■ When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if the > OFF switch has not been pressed

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is shifted to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the hybrid system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ **ECB operating sound**

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the hybrid system.

■ **Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations**

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions**

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion.

However, the system does not operate in any of the following situations:

- The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Components are damaged

■ **Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation**

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations:

- The vehicle speed drops below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

■ **Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist**

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning

- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

■ Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

⚠ WARNING

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating.

Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.
- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRC and VSC.

■ Hill- start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.

WARNING

- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ When the TRC/ABS/ VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ Secondary Collision Brake

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P.357)

Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicate of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P.116, 121)

Shift lever operation

Shift the shift lever to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic etc. Shift the shift lever to P when parking. When using the N, there is no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the N, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the hybrid battery (traction battery) power is consumed.

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive gasoline consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until it and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to excess fuel consumption.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.*

Ensure that all tires are the specified size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

*: Tire chains cannot be mounted on vehicles with 18-inch/19-inch tires.

WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains (vehicles with 17-inch tires)

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system. (if equipped)

NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

■ To protect windshield wipers

→P.292

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and shift the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels. Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

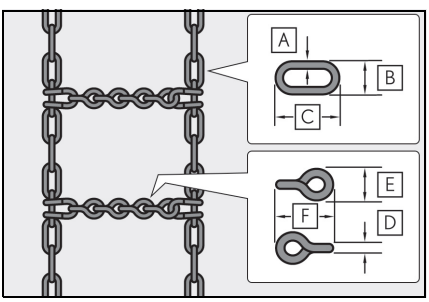
*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Selecting tire chains

▶ Vehicles with 17-inch tires

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.

Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:

A 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

B 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width

C 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

Cross chain:

D 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter

E 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width

F 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

▶ Vehicles with 18-inch/19-inch tires

Tire chains cannot be mounted.

Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains (vehicles with 17-inch tires)

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

NOTICE

■ Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Windshield wipers

To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when heavy snow or icy conditions are expected, change the rest position of the windshield wipers from the retracted position below the hood to the service position using the wiper lever. (→P.293)

5-1. Remote Touch

Remote Touch.....408

5-2. Lexus Climate Concierge

Lexus Climate Concierge..... 413

5-3. Using the air conditioning system

Automatic air conditioning system 415

Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators..... 426

5-4. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list..... 431

5-5. Using the storage features

List of storage features 434

Trunk features..... 437

5-6. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 439

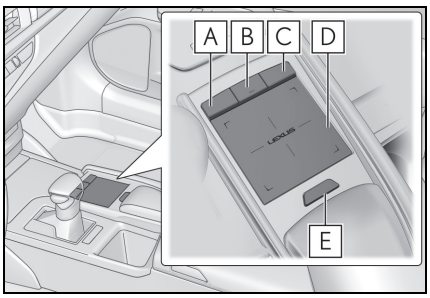
Remote Touch

The Remote Touch can be used to operate Center Display.

For details on the Remote Touch, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Remote Touch operation

■ Switches



A "MAP" button (vehicles with navigation system)/ "HOME" button (vehicles without navigation system)

"MAP" button: Press to display the current location.

"HOME" button: Press to display the home screen.

B "MENU" button

Press to display the menu screen.

C Back button

Press to display the previous screen.

D Touchpad

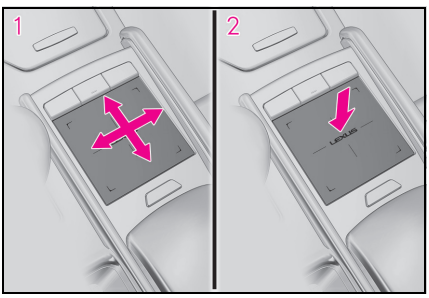
Slide your finger on the touchpad and move the pointer to select a function, letter and screen button.

Press the touchpad to enter the selected function, letter or screen button. Certain finger movements on the touchpad can perform functions, such as changing map scalings and scrolling list screens.

E Sub function button

When  is displayed on the screen, a function screen assigned to the screen can be displayed.

■ Using the touchpad



1 Select: Touch the touchpad to select the desired button on the screen.

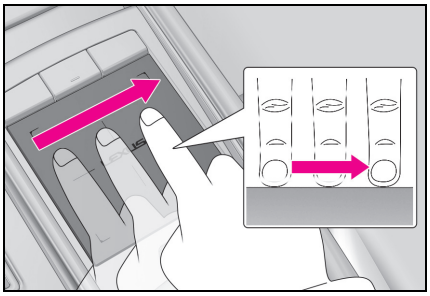
2 Enter: The buttons on the screen can be selected by either depressing or double tapping on the touchpad. Once a button has been selected, the screen will change.

■ Touch operation

Operations are performed by touching the touchpad with your finger.

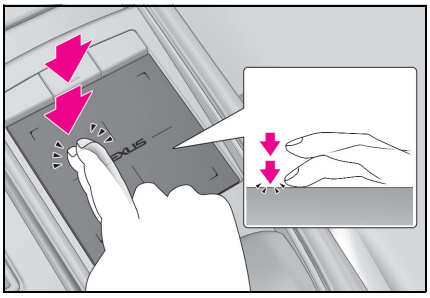
● Trace

Trace the pad surface while maintaining contact with the touchpad. Moving the cursor and the pointer.



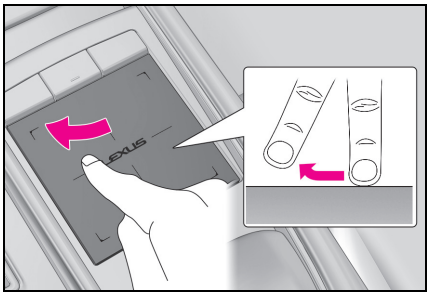
● Double tap

Tap the touchpad twice, quickly. Select the button on the screen.



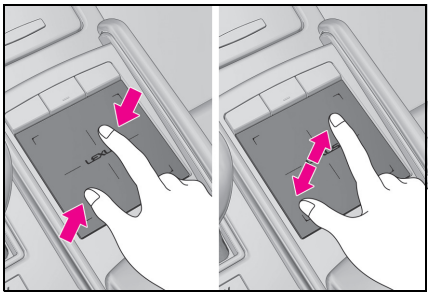
● Flick

Quick and long movement along the touchpad with your finger. Move the list screen.



● Pinch in/Pinch out

Slide fingers toward each other or apart on the touchpad. Change the scale of the map.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the Remote Touch

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the Remote Touch.

- Do not allow the Remote Touch to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes.
- Do not subject the Remote Touch to excessive pressure or strong impact.
- Do not push the touchpad with a strong force or use a sharp pointed object to operate the pad.

Center Display overview

■ Menu screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch to display the menu screen.

The display may differ depending on the type of the system.

▶ 8-inch display model



▶ 12.3-inch display model



Switch	Function
	Select to display the map screen, navigation screen or destination screen.*1, 2, 3
	Select to display the radio control screen.*1, 4
	Select to operate the media control screen or audio control screen.*1
	Select to display the hands-free control screen.*1, 5
	Select to display "Apps" screen.*1, 2, 6, 7
	When an Apple CarPlay connection is established and this button is displayed, select to display the home screen of Apple CarPlay.*1, 2, 4
	When an Android Auto connection is established and this button is displayed, select to display the home screen of Android Auto.*1, 2, 4
	Select to display the information screen.*1 (→P.136, 138)
	Select to display the "Setup" screen.*1
	Select to display the air conditioning control screen. (→P.418)
	Select to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, turn the screen off, etc.*1, 2

*1: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*2: This function is not made available on some models.

*3: If equipped

*4: The item may not be displayed depending on the model.

*5: When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, select to display the Phone app screen.*2

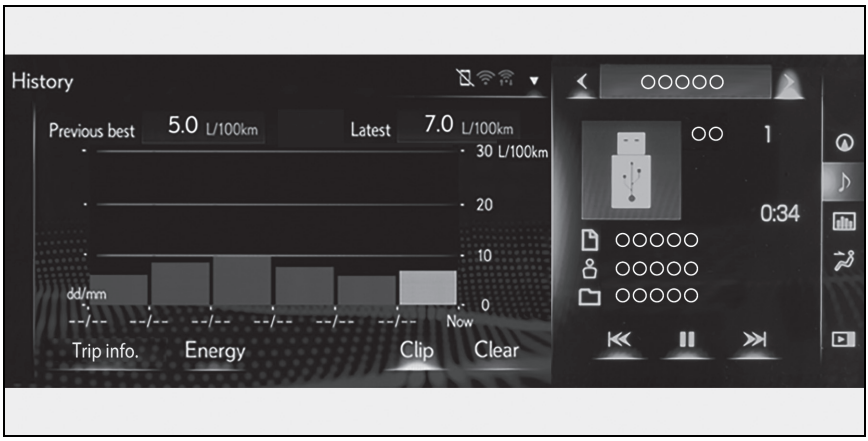
*6: For details about the functions and services of this application, refer to http://my.lexus.eu.

*7: When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, this function

will be unavailable.

■ **Split-screen display (12.3-inch display model)**

Different information can be displayed on the left and right of the screen. For example, air conditioning system screen can be displayed and operated while the fuel consumption information screen is being displayed. The large screen on the left of the display is called the main display, and the small screen to the right is called the side display.



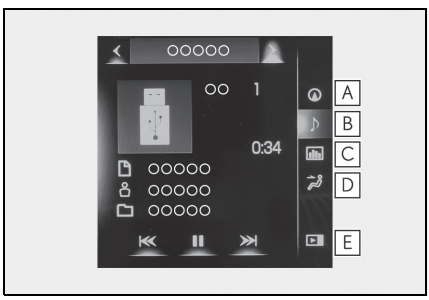
■ **Main display**

For details about the functions and operation of the main display, refer to the respective section and "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **Side display (12.3-inch display model)**

The following functions can be displayed and operated on the side display.

Select ❮ or ❯ to display the desired screen.



A Navigation system*

B Audio*

C Vehicle information (→P.139)

D Air conditioning system (→P.420)

E Show/hide the side display

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **Screen display during low temperatures**

When the ambient temperature is extremely low, screen response may be delayed even if the Remote Touch is operated.

Lexus Climate Concierge

The front seat heaters, seat ventilators (if equipped) and heated steering wheel (if equipped) are each automatically controlled according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside and cabin temperature, etc. Lexus Climate Concierge allows a comfortable condition to be maintained without adjusting each system.

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen. Then, select on the sub menu (→P.418) to display the Lexus Climate Concierge control screen.

Turning on Lexus Climate Concierge

Select

The indicator on the Lexus Climate Concierge control screen illuminates, and the automatic air conditioning system, front seat heaters and ventilators, and heated steering wheel operate in automatic mode.

If any of the system is operated manually, the indicator turns off. However, all other functions continue to operate in automatic mode.



■ **When using the Lexus Climate Concierge**

Lexus Climate Concierge can be operated on the sub function menu or option control screen. (→P.418)

Operation of each system

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.415)**

The temperature can be adjusted individually for the driver seat and passenger seat.

■ **Front seat heaters and ventilators (if equipped) (→P.426)**

Heating or ventilation is automatically selected according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc. Also, heating and ventilation may turn off.

The seat heater and ventilator of the front passenger seat operate in automatic mode if a passenger is detected.

■ **Heated steering wheel (if equipped) (→P.426)**

Heated steering wheel operates automatically according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

■ **Front seat heater/ventilator operation**

When automatic mode is selected using the front seat heater/ventilator switch, passenger detection is not performed.

Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

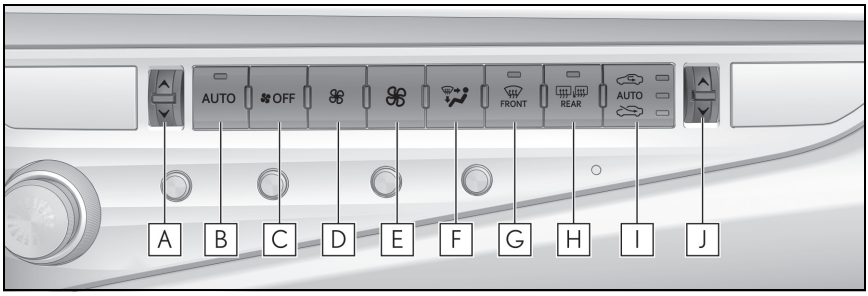
Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen. (→P.409)

12.3-inch display model: The air conditioning system can be displayed and operated on the side display.

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

Air conditioning controls (front)



A Left-hand side temperature control switch

B Automatic mode switch

C Off switch

D Fan speed decreases switch

E Fan speed increases switch

F Airflow mode control switch

G Windshield defogger switch

H Rear window and outside rear view mirror (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor camera (if equipped) defoggers switch

I Outside/recirculated air mode switch

J Right-hand side temperature control switch

■ **Adjusting the temperature**

Operate the temperature control switch upwards to increase the temperature and downwards to decrease the temperature.

If the "A/C" indicator is turned off, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ **Setting the fan speed**

Operate the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

Press the off switch to turn the fan off.

■ **Changing the air flow mode**

Press the airflow mode control switch.

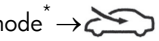
The mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.

→P.418

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode changes as follows each time the switch is operated.

 (recirculated air mode) → automatic mode* →  (outside air mode) →  (recirculated air mode)

When the system is switched to automatic mode, the air conditioning system operates automatically.

*: This item cannot be selected when the air conditioning is off.

■ **Defogging the windshield**

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used.

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

■ **Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor cameras (if equipped)**

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors or Digital Side-view Monitor cameras.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 minutes.

■ **Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)**

→P.421

■ **Blower customization**

→P.421

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.

- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recircu-

lated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch regardless of the air conditioning setting depending on the temperature setting or inside temperature.

■ **Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys**

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the power switch to ON mode will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
- When the power switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.
- The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart entry & start system is used to unlock the passenger door.
- The doors that can recall the air conditioning setting* when unlocked using the smart entry & start system can be changed. For details, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: The doors that can recall the driving position memory are changed at the same time.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.357)

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is selected.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- When parking, the system automatically switches to fresh air intake mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P.487

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. A/C auto switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P.568)

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

WARNING

■ **When the outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor defoggers (if equipped) are operating**

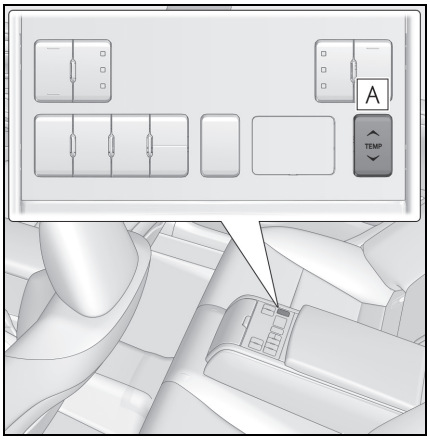
Do not touch the outside rear view mirror surfaces or Digital Side-view Monitor cameras, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Air conditioning controls (rear) (if equipped)



A Temperature control switch

■ Adjusting the temperature

Press "∧"on the switch to increase the temperature and "∨"to decrease the temperature.

■ Rear control panel illumination off function

Control panel illumination on the armrest can be turned off. Press "PWR" until you hear a beep to turn the illumination off. Pressing again until you hear a beep will turn the illumination on.

Front air conditioning control screen

■ Main control screen

Using the touchpad of the Remote Touch, select the button on the screen.

B to E can be adjusted by performing the following operations.

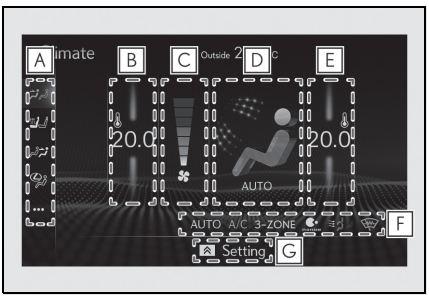
Flick operation: Move the pointer to the desired item and flick the touchpad up or down.

The item can be adjusted by one level.

Trace operation: After selecting the desired item, trace the pad surface.

The item can be adjusted by the amount that you trace.

Trace operation cannot be used while driving.



A Sub menu

Selecting the sub menu item to switch the main screen.

: Display the air conditioning control screen

: Display the heated steering wheel/front seat heater/seat ventilator control screen (if equipped)

(vehicles with "3-ZONE" mode): Display the rear air conditioning control screen

: Display the Lexus Climate Concierge control screen

: Display the option control screen

B Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

C Adjust the fan speed setting

D Select the air flow mode

: Air flows to the upper body

: Air flows to the upper body and feet

: Air flows to the feet

: Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

E Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

F Function on/off indicators

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the control screen.

G Sub function menu

When the sub function button on the Remote Touch is pressed, the following functions can be switched on and off.

: Set Lexus Climate Concierge (→P.413)

"AUTO": Set automatic mode on/off (→P.422)

"Off": Turn the fan off

"A/C": Set cooling and dehumidification function

"DUAL" (if equipped): Adjust the temperature for driver and front passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P.425)

"3-ZONE" (if equipped): Adjust the temperature for the driver, front passenger and rear seats separately ("3-ZONE" mode) (→P.425)

FAST ECO: Change the fan speed setting during the automatic mode operation (Blower customization)

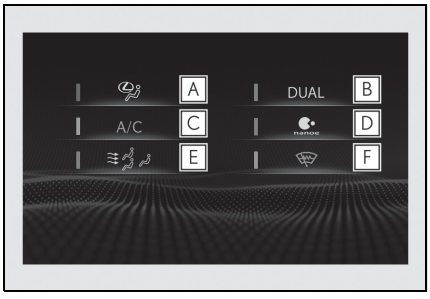
■ Option control screen

Select on the sub menu to display the option control screen.

The functions can be switched on and off.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the screen.

▶ Vehicles with "DUAL" mode



A Set Lexus Climate Concierge (→P.413)

B Adjusting the temperature for the driver's and front passenger's seats separately ("DUAL" mode)

(→P.425)

C Cooling and dehumidification function

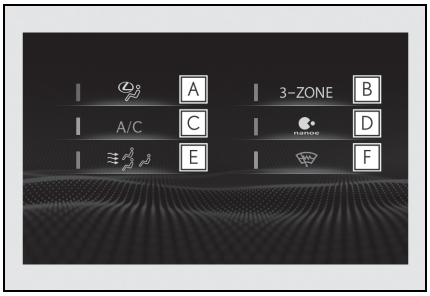
D nanoe™* system on/off

E Select S-FLOW mode

F Prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades (Windshield wiper de-icer) (if equipped)

*: nanoe™ and the nanoe™ mark are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.

▶ Vehicles with "3-ZONE" mode



A Set Lexus Climate Concierge (→P.413)

B Adjusting the temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats separately ("3-ZONE" mode) (→P.425)

C Cooling and dehumidification function

D nanoe™* system on/off

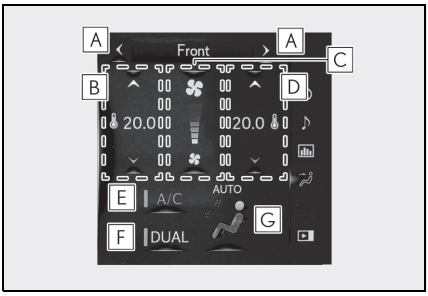
E Select S-FLOW mode

F Prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades (Windshield wiper de-icer) (if equipped)

*: nanoe™ and the nanoe™ mark are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.

■ **Side display (12.3-inch display model)**

▶ Vehicles with "DUAL" mode



A Display the heated steering wheel/front seat heaters/seat ventilators control screen (if equipped) (→P.428)

B Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

C Adjust the fan speed setting

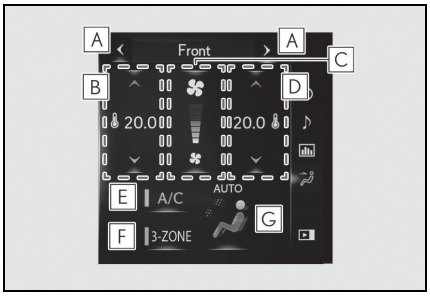
D Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

E Set cooling and dehumidification function on/off

F Adjust the temperature for the driver's and front passenger's seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P.425)

G Select the air flow mode

▶ Vehicles with "3-ZONE" mode



A Display the heated steering wheel/front seat heaters/seat ventilators control screen (if equipped) (→P.428)

B Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

C Adjust the fan speed setting

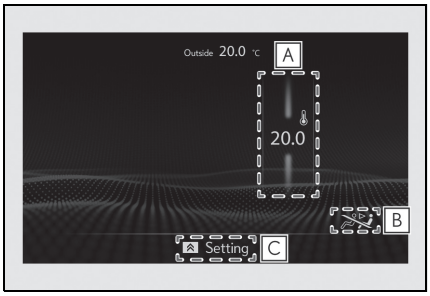
D Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

E Set cooling and dehumidification function on/off

F Adjusting the temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats separately ("3-ZONE" mode) (→P.425)

G Select the air flow mode

Rear air conditioning control screen (if equipped)



A Adjusting the temperature

B Function on/off indicator

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the control screen.

C Sub function menu

When the sub function button on the Remote Touch is pressed, the following function can be switched on and off.

: Disabling the switch on the armrest.

■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

The windshield de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

■ Blower customization

Fan speed setting during the automatic mode operation can be customized.

Each time FAST ECO is selected, the fan speed setting mode changes as follows.

"NORMAL" → "ECO" → "FAST" → "NORMAL"

■ nanoe™ system

This vehicle incorporates a biocidal product.

Ionised air generated by a device incorporated in the vehicle purifies the air in the cabin by suppressing bacteria.

Active substance: Free radicals generated in situ from ambient air or water

nanoe™ helps to provide purified air by emitting electrically charged water particles through the front center vent on the driver's side*.

- When the fan is turned on and nanoe™ on the option control screen is selected, the nanoe™ system is activated.
- When the fan is operated in the following conditions, system performance will be maximized. If the following conditions are not met, performance will be limited.
  - The  ,  or  air outlets are being used.
  - The front center vent on driver's side is open.
- When nanoe™ is generated, a small amount of ozone is emitted and may be faintly smelled in some situations. However, this is approximately the same as the amount that already exists in nature, such as in forests, and it has no affect on the human body.
- A slight noise may be heard during operation. This is not a malfunction.

*: According to temperature and humidity conditions, fan speed and direction of the air flow, the nanoe™ system may not operate at full capacity.

WARNING

■ To prevent burns (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)

Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

■ nanoe™ generator

Do not disassemble or repair the generator because it contains high voltage parts. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the generator needs repair.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the nanoe™

Do not insert anything into the front center vent on driver's side, attach anything to it, or use sprays around the front center vent on driver's side. These things may cause the generator not to work properly.

Using automatic mode

1. Press the automatic mode switch or select "AUTO" on the sub function menu. (→P.418)
2. Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch to switch to automatic air intake mode.

The air conditioning system automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

3. Adjust the temperature setting.
4. To stop the operation, press the off switch or select "Off" on the sub function menu. (→P.418)

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically accord-

ing to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch is pressed or "AUTO" is selected.

Cool air may blow around the upper body even when the heater is on due to sunlight.

■ **Windshield fog detection function**

When automatic mode is set, the humidity sensor detects fog on the windshield and controls the air conditioning system to prevent fog.

■ **Automatic mode for air intake control**

In automatic mode, the system detects exhaust gas and other pollutants and automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

When the dehumidification function is off, and the fan is operating, turning automatic mode on will activate the dehumidification function. The next time the dehumidification function is turned off, the AUTO mode for switching between outside air and recirculated air modes is canceled.

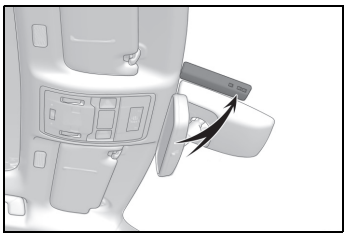
NOTICE

■ **Humidity sensor**

In order to detect fog on the windshield, a sensor which monitors the temperature of the windshield, the surround humidity, etc. is installed.

Follow these points to avoid damaging the sensor:

- Do not disassemble the sensor
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the sensor or subject it to strong impacts
- Do not stick anything on the sensor



S-FLOW mode

In S-FLOW mode, priority for the airflow is given to the front seats, reducing the airflow and air conditioning effect on the rear seats.

The following S-FLOW modes are available:

▶ Automatic S-FLOW mode

When a rear passenger is determined to be in the vehicle (→P.424), S-FLOW mode will be automatically disabled.

The indicator will illuminate on the air conditioning control screen when S-FLOW mode is enabled.

To enable/disable S-FLOW mode and enter manual S-FLOW mode, select the S-FLOW mode switch.

▶ Manual S-FLOW mode

When the S-FLOW mode switch is selected, S-FLOW mode will be manually enabled/ disabled.

The indicator will illuminate on the air conditioning control screen when S-FLOW mode is enabled.

When the rear seat temperature control switch is operated (vehicles with

"3-ZONE" mode), S-FLOW mode will be disabled.

The system does not determine whether a passenger is in the rear seats by the opening and closing of a rear door, so S-FLOW mode cannot be automatically disabled.

To automatically disable S-FLOW mode by opening and closing a rear door, switch to automatic S-FLOW mode. (→P.424)

■ S-FLOW air conditioning control

Operation of S-FLOW mode changes according to the following conditions. However, depending on the set temperature, the operation may not change.

● Driver seat priority:

- When the system determines there is no passenger in the front passenger seat in manual S-FLOW mode
- When the system determines there are no passengers in the front passenger seat and rear seats in automatic S-FLOW mode

The front passenger temperature display turns off.

● Front seat priority:

When the system determines there are no passengers in the rear seats

● S-FLOW disabled:

When the system determines there is a passenger in the rear seats

Refer to P.424 for details of how the system determines whether there are passengers.

■ Passenger presence determination in S-FLOW mode

The system determines that there is a passenger in any of the following situations.

If a passenger is judged to be in the vehicle, the system will retain the judgment for a certain amount of time after the power switch is turned off.

▶ Front passenger seat
- When the front passenger's door is opened and closed
- When a passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat
- When the front passenger's seat belt is fastened
- When the front passenger's seat set temperature is changed

After only the front passenger's door is opened and closed, when the vehicle is driven at 20 km/h (12 mph) or more, the system determines that there is no passenger in the front passenger seat.

▶ Rear seats
- When a rear door is opened and closed
- When the rear seat temperature control switch is operated (vehicles with "3-ZONE" mode)

■ Operation of automatic S-FLOW mode

When the system is operating in S-FLOW mode, if a rear door is opened and then closed or the rear seat temperature control switch is operated (vehicles with "3-ZONE" mode), S-FLOW mode will be disabled. To enable S-FLOW mode, select the S-FLOW mode switch. In this case, the system switches to manual S-FLOW mode.

■ Changing from manual S-FLOW mode to automatic S-FLOW mode

1. Select the S-FLOW mode switch to disable S-FLOW mode
2. Turn the power switch off.
3. After 60 minutes have elapsed, change the power switch to ON mode.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately

▶ Vehicles with "DUAL" mode

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Select "DUAL" on the sub function menu. (→P.418)
- Select "DUAL" on the option control screen.
- Adjust the front passenger's side temperature setting.

The indicator on the main control screen comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

▶ Vehicles with "3-ZONE" mode

To turn on the "3-ZONE" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

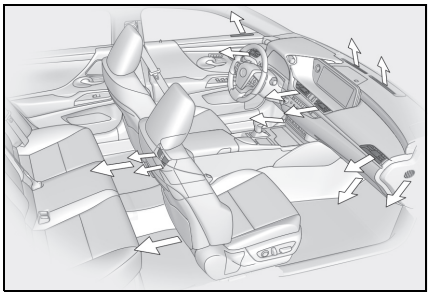
- Select "3-ZONE" on the sub function menu. (→P.418)
- Select "3-ZONE" on the option control screen.
- Adjust any passenger seat temperature.

The indicator on the main control screen comes on when the "3-ZONE" mode is on.

Air outlet layout and operations

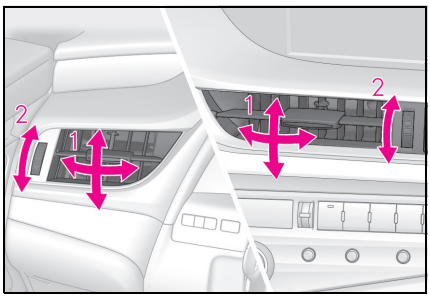
Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

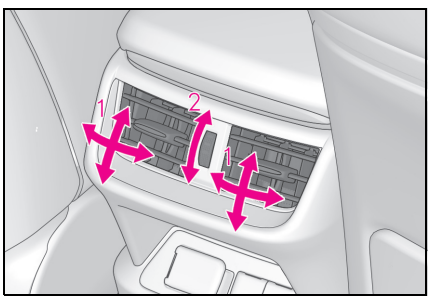
▶ Front center/front side



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

▶ Rear



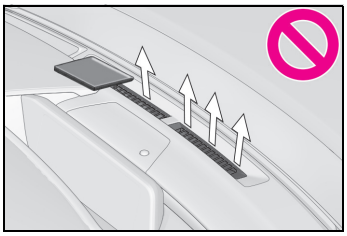
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters/seat ventilators*

*: If equipped

- Heated steering wheel

Warms up the grip of the steering wheel

- Seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery

- Seat ventilators

Maintain good air flow on the seat upholstery by sucking air into the seats

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen. Then, select  on the sub menu (→P.418) to display the heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators control screen.

WARNING

■ To prevent minor burn injuries

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the seat heaters and seat ventilators

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

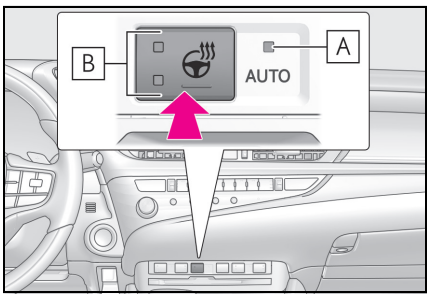
Do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

AUTO (lit) → Hi (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The AUTO indicator A and/or level indicator B illuminates during operation.



■ Operation condition

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ When AUTO mode is selected

The heated steering wheel function may turn off according to the air conditioning set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

■ Stored settings

When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the stored settings are recalled.

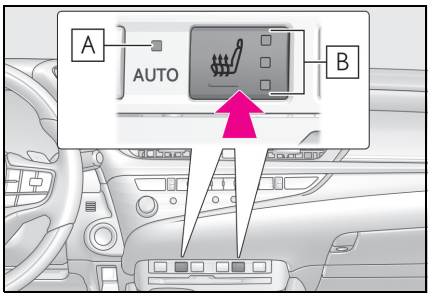
Seat heaters

■ Front

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

AUTO (lit) → Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The AUTO indicator A and/or level indicator B illuminates during operation.

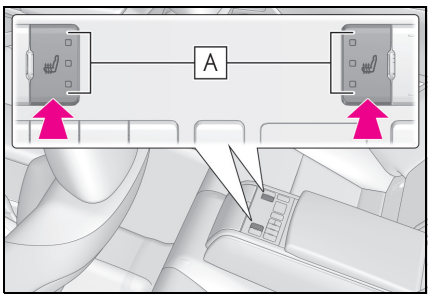


■ Rear (if equipped)

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The level indicator A illuminates during operation.



■ Operation condition

The seat heaters can be used when the power switch is in ON mode.

■ When AUTO mode is selected

The front seat heaters function may turn off according to the air conditioning set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

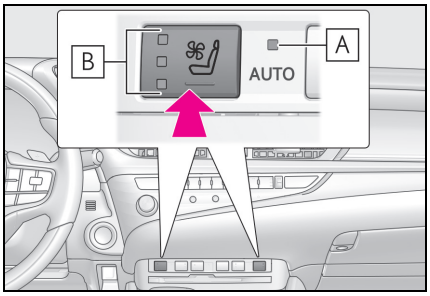
■ Stored settings

When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the front seat heaters stored settings are recalled.

Seat ventilators

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.
AUTO (lit) → Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The AUTO indicator A and/or level indicator B illuminates during operation.



■ Operation condition

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ Air conditioning system-linked control mode

When the seat ventilator fan speed level is Hi (when AUTO is selected), the seat ventilator fan speed may become higher according to the fan speed of the air conditioning system.

■ When AUTO mode is selected

The seat ventilators function may turn off according to the air conditioning set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

■ Stored settings

When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the seat ventilators stored settings are recalled.

WARNING

■ To prevent overheating and minor burn injuries

Observe the following precautions when using the seat heaters.

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

Control screen

■ Main display

Using the touchpad of the Remote Touch, select the button on the screen.

A to C can be adjusted by performing the following operations.

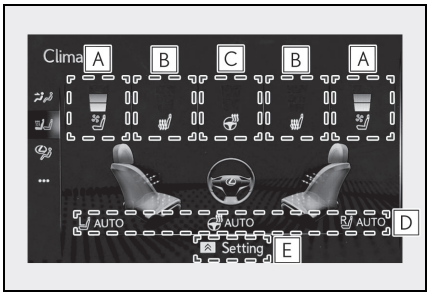
Flick operation: Move the pointer to the desired item and flick the touchpad up or down.

The item can be adjusted by one level.

Trace operation: After selecting the desired item, trace the pad surface.

The item can be adjusted by the amount that you trace.

Trace operation cannot be used while driving.



A Adjust the seat ventilator fan speed level

The seat ventilator can be adjusted in 3 levels.

When the seat ventilator is operated, the fan speed level is displayed on the screen.

B Adjust the front seat heater temperature level

The front seat heater can be adjusted in 3 levels.

When the front seat heater is operated, the temperature level is displayed on the screen.

C Adjust the heated steering wheel temperature level

The heated steering wheel can be adjusted in 2 levels.

When the heated steering wheel is operated, the temperature level is displayed on the screen.

D Automatic mode on/off indicators

When the automatic mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the screen.

E Sub function menu

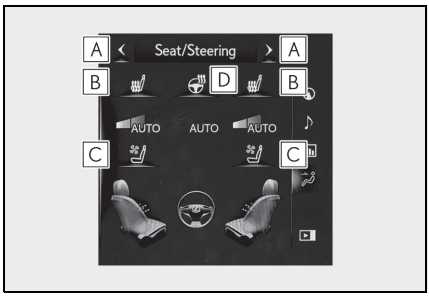
When the sub function button on the Remote Touch is pressed, the following functions can be set to automatic mode.

AUTO: Left-hand side seat heater/seat ventilator

AUTO: Heated steering wheel

AUTO: Right-hand side seat heater/seat ventilator

■ Side display



A Display the air conditioning control screen (→P.418)

B Adjust the front seat heater temperature level

Each time the switch is selected, the temperature level and level indicator (orange) change as follows:

AUTO → Hi → Mid → Lo → Off

C Adjust the seat ventilator fan speed level

Each time the switch is selected, the fan speed level and level indicator (blue) change as follows:

AUTO → Hi → Mid → Lo → Off

D Adjust the heated steering wheel temperature level

Each time the switch is selected, the temperature level and level indicator change as follows:

AUTO → Hi → Lo → Off

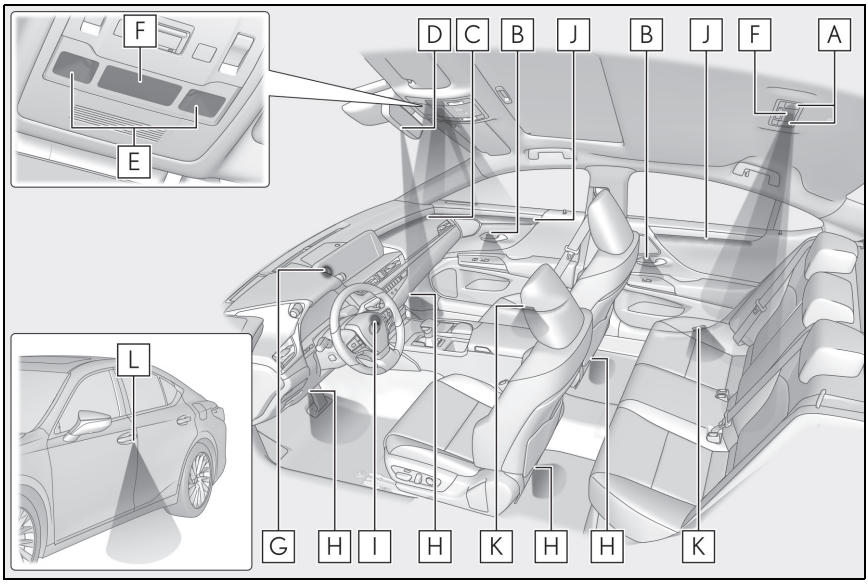
■ **Customization**

Steering wheel heating preference in automatic mode and the automatic mode settings for the seat heaters and ventilators can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P.568)

Interior lights list

Location of the interior lights



A Rear personal lights (→P.432)

B Inside door handle lights (if equipped)

C Instrument panel ornament lights (if equipped)

D Shift lever light

E Front personal lights (→P.432)

F Interior lights (→P.432)

G Clock light

H Footwell lights

I Power switch light

J Door trim ornament lights (if equipped)

K Door courtesy lights

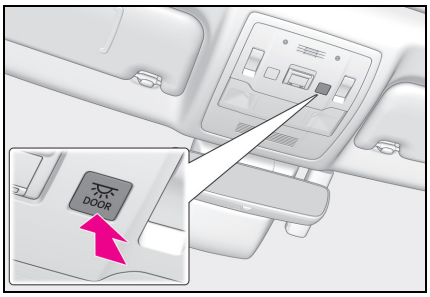
L Outer foot lights

Operating the interior lights

■ Turning the door position on

Press the door-linked interior light switch

The lights are turned on and off according to whether the doors are opened/closed.

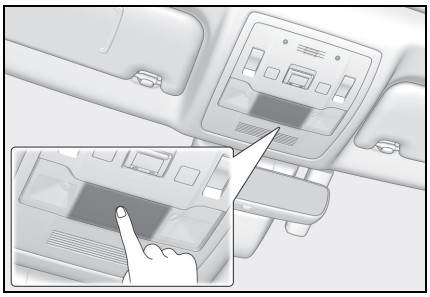


■ Turning the lights on/off

Turns the lights on/off (touch the light)

The rear interior light turns on/off together with the front interior light.

When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.

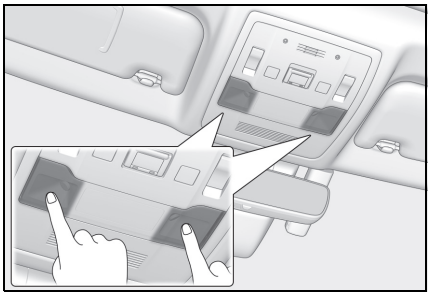


Operating the personal lights

■ Turning the lights on/off

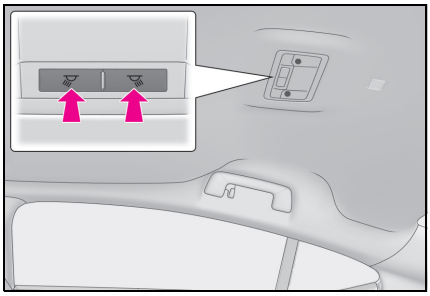
▶ Front

Turns the lights on/off (touch the light)



▶ Rear

Turns the lights on/off



■ Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

■ To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged

If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ When front interior light or front personal lights do not respond as normal

- When water, dirt, etc., have adhered to the lens surface
- When operated with a wet hand
- When wearing gloves, etc.

■ Automatic turning on of the interior lights

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the inte-

rior lights will turn on automatically.

The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes. The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured. (The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized.
(→P.568)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

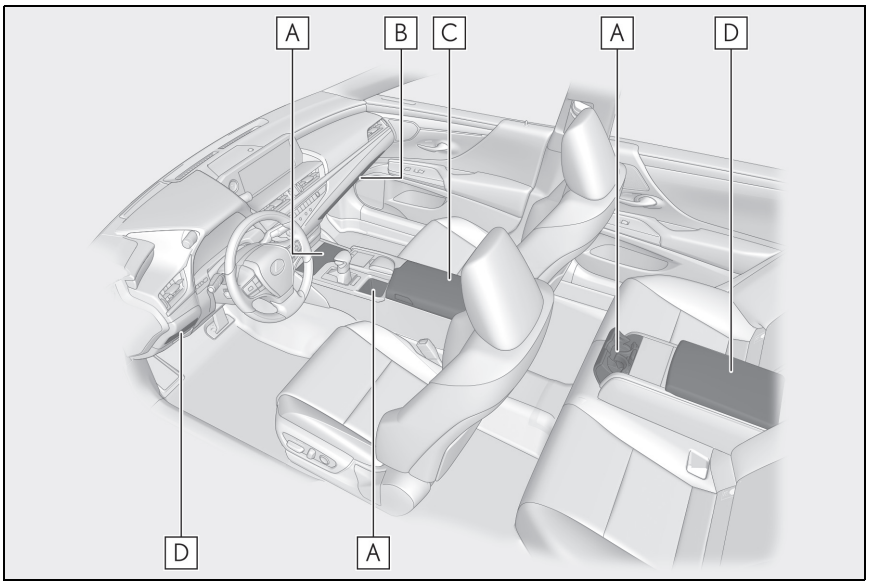
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

■ **Removing light lenses**

Never remove the lens for the front interior light and front personal lights. Otherwise, the lights will be damaged. If a lens needs to be removed, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

List of storage features

Location of the storage features



A Cup holders (→P.435)

B Glove box (→P.435)

C Console box (→P.435)

D Auxiliary boxes (→P.436)

WARNING

■ Items that should not be left in the vehicle

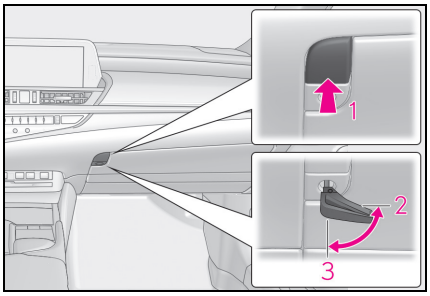
Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

■ When the storage compartments are not in use

When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box



1 Open (press the glove box opener)
2 Unlock with the mechanical key
3 Lock with the mechanical key

■ Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

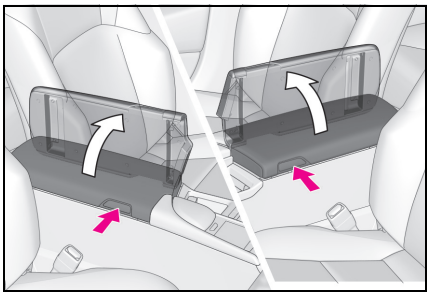
■ Trunk opener main switch

→P.156

Console box

Press a button to open the console box.

The console box can be opened from either side.



■ Console box light

The console box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

⚠ NOTICE

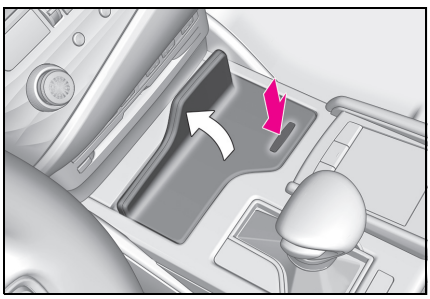
■ To prevent damage to the console box

- When the console box is open, do not apply excessive force in the direction that it was opened.
- Do not apply excessive force to the armrest.

Cup holders

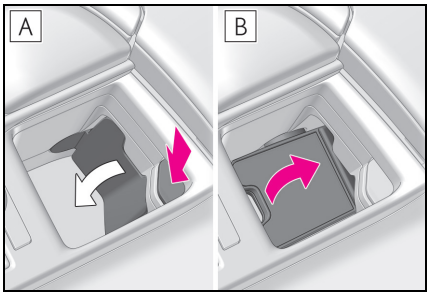
▶ Front (type A)

To open, press down and release the cup holder lid.



▶ Front (type B)

Adjust the depth of the cup holder.

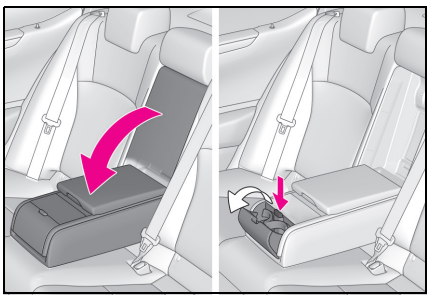


A Shallow (press the button)

B Deepen

▶ Rear

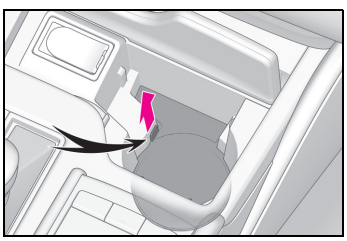
To open, pull down the armrest and press in and release the rear cup holder on the armrest.



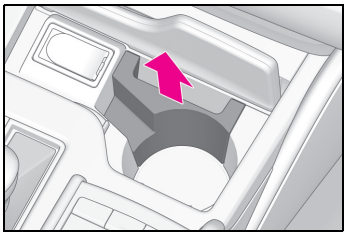
■ Front cup holder (type A)

- After closing the USB terminal lid (if equipped), close the cup holder lid.
- When cleaning the cup holder, the partition and another parts can be removed according to the following procedure.

1 Remove the partition



2 Remove the plate



■ When stowing the rear cup holders

Stow the cup holder with the armrest down. The cup holder cannot be stowed if the armrest is not down.

WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than a cup, beverage can or bottle (front [type B]) in the cup holder. Even when the lid is closed, items must not be stored in the cup holder.
Other items may be thrown out of the holder in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

NOTICE

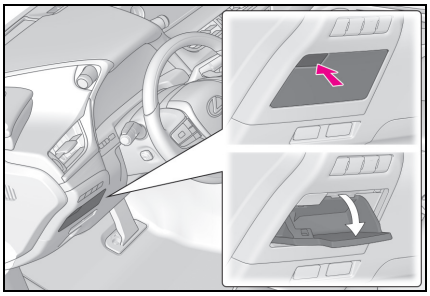
■ To prevent damage to the cup holder

- Depending on the size of the cup, beverage can or bottle, do not use the cup holder in the shallow condition. When taking out the cup, beverage can or bottle or in the event of sudden braking, they may be thrown out of the holder or the contents may spill.
- Stow the rear cup holder before stowing the armrest.

Auxiliary boxes

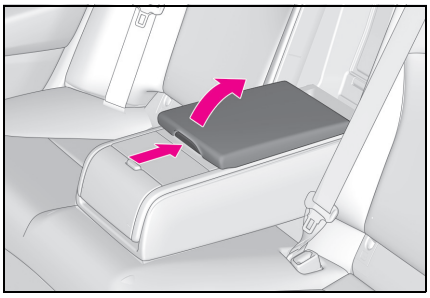
▶ Front

Press in the button.



▶ Rear

Pull the armrest down then press the knob to open the lid.

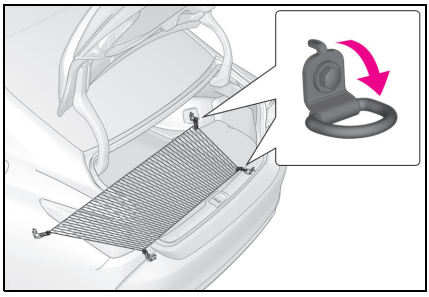


Trunk features

Cargo hooks

Raise the cargo hooks on the floor. Hook the net onto the cargo hooks.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items inside the trunk.

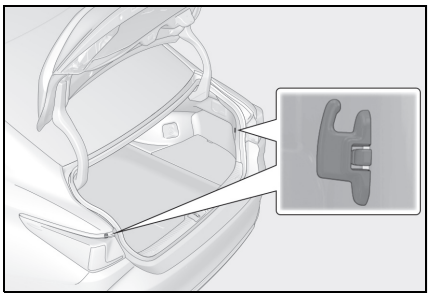


WARNING

■ When the cargo hooks are not in use

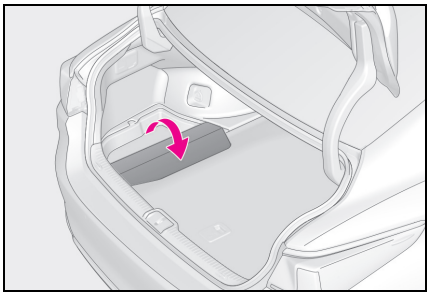
To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

Grocery bag hooks



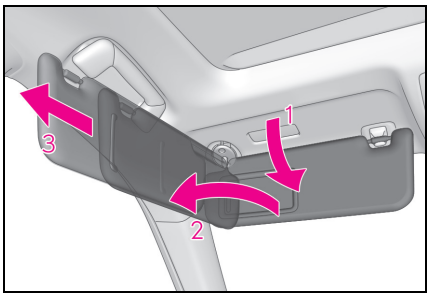
Luggage mat

Lift the luggage mat up.



Other interior features

Sun visors



1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

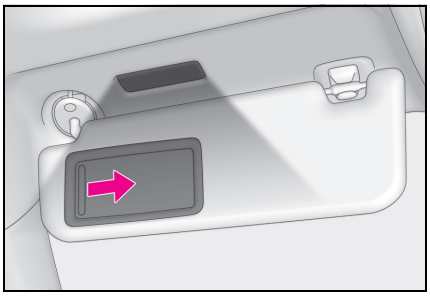
2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

3 To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.

Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



NOTICE

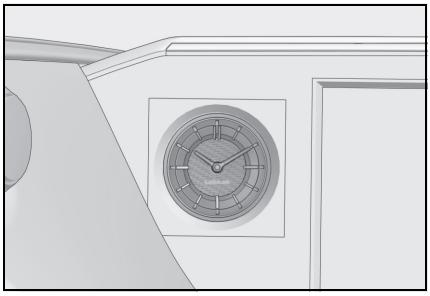
■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Clock

The GPS clock's time is automatically adjusted by utilizing GPS time information.

For details, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

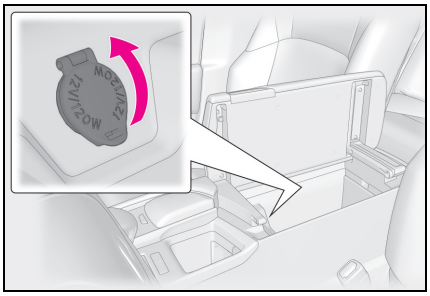


Power outlet

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

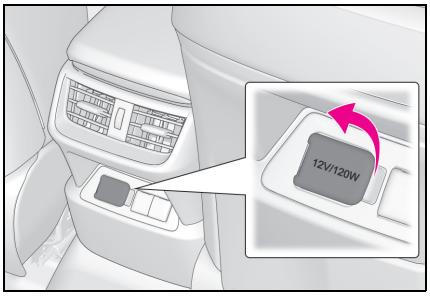
▶ Front

Open the lid.



▶ Rear

Open the lid.



■ The power outlet can be used when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

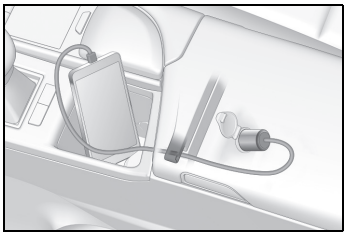
■ When stopping the hybrid system

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

If such devices are left connected, the hybrid system may not stop normally.

■ Using the power outlet

The shape of the console box partition allows power cables to be passed through when the console box lid is partially closed.



NOTICE

■ When the power outlet is not in use

To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

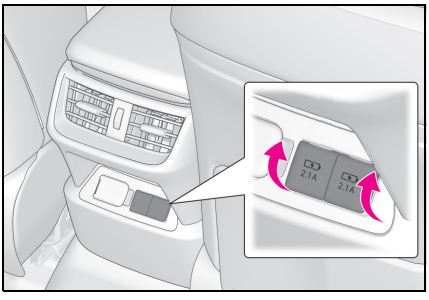
Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

USB charging ports

The USB charging ports are used to supply 2.1 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices.
The USB charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes. Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

■ Using the USB charging ports

Open the lid.



■ The USB charging ports can be used when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ **Situations in which the USB charging ports may not operate correctly**

- If a device which consumes more than 2.1 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ **About connected external devices**

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the USB charging ports**

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- When the USB charging ports are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB charging ports.

■ **To prevent damage to external devices**

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the USB charging ports for a long period of time with the hybrid system stopped.

Wireless charger (if equipped)

A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smart phones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

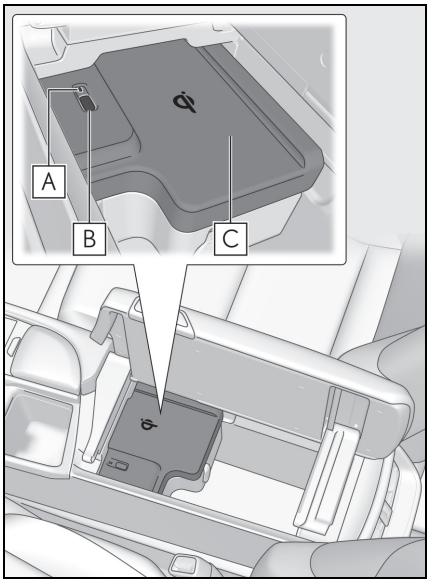
This function cannot be used with portable devices that are larger than the charging area. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

■ **The "Qi" symbol**

The "Qi" symbol is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.



■ Name for all parts



A Operation indicator light

B Power supply switch

C Charge area

■ Using the wireless charger

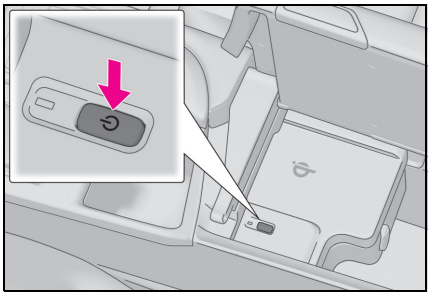
1 Open the console box. (→P.435)

2 Press the power supply switch of the wireless charger.

Switches on and off with each press of the power supply switch.

When turned on, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.

Even with the engine off, the on/off state of the power supply switch is memorized.

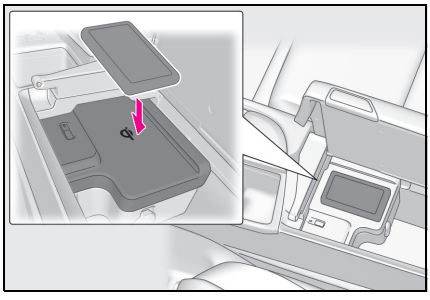


3 Place the charging side of the portable device down.

When charging, the operation indicator light (orange) comes on.

If charging is not occurring, try placing the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible.

When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.



■ Recharging function

- When charging is complete and after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.
- When the portable device is moved, charging is stopped for a moment and then it restarts.

■ **Lighting conditions of operation indicator light**

Operation indicator light	Conditions
Turning off	When the Wireless charger power supply is off
Green (comes on)	On Standby (charging possible state)
	When charging is complete*
Orange (comes on)	When placing the portable device on the charging area (detecting the portable device)
	Charging

*: Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light will continue being lit up orange even after the charging is complete.

● When the operation indicator light flashes

When an error occurs, the operation indicator light flashes an orange color. Handle the error based on the following tables.

• Flashing repeatedly once every second (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
Vehicle to charger communication failure.	Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

• Repeatedly flashes 3 times continuously (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
A foreign substance is between the portable device and charge area.	Remove the foreign substance from between portable device and the charge area.
The portable device is out of sync due to the device being shifted from the center of the charge area.	Place the portable device near the center of the charge area.

• Repeatedly flashes 4 times continuously (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
Temperature rising within the wireless charger.	Stop charging at once and start charging again after for a while.

■ **The wireless charger can be operated when**

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ **Usable portable devices**

Qi standard wireless charge standard can be used on compatible devices.
However, not all Qi standard devices and compatibility are guaranteed.

Starting with mobile phones and smart phones, it is aimed for low power electrically supplied portable devices of no more than 5W.

■ **When covers and accessories are attached to portable devices**

Do not charge in situations where cover and accessories not able to handle Qi are attached to the portable device. Depending on the type of cover and accessory, it may not be possible to charge. When charging is not performed even with the portable

device placed on the charge area, remove the cover and accessories.

■ **While charging, noise enters the AM radio**

Turn off the wireless charger and confirm that the noise has decreased. If the noise decreases, continuously pushing the power supply switch of the wireless charger for 2 seconds, the frequency of the charger can be changed and the noise can be reduced.Also, on that occasion, the operation indicator light will flash orange 2 times.

■ **Important points of the wireless charger**

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging cannot be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction. When a portable device gets warm while charging, charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the temperature of the portable device drops significantly, charge again.

■ **Operation sounds**

When the power supply is turned on, while searching for the portable device a sound will be produced, however this is not a malfunction.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the main part of the portable device while driving.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger. The operations of the wireless charger may have an affect on medical devices.

■ **To prevent damage or burns**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in a possibility of equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat.

- Do not insert any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device while charging
- Do not attach stickers, metallic objects, etc., to the charger area or portable device
- Do not cover with cloth, etc., and charge
- Do not charge portable devices other than designated
- Do not attempt to dismantle for disassembly or modifications
- Do not hit or apply a strong force

NOTICE

■ **Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly**

In the following conditions, it may not operate correctly

- The portable device is fully charged
- There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device
- The temperature of the portable device gets higher from charging

NOTICE

- The charging surface of the portable device is facing up
- The placement of the portable device is out of alignment with the charge area
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby

In addition, excluding the above-mentioned, when the charger does not perform normally or the operation indicator light is flashing continuously, it is considered that the wireless charger is malfunctioning. Contact authorized Lexus dealer.

■ To prevent failure or damage to data

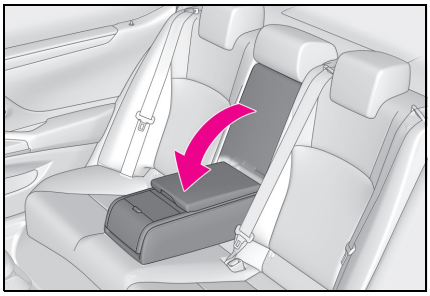
- Do not bring magnetic cards, such as credit cards, or magnetic recording media, etc., close to the charger while charging, otherwise, data may disappear under the influence of magnetism. Also, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, etc., close to the charger, as such objects may break.
- Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the cabin may become high, when under the sun, and cause damage to the device.

■ To prevent battery discharge

When the engine is stopped, do not use the wireless charger for a long time.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



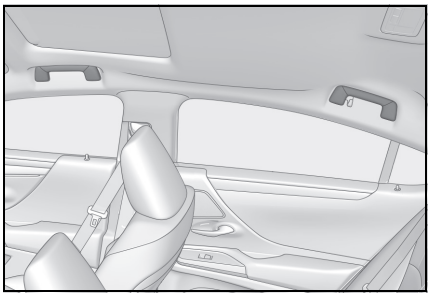
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the armrest

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

■ **Assist grips**

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the assist grip**

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

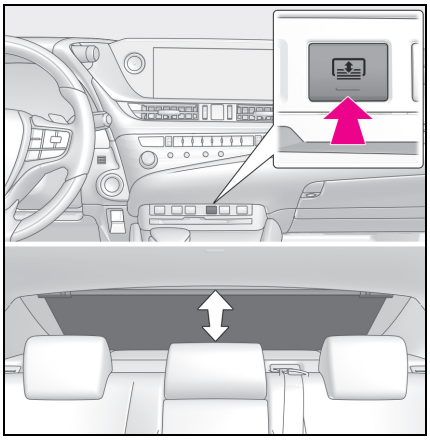
Rear sunshade (if equipped)/rear door sunshades (if equipped)

■ Rear sunshade

The rear sunshade can be raised and lowered by operating the switch shown below.

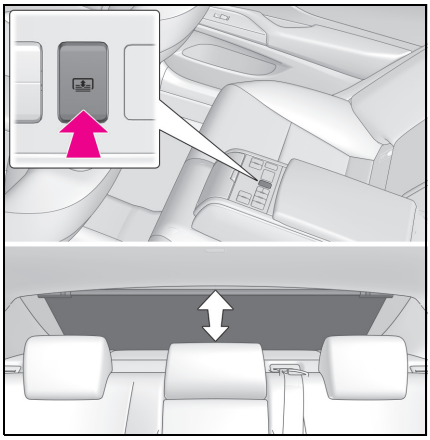
▶ From the front seats

Press the switch. (Raise/lower)



▶ From the rear seats (if equipped)

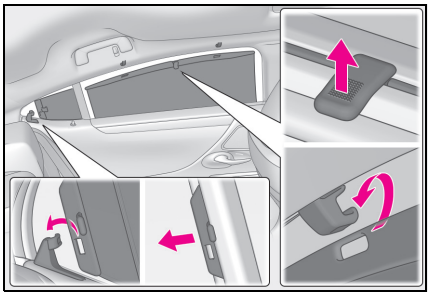
Press the switch. (Raise/lower)



■ Rear door sunshades

Pull the tab of the rear door sunshade and hook the sunshade on the anchors.

To retract the rear door sunshade, unhook the sunshade and retract it slowly.



■ **The rear sunshade can be used when**

- The power switch is in ON mode.
- The rear sunshade can be operated for approximately 1 minute even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

■ **Reverse operation feature**

To ensure adequate rear visibility, the rear sunshade automatically lowers when the shift lever is shifted to R.

However, the rear sunshade is raised again if any of the following occurs:

- The button is pressed again.*

● Shift the shift lever to P.

● The shift lever is shifted out of R, and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph).
If the hybrid system is off when the rear sunshade has been lowered due to the reverse operation feature, it will not be raised even when the hybrid system is turned on again and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph). To raise the sunshade again, press the button.

*: Occasionally, the reverse function may not be carried out after the switch has been pressed. Repeat the above operation to operate the function.

WARNING

■ When the rear sunshade is being raised or lowered

When the rear sunshade is being operated, do not place fingers or other objects in the fastener section or in the opening. They may get caught, causing injury.

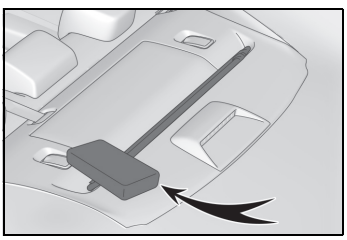
NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not operate the rear sunshade when the hybrid system is not operating.

■ To ensure normal operation of the sunshades

● Do not operate the rear sunshade when any objects are on top of its opening/closing part.
The rear sunshade may not operate properly.



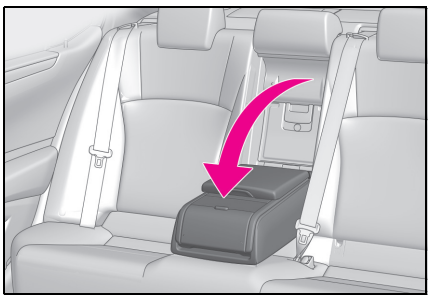
● To ensure normal operation of the rear sunshade and rear door sunshades, observe the following precautions:

- Do not place excessive load on the motor or other components of the rear sunshade.
- Do not attach items to the rear sunshade and rear door sunshades.
- Keep the opening clean and clear of obstructions.
- Do not operate the rear sunshade continuously for long periods of time.

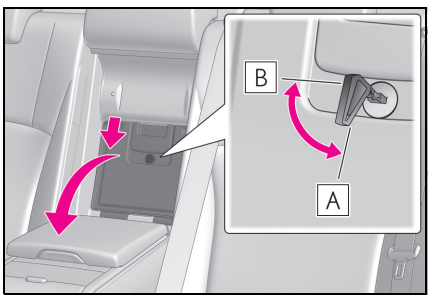
Trunk storage extension

Long objects can be loaded into the vehicle by utilizing the trunk space and rear seat area.

1 Fold down the armrest.



2 Fold down the handle and open the armrest door.



The armrest door can be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

A Unlock

B Lock

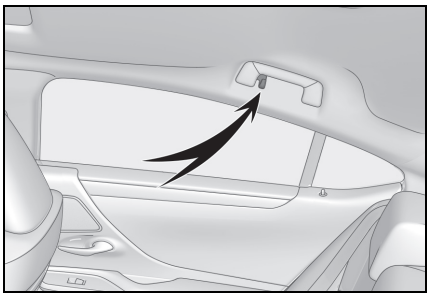
WARNING

■ When not in use

Ensure that the armrest door is closed. In the event of sudden braking, items stored in the trunk may be thrown forward into the cabin, resulting in injury.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



WARNING

■ Items that should not be hanged

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 450

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 453

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 456

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 458

Hood 460

Positioning a floor jack 460

Engine compartment 462

12-volt battery 467

Tires 469

Tire inflation pressure 484

Wheels 485

Air conditioning filter 487

Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent and filter 488

Electronic key battery 492

Checking and replacing fuses 494

Light bulbs 497

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature.
  The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc. cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contains abrasives.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor cameras (if equipped) before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors (if equipped) or Digital Side-view Monitor cameras (if equipped) before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle body and damage the paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

■ Notes for a smart entry & start system

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.158)

■ Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or park-

ing in hot weather

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ **Front side windows water-repellent coating**

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
  - Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.
  - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period. Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
  - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
  - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Plated portions**

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

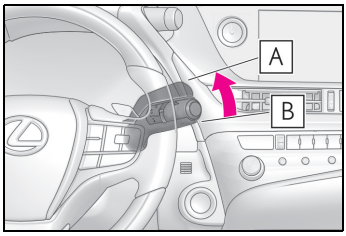
WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in AUTO, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

B AUTO

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes**

As exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot, do not touch the exhaust pipes while the hybrid system is operating or immediately after the hybrid system is turned off.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipes until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.

WARNING

■ **Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar, pollen or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to the off position. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **When using a high pressure car wash**

- When washing the vehicle, do not let water of the high pressure washer hit directly or the vicinity of the camera. Due to the shock from the high pressure water, it is possible the device may not operate as normal.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.8 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged.
  Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

■ When cleaning the carpeted portions of the glove box, console box, etc.

If a strong adhesive tape is used, there is a possibility that the surface of the carpet could be damaged.

WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, on the rear seats, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vent or in the trunk. (→P.89)
  Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.40)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

NOTICE

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water. Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Lexus Safety System +)

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.297)

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

■ Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

■ Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

■ Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Lexus recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus retailer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus retailers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the 12-volt battery

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.467)

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Any authorized Lexus retailer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging

- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P.553)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P.467)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P.464)	• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent (→P.488)	• Vacuum cleaner, etc. • Phillips screwdriver
Engine oil level (→P.463)	• "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P.494)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P.497)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Flathead screwdriver
Radiator and condenser (→P.466)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P.484)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.466)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Make sure that the "IGNITION ON" on the multi-information display and the "READY" indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.

WARNING

- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.466)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

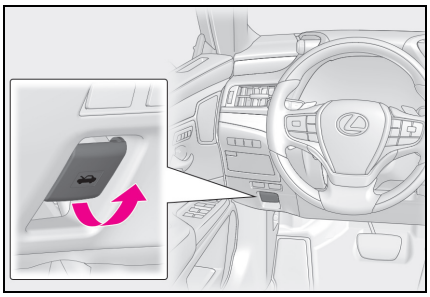
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

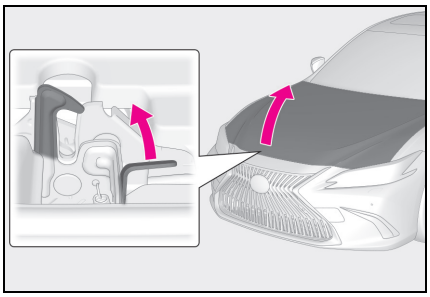
Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

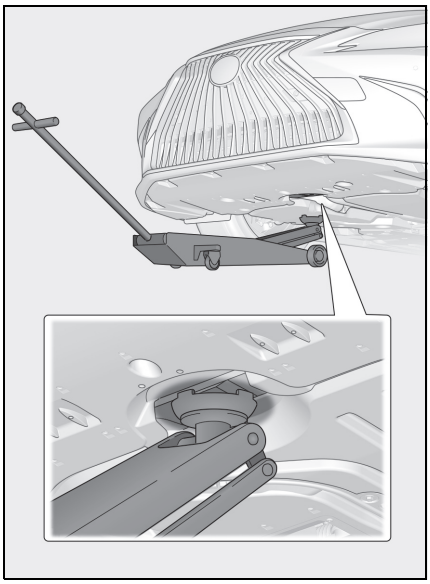
Positioning a floor jack

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

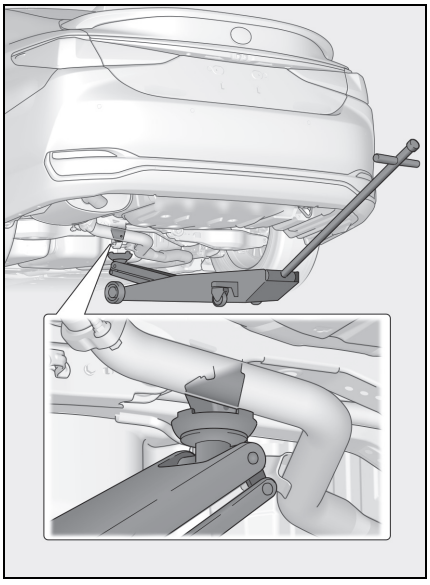
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Location of the jack point

■ Front

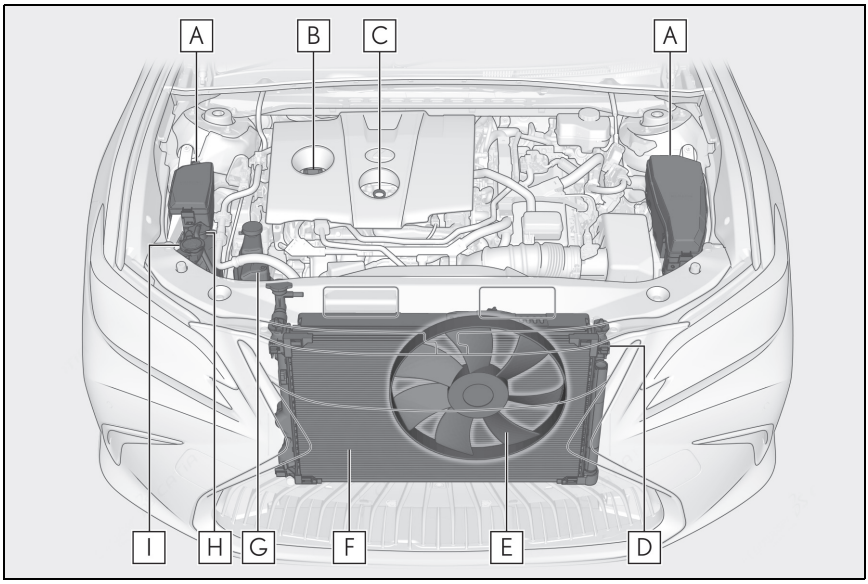


■ Rear



Engine compartment

Components



A Fuse boxes (→P.494)

B Engine oil filler cap (→P.463)

C Engine oil level dipstick (→P.463)

D Radiator (→P.466)

E Electric cooling fan

F Condenser (→P.466)

G Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P.465)

H Engine coolant reservoir (→P.465)

I Washer fluid tank (→P.466)

For right-hand drive vehicles:
One of the fuse boxes is located on the opposite side of the engine compartment.

■ **12-volt battery**

→P.467

Checking and adding the engine oil

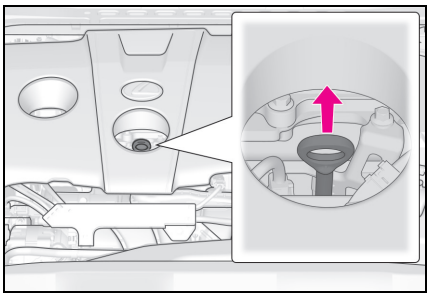
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground.

After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

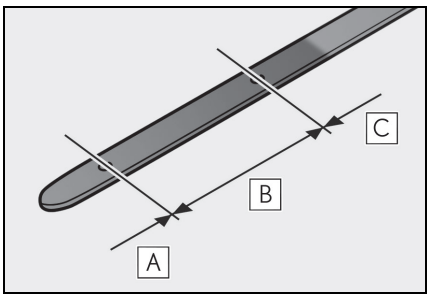
2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



A Low

B Normal

C Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Checking the oil type and preparing the items

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection

→P.561

- Oil quantity (Low → Full)

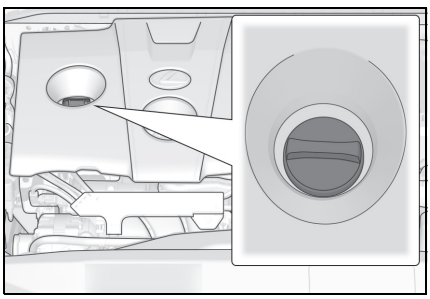
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 lmp. qt.)

- Item

Clean funnel

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ After changing the engine oil

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1 While the vehicle is stopped, press of the meter control switches.

2 Press or of the meter control switches, and select .

3 Press or of the meter control switches, select "Vehicle Settings", and then press "OK".

4 Press or of the meter control switches, select "Oil Maintenance", and then press "OK".

5 Select "Yes" and then press "OK".

A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

WARNING

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

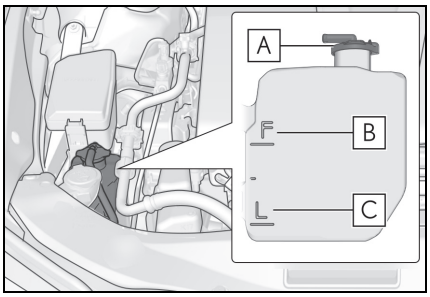
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Checking the coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F"/ "FULL" and "L"/ "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the

hybrid system is cold.

■ **Engine coolant reservoir**



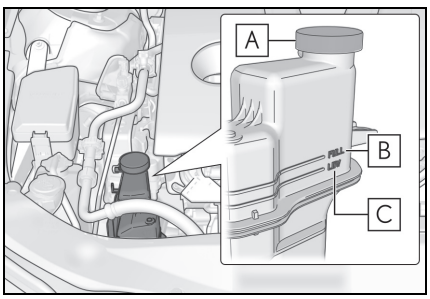
A Reservoir cap

B "F" line

C "L" line

If the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant up to the "F" line. (→P.553)

■ **Power control unit coolant reservoir**



A Reservoir cap

B "FULL" line

C "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line. (→P.553)

■ **Coolant selection**

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing**

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

■ **When the hybrid system is hot**

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps or the coolant inlet cap. (→P.555)

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ **When adding coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ **If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

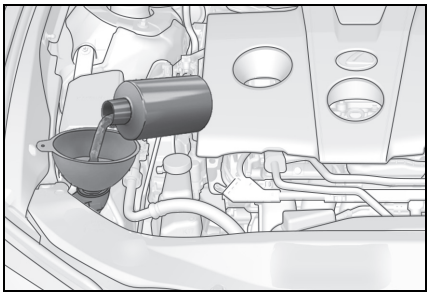
WARNING

■ When the hybrid system is hot

Do not touch the radiator and condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Adding the washer fluid

If any washer does not work or "Windshield Washer Fluid Low" is shown on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine anti-freeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

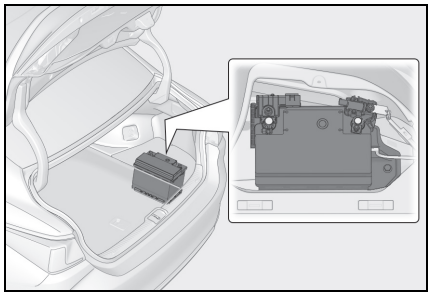
■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

Location

The 12-volt battery is located on the right-hand side of the trunk.



■ Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACCESSORY mode. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power switch before disconnect the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the hybrid system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

WARNING

■ How to recharge the 12-volt battery

Recharge at a current of 5 A or less and make sure that the recharging period does not exceed a total of 12 hours.

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

Use a 12-volt battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion. For replacement of the 12-volt battery, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

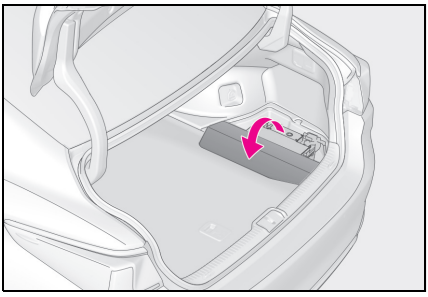
NOTICE

■ When recharging the 12-volt battery

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

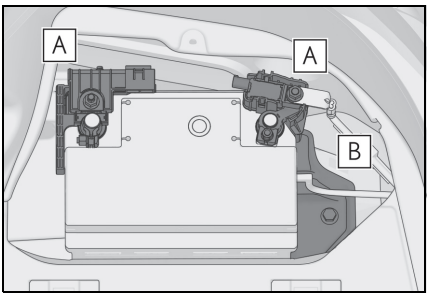
Removing the 12-volt battery cover

Lift the luggage mat up.



Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

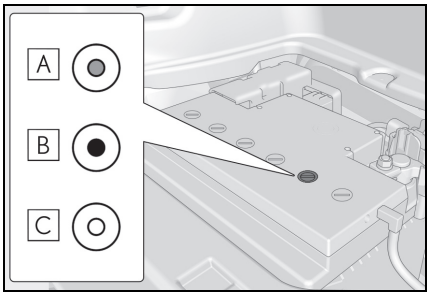


A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

Checking the 12-volt battery condition

Check the 12-volt battery condition by indicator color.



A Blue: Good condition

B Red: Charging is necessary.

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

C Clear: Replacement is necessary.

Have the 12-volt battery checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

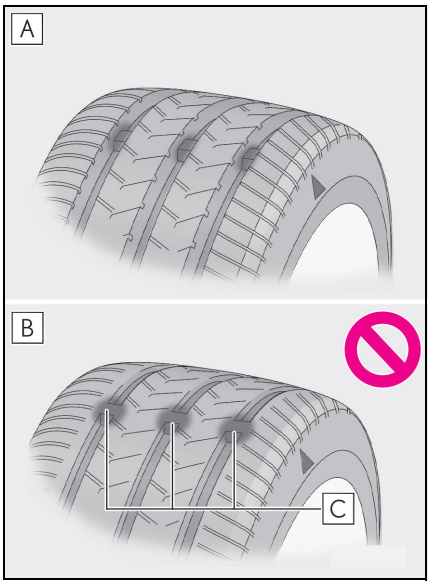
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



A New tread

B Worn tread

C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " △ " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

When to replace your vehicle's tires

● Tires should be replaced if:
- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

● Vehicles with 17-inch tires:
The wheel angle differs from vehicles equipped with 18-inch/19-inch tires. Therefore, 18-inch/19-inch tires cannot be installed, as sufficient gaps with surrounding parts cannot be ensured.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

Low profile tires (18-inch/19-inch tires)

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drivetrain as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.

● Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.

● Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).

● Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

● Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.

● Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

NOTICE

Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

NOTICE

■ **Low profile tires (18-inch/19-inch tires)**

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

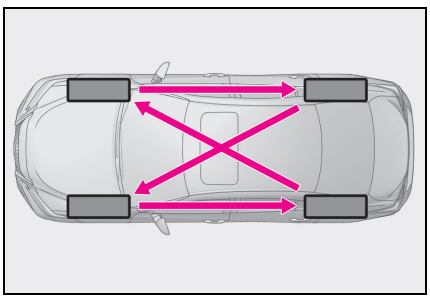
Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.



■ **When rotating the tires**

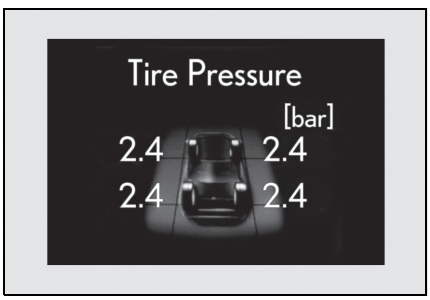
Make sure that the power switch is off. If the tires are rotated while the power switch is in ON mode, the tire position information will not be updated.
If this accidentally occurs, either turn the power switch to off and then to ON mode, or initialize the tire pressure warning system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a screen display and a warning light. (→P.514)
- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.124)

The illustration used is intended as an example, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.



■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily

vehicle checks.

■ **Tire inflation pressure**

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the power switch is turned to ON mode. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly**

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains etc. are equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If wheels without tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
  - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
  - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ Certification for tire pressure warning system

・Manufacturer's name: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.

・Registered trademark: PACIFIC

This trademark is registered in the following countries:
UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Portugal.

・Manufacturer's address:
1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN

・Operating frequency band: 433.05 — 434.79MHz

・Maximum radio-frequency power: 100dBμV/m@3m(Radiated)

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declares that the radio equipment type PMV-C215 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi PMV-C215 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur PMV-C215 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-C215 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning PMV-C215 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hermed erklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., at radioudstyrstypen PMV-C215 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dass der Funkanlagentyp PMV-C215 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Με την παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός PMV-C215 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-C215 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-C215 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio PMV-C215 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponí vel no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
B'dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju PMV-C215 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-C215 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav jä rgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV-C215 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a kö vetkező internetes címen: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu PMV-C215 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení PMV-C215 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-C215 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Aš, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas PMV-C215 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Ar šoPACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta PMV-C215 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-C215 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C215 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU.
Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

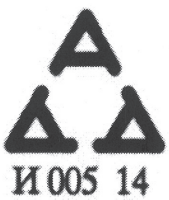
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer at PMV-C215 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

С настоящото PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение PMV-C215 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-C215 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C215 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C215u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-C215 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedeć oj internetskoj adresi: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Nepermjet kesaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , deklaroj qe ky PMV-C215 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/



Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. (→P.482)

When replacing the tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning

valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.479)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ **The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:**

- When rotating the tires.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed when changing traveling speed.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing tire size. (When there are multiple specified pressures)
- After registering the ID codes. (→P.482)

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ **How to initialize the tire pressure warning system**

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and stop the hybrid system for 20 minutes or more.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level.

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Start the hybrid system. (→P.265)

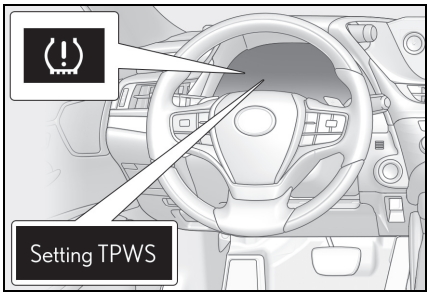
4 Press < or > of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

5 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings", and then press "OK".

6 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "TPWS", and then press "OK".

7 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Set Pressure", and then press and hold "OK" until the tire pressure warning light starts blinking.

A message is displayed on the multi-information display. Also, "--" is displayed for inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display while the tire pressure warning system determines the position.



8 Drive at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When initialization is complete, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if the vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, initialization can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if initialization does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.

■ **When initializing**

- Initialization is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.
- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- The tire pressure warning system can be initialized by yourself, but depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, initialization may take some time to complete.

■ **The initialization operation**

- If you have accidentally turned the power switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to manually restart the initialization again, as initialization will restart automatically the next time the power switch is turned to ON mode.
- If you accidentally perform initialization when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.
- While the position of each tire is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed on the multi-information display, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

■ **If the tire pressure warning system is not initialized properly**

- In the following situations, initialization may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible. Normally, initialization completes within approximately 30 minutes.
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valve and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles

If initialization does not complete after driv-

ing for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.

- If the vehicle is reversed during initialization, the data up to that point is reset, so perform the initialization procedure again from the beginning.
- In the following situations, initialization will not be started or was not completed properly and the system will not operate properly. Perform the initialization procedure again.
  - If, when attempting to start initialization, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
  - If, when the vehicle has been driven for about 20 minutes after performing initialization, the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute and then illuminates.

If initialization cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not initialize tire inflation pressure without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

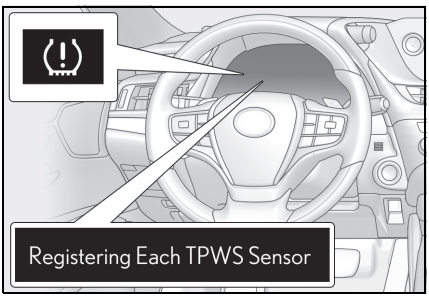
Registering ID codes

Every tire pressure warning valve and transmitter has a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code.

When registering the ID codes, perform the following procedure.

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place, wait for approximately 20 minutes, and then start the hybrid system. (→P.265)
2. Press ◄ or ► of the meter control switches and select ⚙.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ of the meter control switches and select “Vehicle Settings”, and then press “OK”.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ of the meter control switches and select “TPWS”, and then press “OK”.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ of the meter control switches and select “Change Wheel Set”, and then press and hold “OK” until the tire pressure warning light starts slowly blinking 3 times.

Then a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. When registration is being performed, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute then illuminate and “--” will be displayed for the inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.



6. Drive at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

Registration is complete when the tire

pressure warning light turns off and the inflation pressure of each tire is displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if the vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, registration can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

7 Initialize the tire pressure warning system. (→P.480)

■ **When registering ID codes**

- ID code registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.
- Before performing ID code registration, make sure that no wheels with tire pressure warning valve and transmitters installed are near the vehicle.
- Make sure to initialize the tire pressure warning system after registering the ID codes. If the system is initialized before registering the ID codes, the initialized values will be invalid.
- ID codes can be registered by yourself, but depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.

■ **Canceling ID code registration**

- To cancel ID code registration after it has been started, turn the power switch off before driving the vehicle.
  If the vehicle is driven after ID code registration is started, to cancel registration, perform the ID code registration start procedure again and turn the power switch off before driving.
- If ID code registration has been canceled, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute when the power switch is turned to ON mode and then illuminate. The tire pressure warning system will be operational when the tire pressure warning light turns off.
- If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, ID code registration may not have been canceled correctly. To cancel registration, perform the ID code registration start procedure again and then turn the power switch off before driving.

■ **If ID codes are not registered properly**

- In the following situations, ID code registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible. Normally, registration completes within approximately 30 minutes.
  - Vehicle is not parked for approximately 20 minutes or more before driving
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valve and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles
  - Wheel with tire pressure warning valve and transmitter installed is inside or near the vehicle

If registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the ID code registration procedure again from the beginning.

- If the vehicle is reversed during registration, the data up to that point is reset, so perform the registration procedure again from the beginning.
- In the following situations, ID code registration will not be started or was not completed properly and the system will not operate properly. Perform the ID code registration procedure again.
  - If, when attempting to start ID code registration, the tire pressure warning light does not blink slowly 3 times.
  - If, when the vehicle has been driven for about 20 minutes after performing ID code registration, the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute and then illuminates.
- If ID code registration cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or

any reliable repairer.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks.

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drivetrain

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on. If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*. Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.479)

WARNING

■ **When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ **Use of defective wheels prohibited**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ **Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

Air conditioning filter

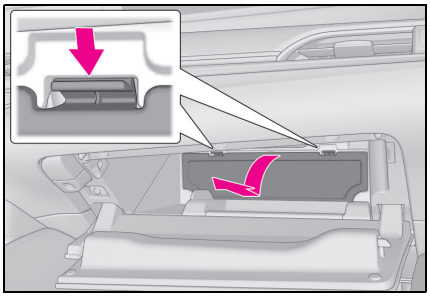
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removing the air conditioning filter

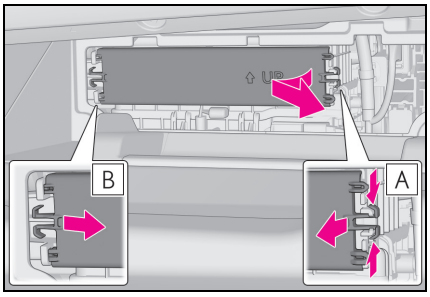
1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the glove box.

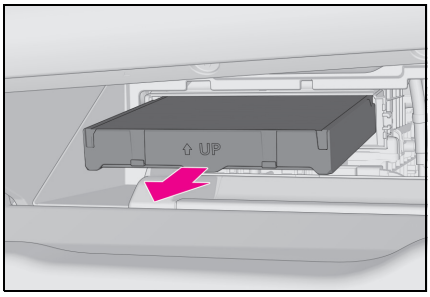
3 Remove the panel.



4 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.

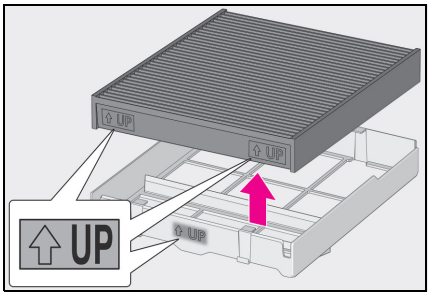


5 Remove the filter case.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The "⇧ UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.



■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

■ Air conditioning filter with deodorizing function

When fragrances are placed in your vehicle, the deodorizing effect may become significantly weakened in a short period.

When an air conditioning odor comes out continuously, replace the air conditioning filter.

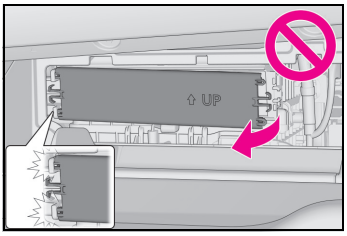
NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

- Make sure that a filter is always installed.
  Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.
- The filter is replaceable. When cleaning the filter, do not clean with water or an air gun.

■ To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



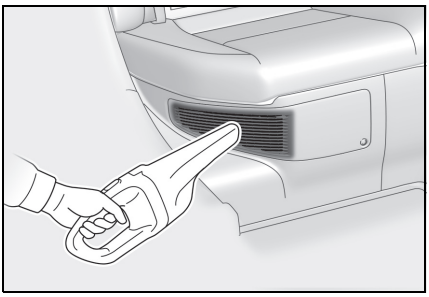
Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent and filter

To prevent the fuel economy from being affected, visually inspect the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent periodically for dust and clogs. If it is dusty or clogged or if "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is displayed on the multi-information display, clean the air intake vent using the following procedures:

Cleaning the air intake vent

Remove the dust from the air intake vent with a vacuum cleaner, etc.

Make sure to only use a vacuum to suck out dust and clogs. Attempting to blow out dust and clogs using an airgun, etc. may push it into the air intake vent. (→P.491)



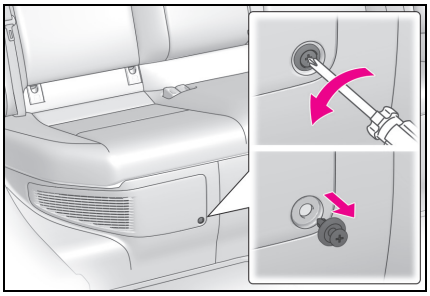
If dust and clogs cannot be completely removed

If dust and clogs cannot be completely removed with the air intake vent cover

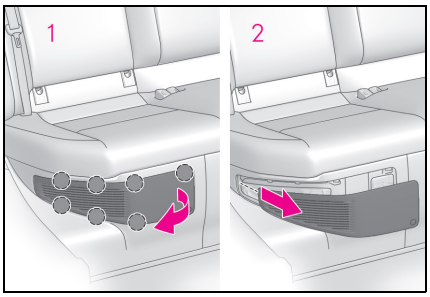
installed, remove the cover and clean the filter.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the clip.



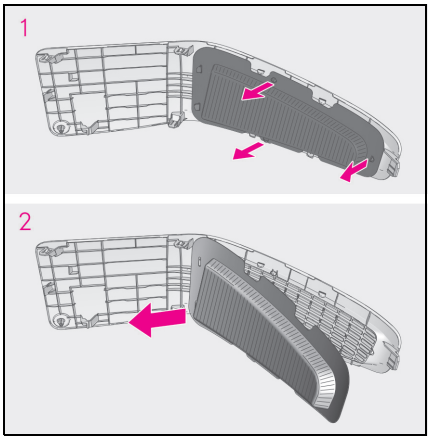
3 Remove the air intake vent cover.



1 Pull the cover as shown in the illustration to disengage the 7 claws, starting from the claw in the upper right corner.

2 Pull the cover toward the front of the vehicle to remove it.

4 Remove the air intake vent filter.

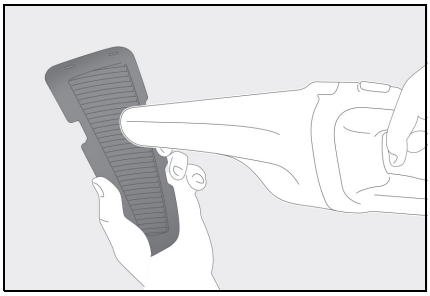


1 Disengage the 3 claws as shown in the illustration.

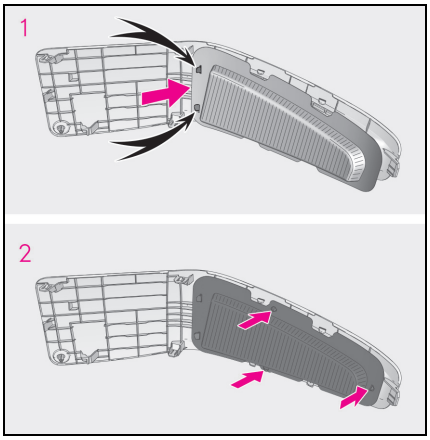
2 Remove the filter from the cover.

5 Remove the dust and clogs from the filter using a vacuum cleaner, etc.

Make sure to also remove the dust and clogs from the inside of the air intake vent cover.



6 Reinstall the filter to the cover.

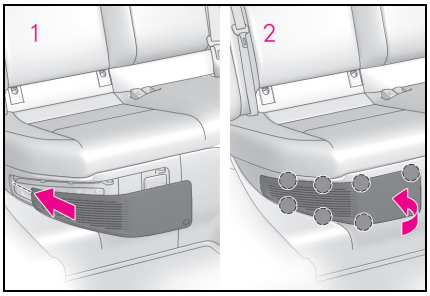


1 Engage the filter to the 2 claws as shown in the illustration.

2 Engage the 3 claws to install the filter.

Make sure that the filter is not crooked or deformed when installing it.

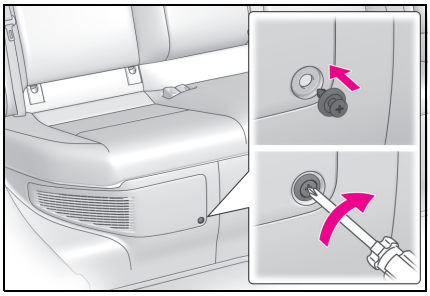
7 Install the air intake vent cover.



1 Insert the tab of the cover as shown in the illustration.

2 Push the cover to engage the 7 claws.

8 Using a Phillips screwdriver, install the clip.



■ **Scheduled maintenance of the air intake vent is necessary when**

In some situations such as when the vehicle is used frequently or in heavy traffic or dusty areas, the air intake vent may need to be cleaned more regularly. For details, refer to "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".

■ **Cleaning the air intake vent**

- Dust in the air intake vent may interfere with the cooling of the hybrid battery (traction battery). If charging/discharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes limited, the distance that the vehicle can be driven using the electric motor (traction motor) may be reduced and the fuel economy may be reduced. Inspect and clean the air intake vent periodically.
- Improper handling of the air intake vent cover and filter may result in damage to them. If you have any concerns about cleaning the filter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is displayed on the multi-information display**

- If this warning message is displayed on the multi-information display, remove the air intake vent cover and clean the filter. (→P.488)
- After cleaning the air intake vent, start

the hybrid system and check that the warning message is no longer displayed. After the hybrid system is started, it may be necessary to drive the vehicle up to approximately 20 minutes before the warning message disappears. If the warning message does not disappear after driving for appropriately 20 minutes, have the vehicle inspected by authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ When cleaning the air intake vent

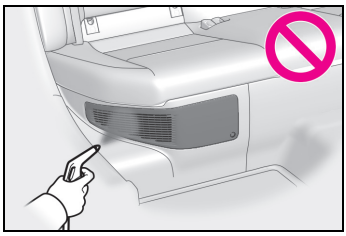
- Do not use water or other liquids to clean the air intake vent. If water is applied to the hybrid battery (traction battery) or other components, a malfunction or fire may occur.
- Before cleaning the air intake vent, make sure to turn the power switch off to stop the hybrid system.

■ When removing the air intake vent cover

Do not touch the service plug located near the air intake vent. (→P.87)

NOTICE

■ When cleaning the air intake vent



When cleaning the air intake vent, make sure to only use a vacuum to suck out dust and clogs. If a compressed air blow gun, etc. is used to blow out dust and clogs, the dust or clogs may be pushed into the air intake vent, which may affect the performance of the hybrid battery (traction battery) and cause a malfunction.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle

- Do not allow water or foreign matter to enter the air intake vent when the cover is removed.
- Carefully handle the removed filter so that it will not be damaged.
  If the filter is damaged, have it replaced with a new filter by authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Make sure to reinstall the filter and cover to their original positions after cleaning.
- Do not install anything to the air intake vent other than the exclusive filter for this vehicle or use the vehicle without the filter installed.

NOTICE

■ If "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the vehicle is continuously driven with the warning message (indicating that charging/discharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery) may become limited) displayed, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may malfunction. If the warning message is displayed, clean the air intake vent immediately.

Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

■ When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

Items to prepare

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

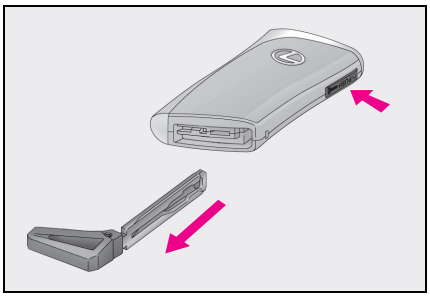
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

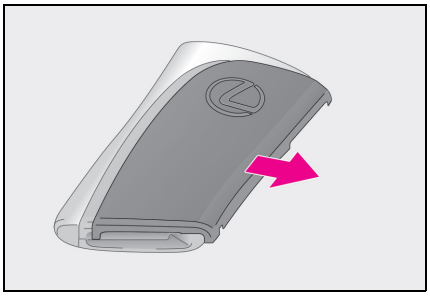
- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

Replacing the battery

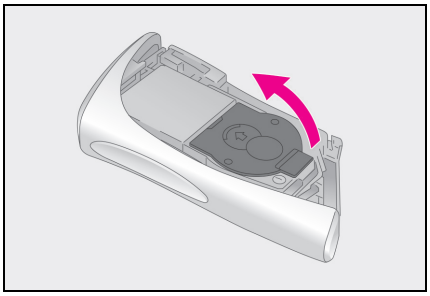
1 Take out the mechanical key.



2 Remove the cover.

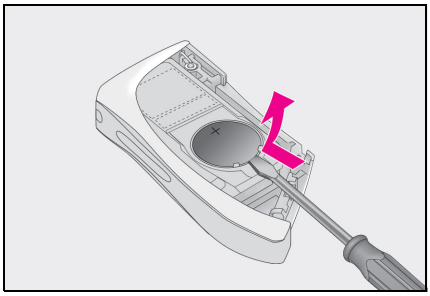


3 Remove the battery cover.



4 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



WARNING

■ Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ Certification for the electronic key battery

CAUTION
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

■ When replacing the battery

Use a screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.

NOTICE

- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

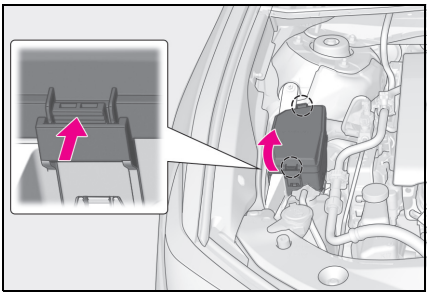
Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

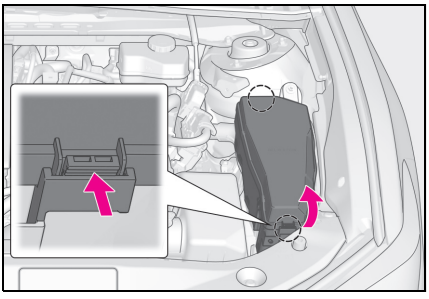
▶ Engine compartment: type A fuse box

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



▶ Engine compartment: type B fuse box

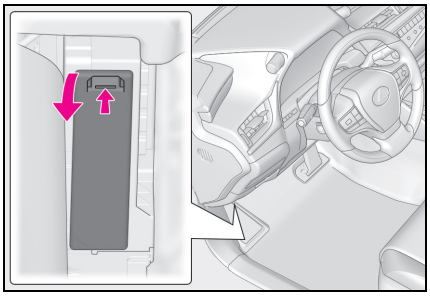
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



▶ Left side instrument panel

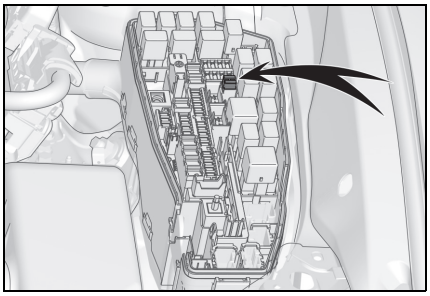
Push the tab in and remove the lid.

Make sure to push the tab in during removal or installation.



3 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

Only type A fuses can be removed using the pullout tool.

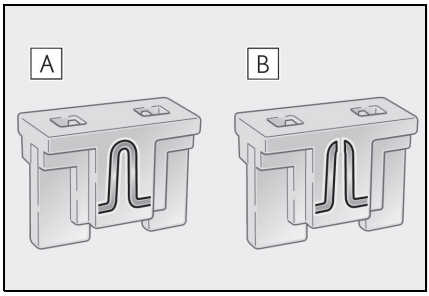


4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C:
Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

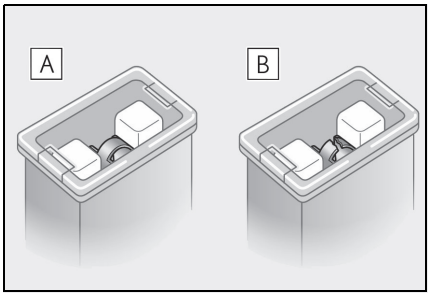
▶ Type A



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

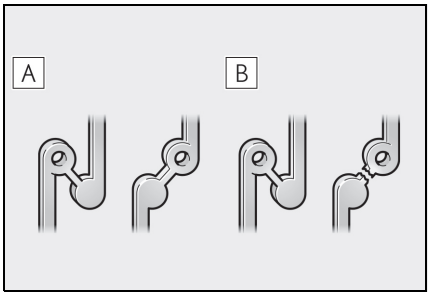
▶ Type B



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

▶ Type C



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P.497)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

Lexus recommends that you use genuine Lexus products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

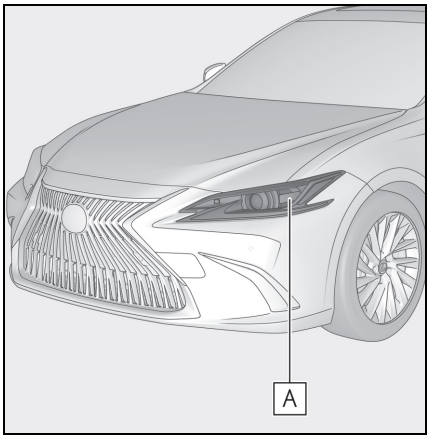
■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. Before replacing, check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Bulb location



A Front turn signal lights (vehicles with single-beam headlights)

■ **Bulbs that need to be replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer**

- Headlights
- Front position lights and daytime running lights
- Front turn signal lights (vehicles with triple-beam headlights)
- Cornering lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Outer foot lights
- Tail lights
- Stop lights
- Rear turn signal lights
- Back-up lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights
- Rear fog lights

■ **LED lights**

The lights other than the front turn signal lights (vehicles with single-beam headlights) each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

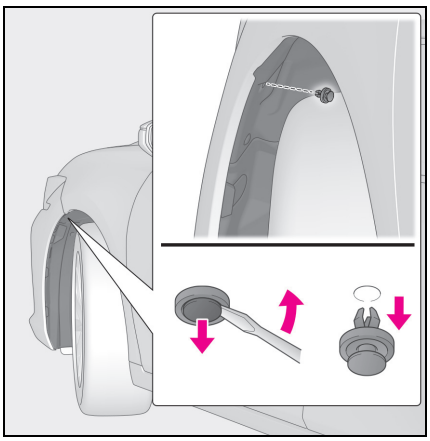
→P.496

Replacing light bulb

■ Front turn signal lights (vehicles with single-beam headlights)

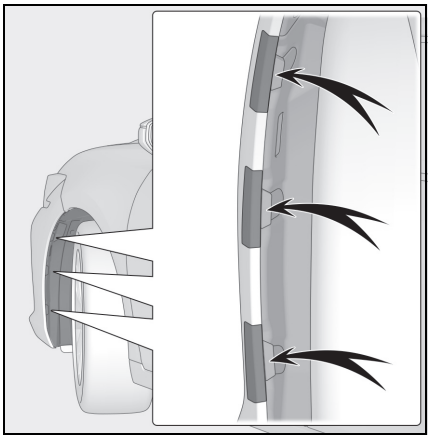
1 To ensure enough space to perform work, turn the steering wheel to rotate the front wheel away from the bulb to be replaced. Remove the fender liner clip.

Turn the steering wheel to the left when replacing the right side light bulb, and turn the steering wheel to the right when replacing the left side light bulb.



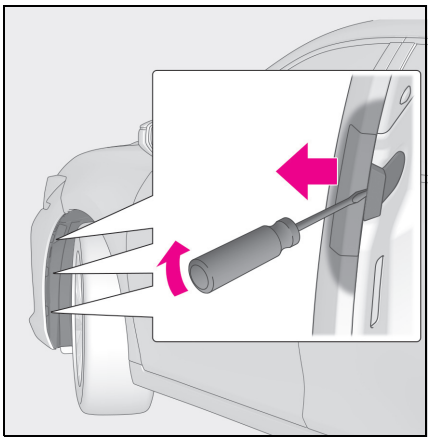
2 To protect the front bumper from being damaged, apply protective tape around the clips as shown in the illustration.

Use masking tape, etc. Do not use duct tape, as it may leave residue or damage the paint when removed.

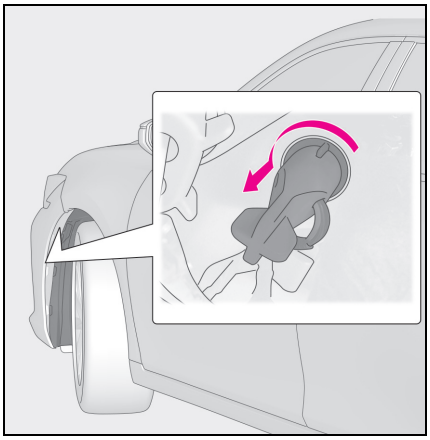


3 Insert a flathead screwdriver between the front bumper and fender liner and then separate the front bumper from the fender liner.

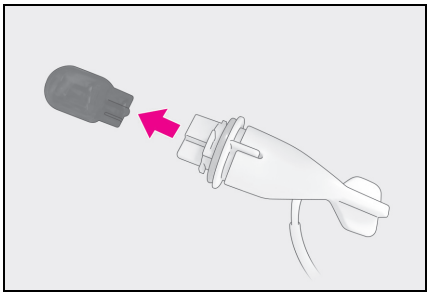
To separate the front bumper from the fender liner, pry up the fender liner while pulling the front bumper outward as shown in the illustration.



4 Pull back the fender liner and turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

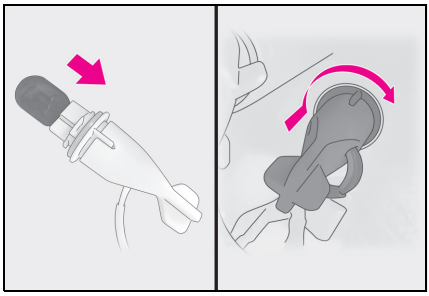


5 Remove the light bulb.



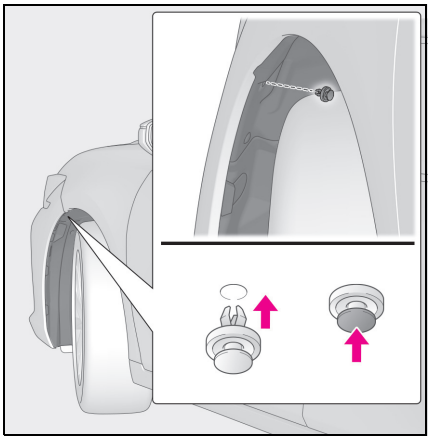
6 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

After installing the light bulb, turn on the front turn signal light to visually check that there is no light leaking from the bulb base.



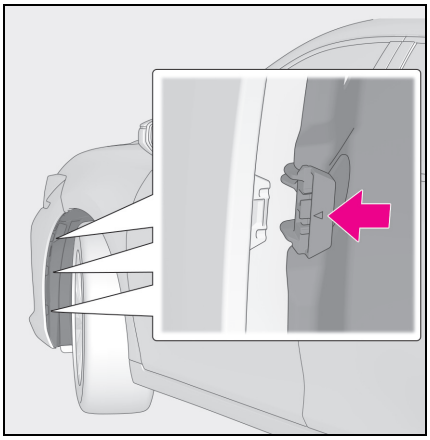
7 Return the fender liner to its original position, and install the clip.

Make sure that the fender liner is correctly positioned on the inner side of the front bumper.



8 Engage the clips to the front bumper to install the fender liner,

and then remove the protective tape.



WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulb**

- Turn off the light. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the light.
  The bulb become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulb and any parts used to secure it. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the light or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulb is fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 502

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 502

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water..... 503

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 505

If you think something is wrong 508

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 510

If a warning message is displayed 519

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire)..... 524

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire) 534

If the hybrid system will not start 543

If you lose your keys..... 545

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 545

If the electronic key does not operate properly 546

If the 12-volt battery is discharged 548

If your vehicle overheats 553

If the vehicle becomes stuck 556

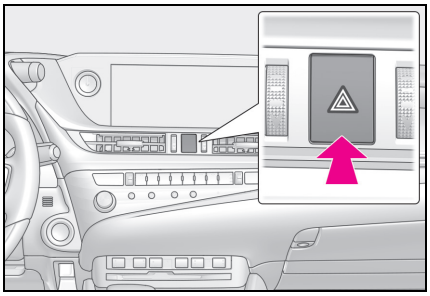
Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch to flash all of the turn signal lights.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically.

The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice.

(The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

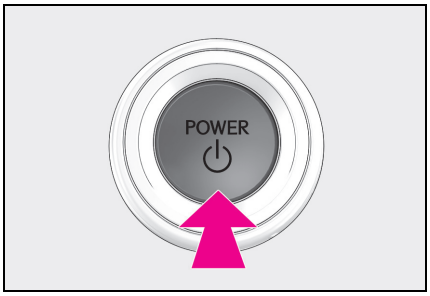
4 Stop the hybrid system.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or

press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

WARNING

■ Using an emergency hammer* for emergency escape

The rear side windows and rear window of this vehicle can be shattered by an emergency hammer* used for emergency escape, however, since the windshield and front side windows are laminated glass they can not be shattered by an emergency hammer*.

*: Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

WARNING

■ Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

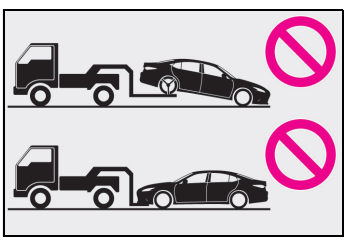
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the power switch off. There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

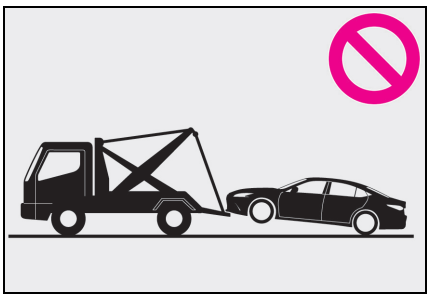
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The hybrid system warning message is shown on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

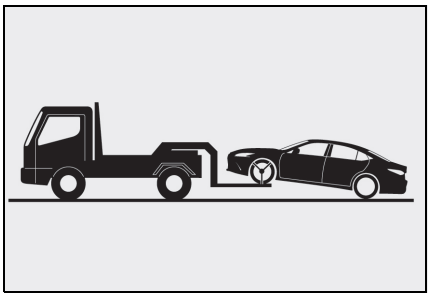
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



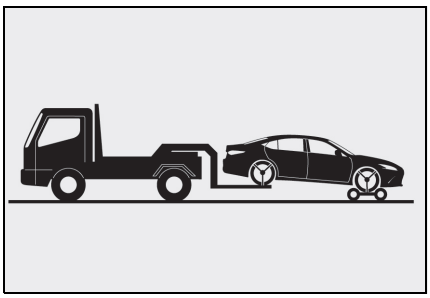
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Release the parking brake.

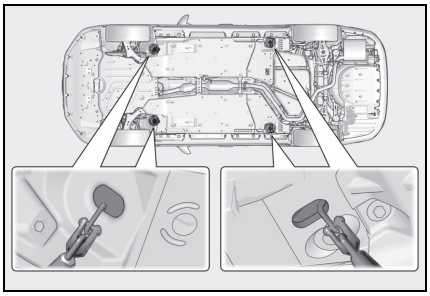
▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

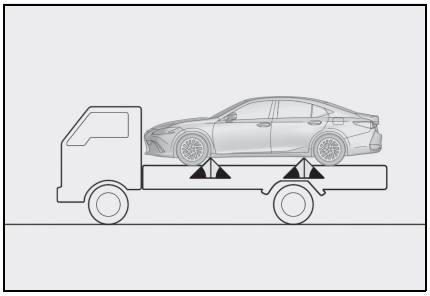
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flat-bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 30 km/h (18 mph).
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

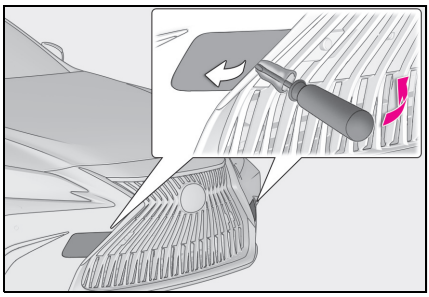
Emergency towing procedure

To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

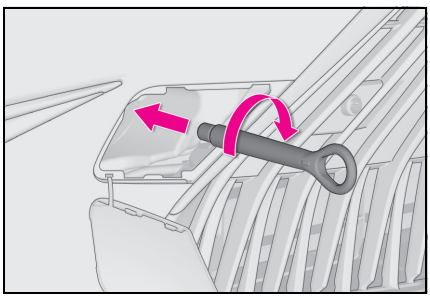
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P.525, 535)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

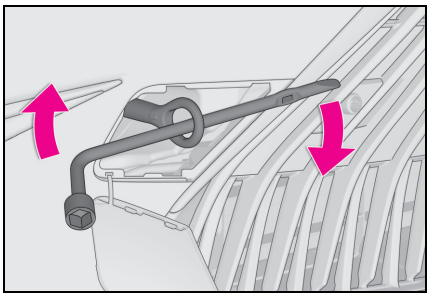
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON mode.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted:
→P.273

■ **While towing**

If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Wheel nut wrench**

Wheel nut wrench is installed in trunk.
(→P.525, 535)

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle. (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power

- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (red)	Indicates that: ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The regenerative braking system; ● The electronically controlled brake system; or ● The parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ High coolant temperature warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place.** **Handling method (→P.553)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Charging system warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Low engine oil pressure warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The emission control system (on some models); ● The hybrid system; ● The electronic engine control system; or ● The electronic throttle control system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

■ SRS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The SRS airbag system; or ● The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Pop Up Hood warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the Pop Up Hood system has operated → **The Pop Up Hood system cannot be reused once it has operated. Have it replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** Indicates a malfunction in the Pop Up Hood system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ ABS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds: ● Brake Override System is malfunctioning; ● Drive-Start Control is operating; or ● Drive-Start Control is malfunctioning → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** When a buzzer does not sound: Brake Override System is operating → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (red) or  (yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Low fuel level warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 7 L (1.8 gal., 1.5 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**

■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**

*: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

*: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently

for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Tire pressure warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Have the system checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as ● Natural causes ● Flat tire → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.517)**

■ LTA indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (orange) (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.323)**

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the Lexus parking assist-sensor function → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.364)**

■ RCTA OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
RCTA OFF (flashes) (if equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the rear bumper around the radar sensor is covered with dirt, etc. (→P.354) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.369)**

■ RCD OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
RCD OFF (flashes) (if equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the RCD (Rear Camera Detection) function → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the function temporarily cannot be used due to the camera being dirty, etc. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.374)**

■ PKSB OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
OFF (flashes)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.380)**

■ PCS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes or illuminates) (if equipped)	When a buzzer sounds simultaneously: Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.306, 519)** If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate. → **P.314**

■ Slip indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The VSC system; ● The TRC system; or ● The hill-start assist control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Parking brake indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Brake hold operated indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Hybrid system overheat warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates the hybrid system has overheated This light may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.) → **Stop the vehicle in a safe place.** **Handling method** (→P.553)

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Front door open warning light*

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (if equipped)	Front door is not fully closed If the front doors are even slightly open, Digital Side-view Monitor images may not be displayed properly. → **Close the front door.**

*: This light illuminates on the Digital Side-view Monitor display.

■ Master warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → P.519

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P.524, 534

If none of the tires are punctured:
Turn the power switch off then turn it to ON mode. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

1 After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.

2 If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform initialization. (→P.480)

■ The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ When a tire is replaced with a spare tire (vehicles with compact spare tire)

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

■ Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P.472

⚠ WARNING

■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.
When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking.
  If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

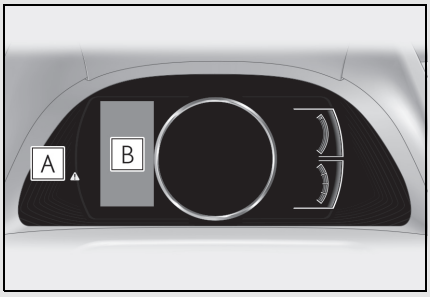
■ To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.

Except F SPORT models:



A Master warning light

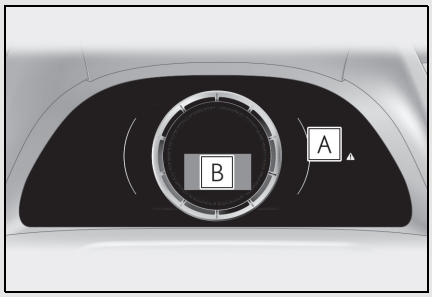
The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

B Multi-information display

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning messages are shown again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

F SPORT models (main meter in center position):



A Master warning light

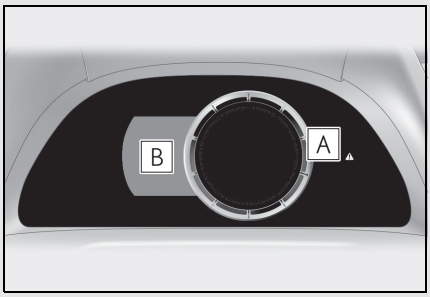
The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

B Multi-information display

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning messages are shown again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

F SPORT models (main meter moved to the right):



A Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

B Multi-information display

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning messages are shown again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Messages and warnings

The master warning light and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Comes on	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed
Flashes	Sounds	Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on	Does not sound	Indicates a condition, such as malfunction of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance
Flashes	Does not sound	Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

- In some situations, the master warning light and warning buzzer may not operate as specified. In this case, follow the instructions displayed in the warning message.
- If a warning light comes on or flashes at the same time that a warning message is displayed, take corrective action according to the warning light. (→P.510)

Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

If "Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace" is displayed

The engine oil level is low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add if necessary.

This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.

If "Hybrid System Stopped Steering Power Low" is displayed

This message is displayed if the hybrid system is stopped while driving.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ **If "Hybrid System Overheated Reduced Output Power" is displayed**

This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.) Handling method: →P.553

■ **If "Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Refrain From the Use of N Position" is displayed**

This message may be displayed when the shift lever is in N.

As the hybrid battery (traction battery) can not be charged when the shift lever is in N, shift the shift lever to P when the vehicle is stopped.

■ **If "Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Shift into P to Restart" is displayed**

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge has become extremely low because the shift lever has been left in N for a certain amount of time.

When operating the vehicle, shift to P and restart the hybrid system.

■ **If "Shift to P before exiting vehicle" is displayed**

Message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without turning the power switch off with the shift lever in any position other than P.

Shift the shift lever to P.

■ **If "Shift is in N Release accelerator before shifting" is displayed**

The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the shift lever is in N.

Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift lever to D or R.

■ **If "Accelerator pedal is pressed" is displayed**

The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the shift lever is in P.

Release the accelerator pedal.

■ **If "Press brake when vehicle is stopped Hybrid system may overheat" is displayed**

The message may be displayed when the accelerator pedal is depressed to hold the vehicle while the vehicle is stopped on an incline, etc. The hybrid system may overheat. Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

■ **If "Auto Power Off To Conserve Battery" is displayed**

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the hybrid system, operate the hybrid system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.

■ **If "High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited" is displayed**

Turn off unnecessary electronic equipment to reduce power consumption.

Please wait until the power supply returns to normal.

■ **If "Headlight System Uninitialized Visit Your Dealer" is displayed**

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

- The LED headlight system
- The automatic headlight leveling system
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- Multi Weather Lights

■ **If "Radar Cruise Control Temporarily Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is shown**

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system is suspended temporarily or until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (causes and coping methods:→P.306)

■ **If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable" is shown**

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

■ **If "Front Camera Unavailable" or "Front Camera Temporarily Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed**

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.306, 516)

- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)

■ **If "Oil Maintenance Required Soon" is displayed**

Indicates that the engine oil should be scheduled to be changed.

Check the engine oil and change it if necessary. After changing the engine oil, make sure to reset the message. (→P.464)

■ **If "Oil Maintenance Required" is displayed**

Indicates that the engine oil should be changed.

Check and change the engine oil, and oil filter by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. After changing the engine oil, make sure to reset the message. (→P.464)

■ **If a message that indicates the need for visiting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer is displayed**

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed**

- If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, follow the instructions.
  - "Engine Coolant Temp High" (→P.553)
  - "Exhaust Filter Full" (→P.395)
- If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
  - "Entry & Start System Malfunction"
  - "Hybrid system malfunction"
  - "Check Engine"
  - "Hybrid battery system malfunction"
  - "Accelerator system malfunction"
- If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - "Braking Power Low"
  - "Charging System Malfunction"
  - "Oil Pressure Low"
  - "Hybrid System Stopped"
  - "Engine stopped"
- If "Low Auxiliary Battery" is shown
  - When the display goes off after several seconds*:

Maintain the hybrid system operation for more than 15 minutes and charge the 12-volt battery.

  - When the display does not go off:

Start up the hybrid system using the procedures for "If the 12-volt battery is discharged" (→P.548)

*: Displays for about 6 seconds

- If "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts" is shown, the filter may be clogged, the air intake vent may be blocked, or there may be a gap in the duct. Therefore, perform the following correction procedure.

- If the air intake vents and filters of the hybrid battery (traction battery) are dirty, perform the procedure on P.488 to clean them.
- If the warning message is shown when the air intake vents and filters of the hybrid battery (traction battery) are not dirty, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ If "High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited" is displayed frequently

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the 12-volt battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If "Low Auxiliary Battery" is displayed frequently

The 12-volt battery may have deteriorated. As the battery may discharge in this state when left unattended, have the battery inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit. A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before repairing the vehicle

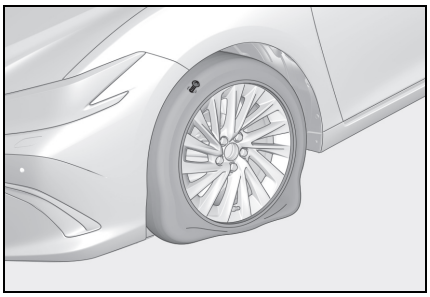
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P.502)
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency

repair with the kit.

- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

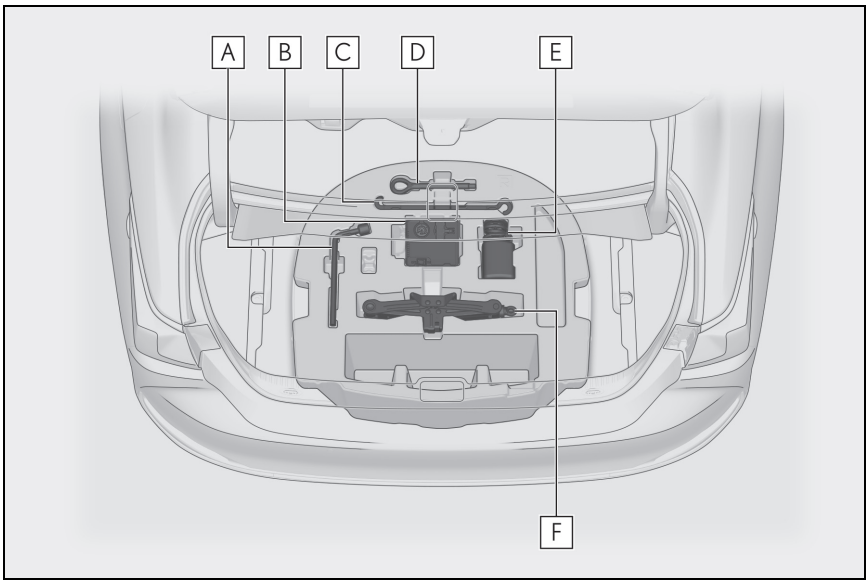


A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire
- When the sealant has expired

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools



A Wheel nut wrench

B Emergency tire puncture repair kit (compressor)

C Jack handle

D Towing eyelet

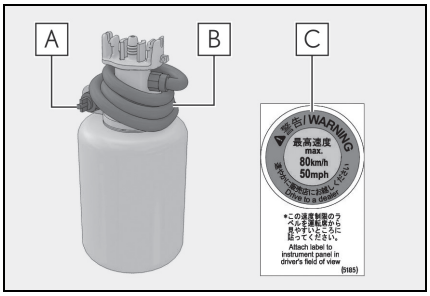
E Emergency tire puncture repair kit (bottle)

F Jack*

*: Use of the jack (→P.537)

Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

▶ Bottle

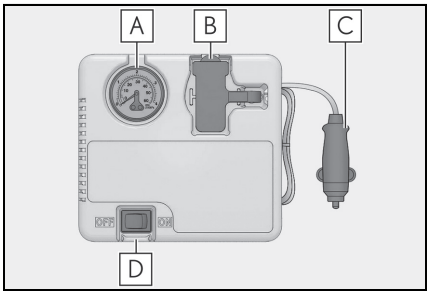


A Air release cap

B Hose

C Speed limit stickers

▶ Compressor



A Air pressure gauge

B Rubber stopper

C Power plug

D Compressor switch

■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and need to be purchased, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The compressor can be used repeatedly.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40 °C (-40 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

■ **Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.

The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause an accident.

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is made exclusively for your vehicle. Do not use it on other vehicles.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit for tires that are a different size than the specified ones or for any other purpose. Doing so may cause the tires to not be repaired properly.

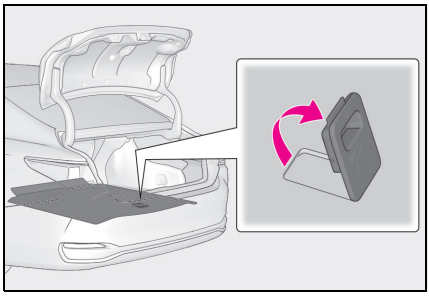
■ Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

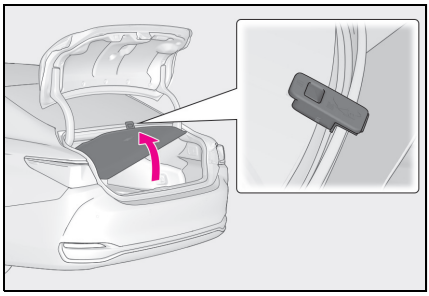
Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Open the trunk.

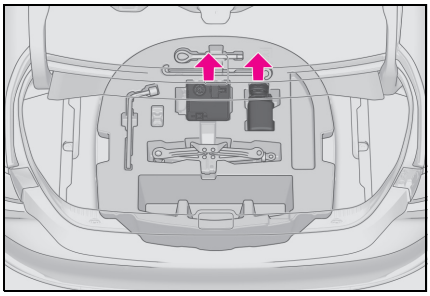
2 Pull the lever upwards when lifting the luggage mat up.



3 The lever can be hooked on the edge of the trunk.



4 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



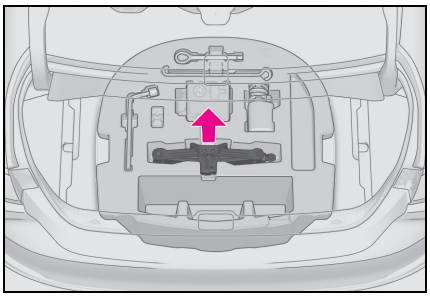
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage for the luggage mat

When closing the trunk door, do not leave the luggage mat lever hooked on the edge of the trunk.

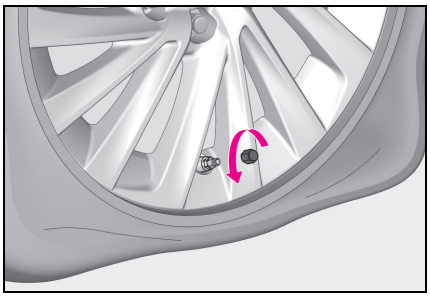
Taking out the jack

Remove the jack.



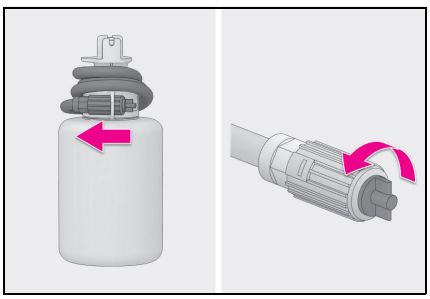
Emergency repair method

1 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



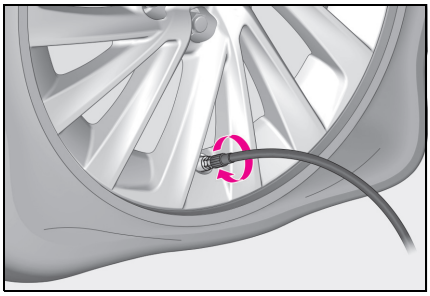
2 Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

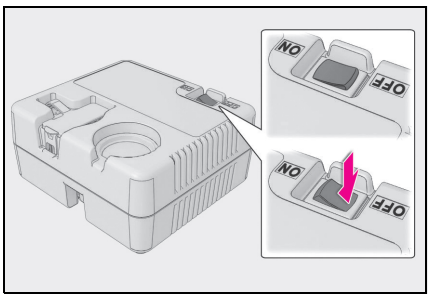


3 Connect the hose to the valve.

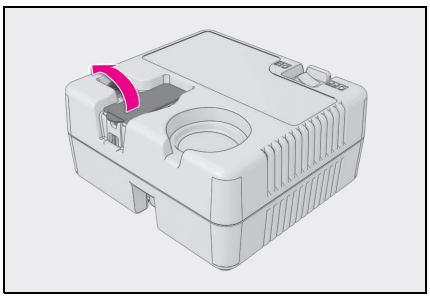
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



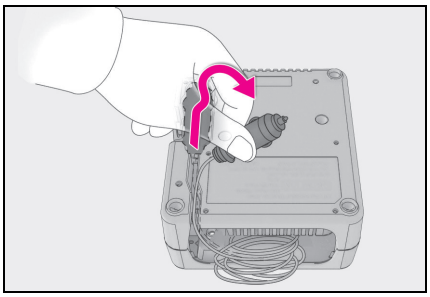
4 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



5 Lift the rubber stopper on the compressor.



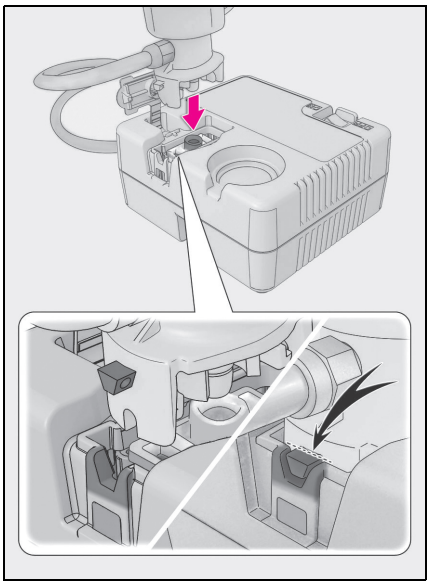
6 Remove the power plug from the compressor.



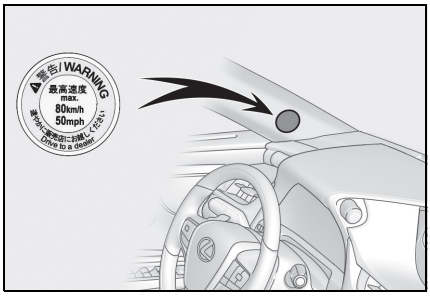
7 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P.439)

8 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Make sure that the bottle is securely connected.



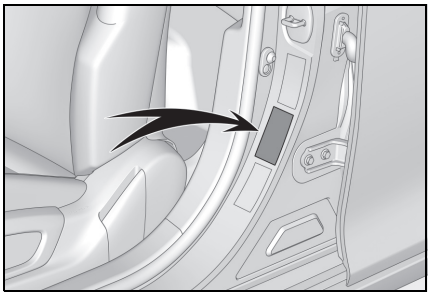
9 Attach the sticker as shown.



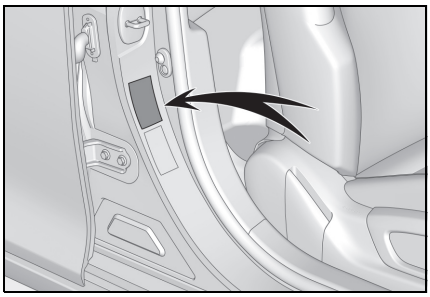
10 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P.564)

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

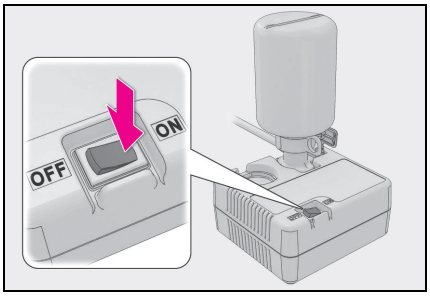


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

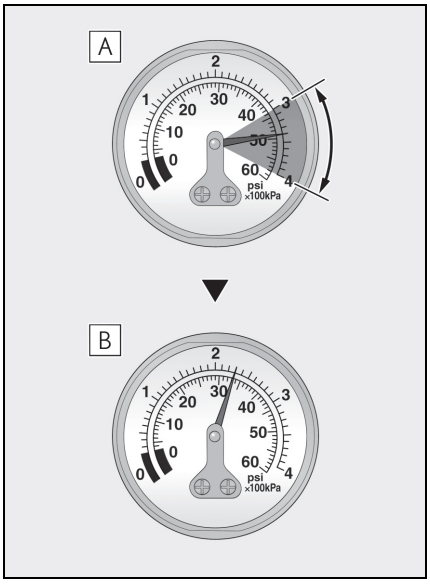


11 Start the hybrid system. (→P.265)

12 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



13 Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.



A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to between 300kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) and 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

B The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned on.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached.
- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the recommended level after inflation for 25 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the recommended level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P.532, 564)

14 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

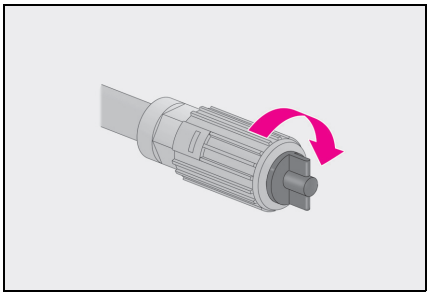
Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

15 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

16 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get

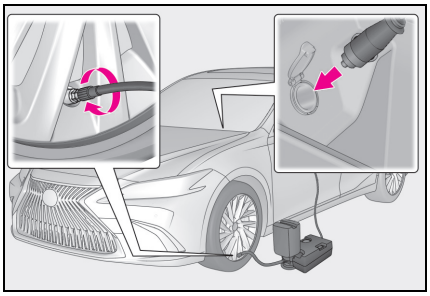
dirty.



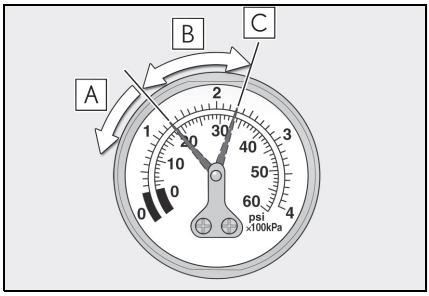
17 Temporarily store the bottle in the trunk while it is connected to the compressor.

18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

19 After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the compressor.



20 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



A If the tire inflation pressure is below 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

B If the tire inflation pressure is between 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) and a point below the recommended level: Proceed to step **21**.

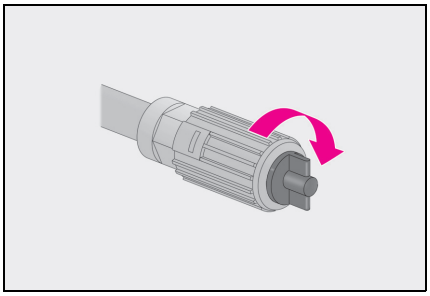
C If the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level: Proceed to step **22**.

21 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step **19**.

22 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get

dirty.



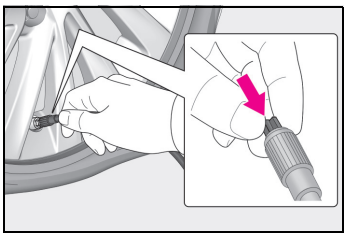
23 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

24 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

Make sure to tell any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer when you have them repair or replace the tire that sealant is injected.

■ **If the tire is inflated to more than the recommended level**

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.
2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.
4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the recommended level. (→P.111) If the air pressure is lower than the recommended level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended pressure is reached.

■ **After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

WARNING

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.

WARNING

- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedure is not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part around the connecting area between the bottle and compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated.
  If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or below, this may indicate severe tire damage.

NOTICE

■ When performing an emergency repair

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Make sure to stand the kit with the bottle vertical. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side.

■ Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the kit, the kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Store the kit in its assigned place out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.479)

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P.469

WARNING

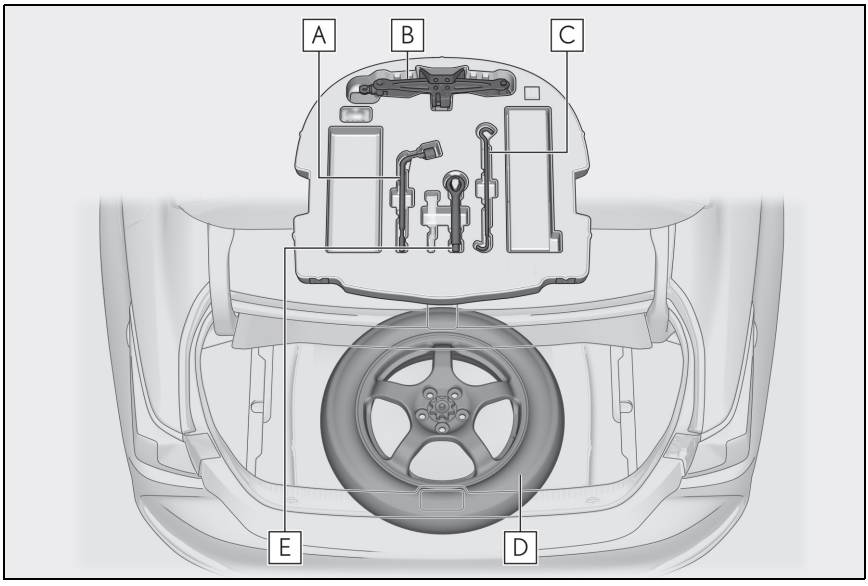
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P.502)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



A Wheel nut wrench

B Jack

C Jack handle

D Spare tire

E Towing eyelet

WARNING

■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions. Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the hybrid system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.

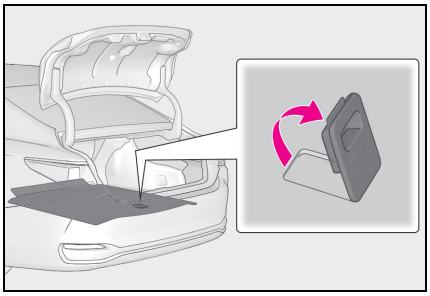
WARNING

- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

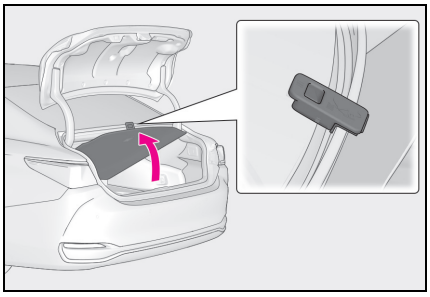
Taking out the jack

1 Open the trunk.

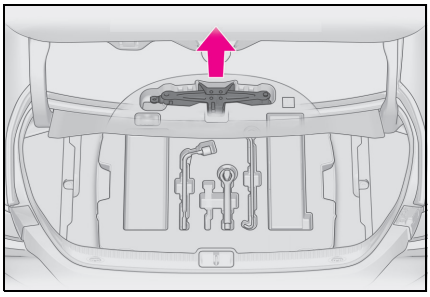
2 Pull the lever upwards when lifting the luggage mat up.



3 The lever can be hooked on the edge of the trunk.



4 Remove the jack.



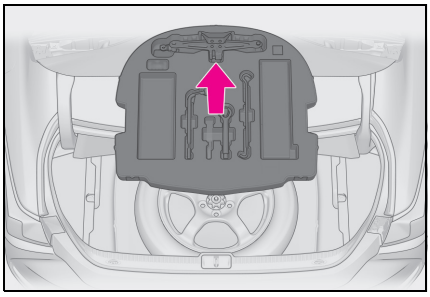
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage for the luggage mat**

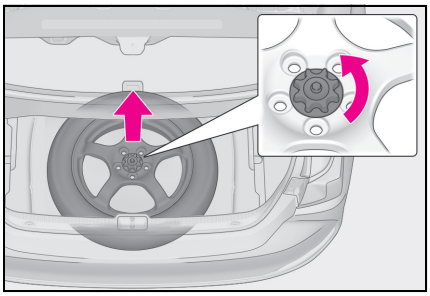
→P.527

Taking out the spare tire

1 Remove the tool tray.



2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



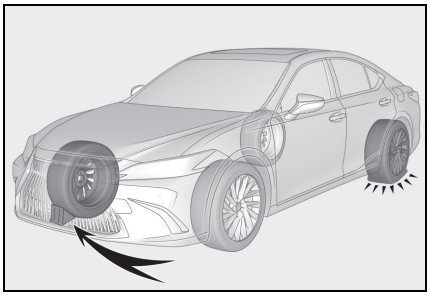
WARNING

■ When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

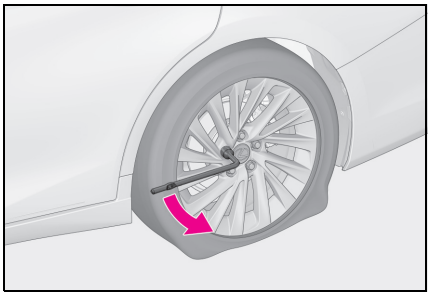
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



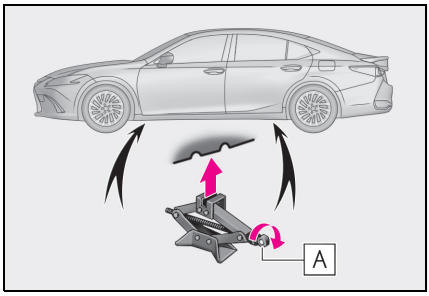
Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

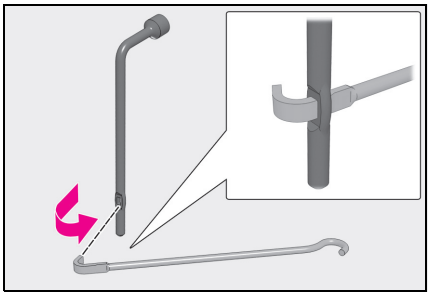


3 Turn the tire jack portion A by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

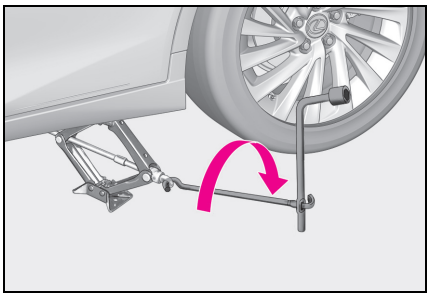
The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



4 Assemble the jack handle.

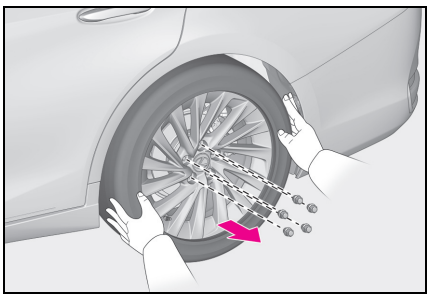


5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■ Replacing a flat tire

● Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

● Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

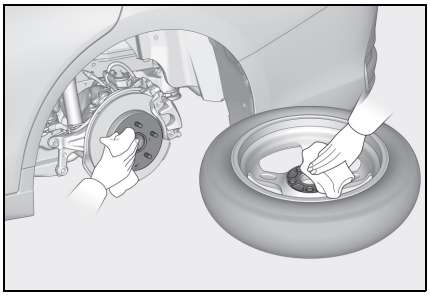
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Installing the spare tire

1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

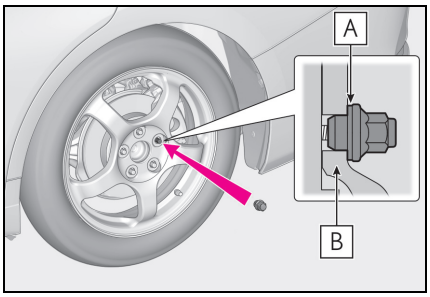
If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to

come off.

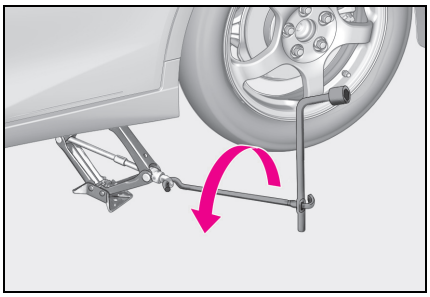


2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Tighten the wheel nuts until the washers [A] come into loose contact with the disc wheel [B].



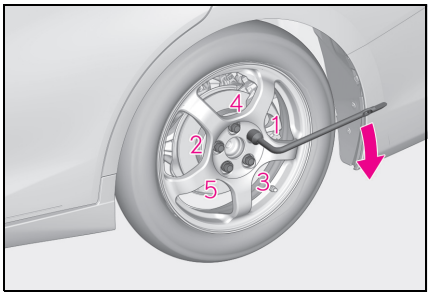
3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:

103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ The compact spare tire

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P.564)

■ After completing the tire change

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P.480)

■ When using the compact spare tire

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle may become lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

■ Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:
Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
1131 Kamo Kikugawa, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model
0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.4ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory belowand is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-04

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:
Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.

Date of Issue: 1 MARCH ,2018

WARNING

■ When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)
- EPS
- Adaptive Variable Suspension system (if equipped)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- Panoramic view monitor (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist monitor (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Navigation system (if equipped)
- Tire pressure warning system
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) (if equipped)

■ Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.

The vehicle may become lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

NOTICE

■ When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P.265)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P.547)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle. (→P.295)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.91)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system.

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.548)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P.468)

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.548)
- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P.468)

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Starting the hybrid system in an emergency

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally. Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

1. Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.276)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If you lose your keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ When an electronic key is lost

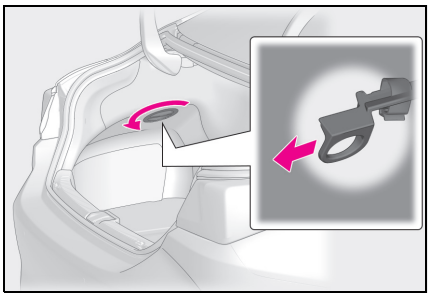
If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened

If the fuel filler door opener switch cannot be operated, the following procedure can be used to open the fuel filler door.

Opening the fuel filler door

Remove the cover inside the trunk and pull the lever.



If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.158) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated using the Remote Touch or at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If it is off, turn the function on.
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.158)

NOTICE

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

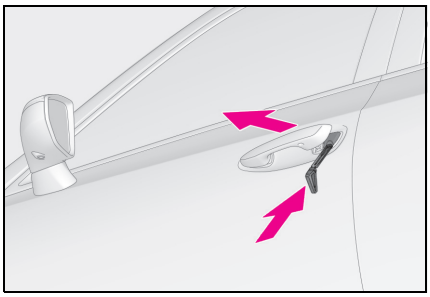
Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys or card key provided with your vehicle, to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Locking and unlocking the doors, opening the trunk and using the key linked functions

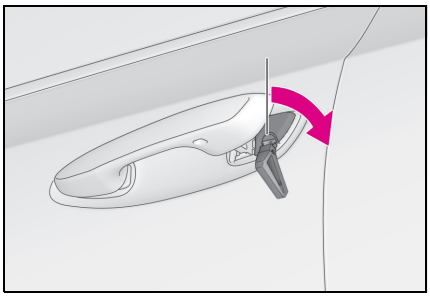
Use the mechanical key (→P.145) in order to perform the following operations:

Unlocking the door

1 Pull the driver's door handle and insert the mechanical key.



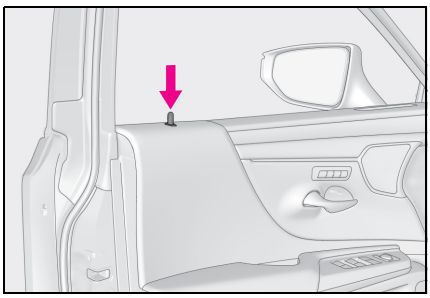
2 Unlock the door.



3 Remove the key, return the handle, and then pull the handle again.

Locking the door

1 With the door open, push down the inside lock button.



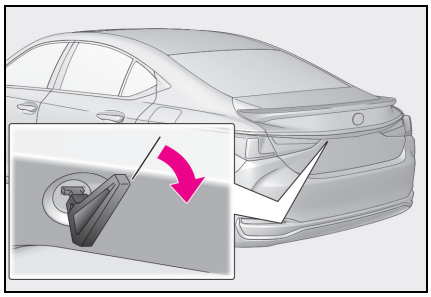
2 Close the door.

For the front doors: Close the door while pulling the door handle.

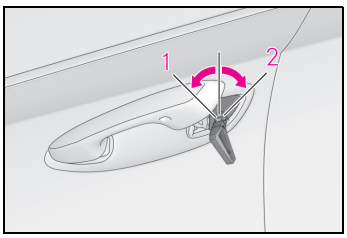
For the rear doors: Close the door.

Opening the trunk

Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.



Key linked functions



1 Closes the windows and the moon roof (turn and hold)

2 Opens the windows and the moon roof (turn and hold)

These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

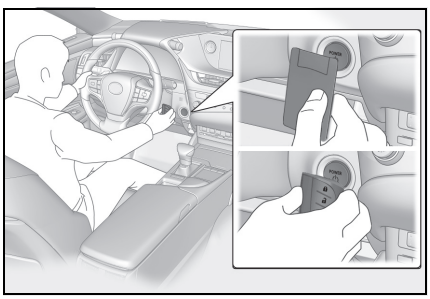
Starting the hybrid system

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the power switch will turn to ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the power switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the power switch.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be started, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Stopping the hybrid system**

Set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ **Electronic key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.492)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

■ **Changing power switch modes**

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step **3** above.
The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.267)

If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the 12-volt battery is discharged.

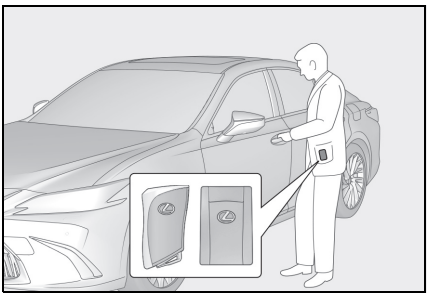
You can also call any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Restarting the hybrid system

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle using the following procedure.

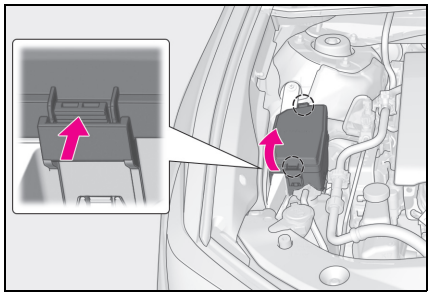
1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P.105)

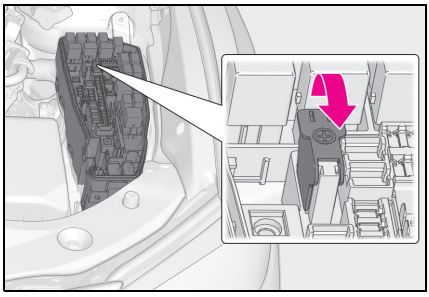


2 Open the hood (→P.460) and open the fuse box cover.

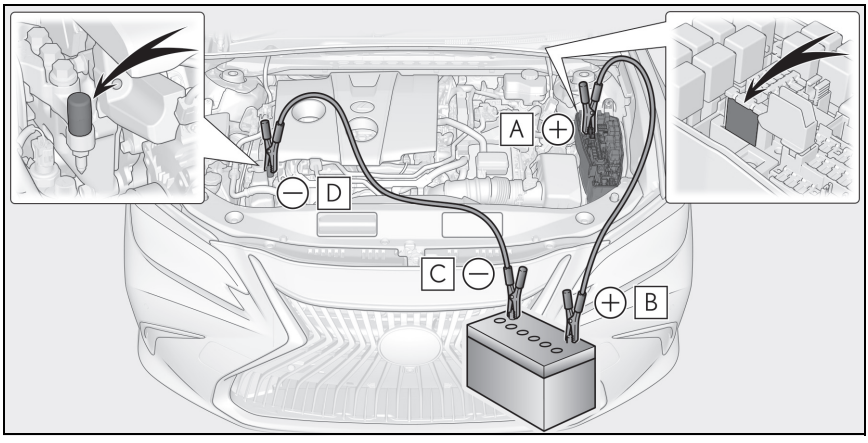
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



3 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.



4 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D .



A Exclusive jump starting terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

6 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.

7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON mode.

8 Make sure the "READY" indicator comes on. If the indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

9 Once the vehicle's hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

10 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is stopped.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged**

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the 12-volt battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer.
- Some systems may require initialization. (→P.581)

■ **When removing the 12-volt battery terminals**

When the 12-volt battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the 12-volt battery terminals, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

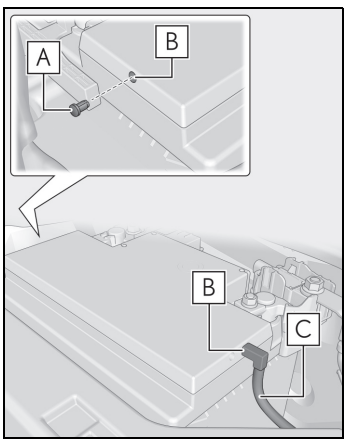
■ **When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The hybrid system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

■ **When replacing the 12-volt battery**

- Use a battery that conforms to European regulations.

- Use a 12-volt battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN2), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (60Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (345A) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If an unsupported 12-volt battery is used, 12-volt battery performance may decrease and the hybrid system may not be able to restart.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the 12-volt battery may discharge and the hybrid system may not be able to start.
- Use a ventilation type calcium battery.
- Use a 12-volt battery with a handle. If a 12-volt battery without a handle is used, removal is more difficult.
- After exchanging, firmly attach the following items to the exhaust hole of the 12-volt battery.
  - Use the exhaust hose that was attached to the 12-volt battery before exchanging.
  - Use the exhaust hole plug included with the 12-volt battery exchanged or the one installed on the battery prior to the exchange. (Depending on the 12-volt battery to be exchanged, the exhaust hole may be plugged.)



A Exhaust hole plug

B Exhaust hole

C Exhaust hose

For details, consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer.

WARNING

■ When removing the 12-volt battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■ Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

WARNING

■ 12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging the 12-volt battery

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■ When disconnecting the 12-volt battery

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.

■ When exchanging the 12-volt battery

- When the vent plug and indicator are close to the hold down clamp, the 12-volt battery fluid (sulfuric acid) may leak.
- After exchanging, securely attach the exhaust hose and exhaust hole plug to the exhaust hole of the exchanged 12-volt battery. If not properly installed, gases (hydrogen) may leak into the vehicle interior, and there is the possible danger of the gas igniting and exploding.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or engine drive belt.

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.115, 119) enters the red zone or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" or "Hybrid System Overheated Reduced Output Power" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

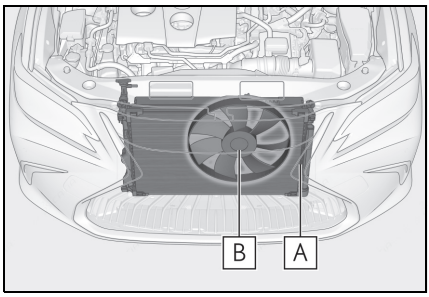
Correction procedures

▶ If the engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and cooling system for leaks.

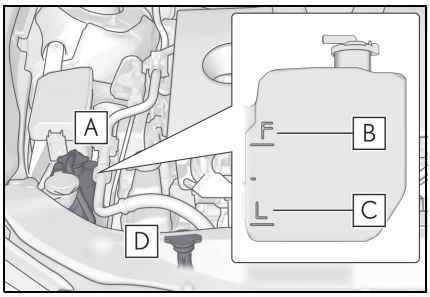


A Radiator

B Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir.



A Reservoir

B "F" line

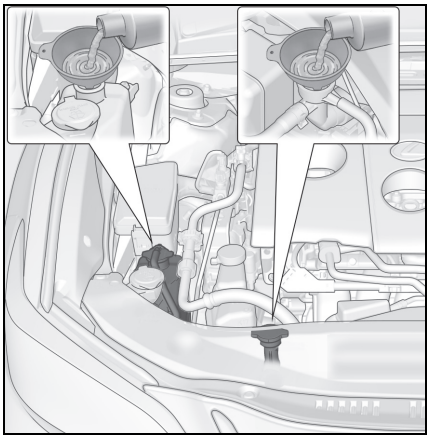
C "L" line

D Coolant inlet cap

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if

engine coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

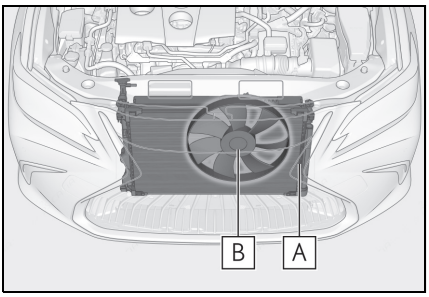
7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

▶ If "Hybrid System Overheated Reduced Output Power" is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

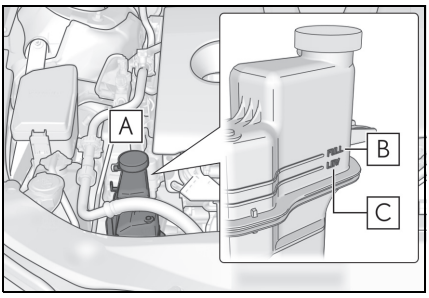


A Radiator

B Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.



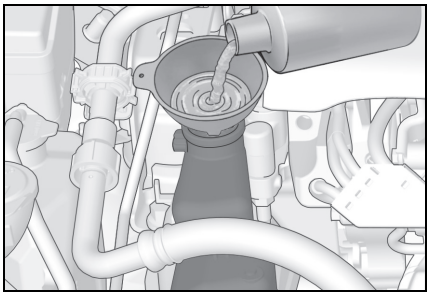
A Reservoir

B "FULL" line

C "LOW" line

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if power control unit coolant is unavailable.



6 After stopping the hybrid system and waiting for 5 minutes or more, start the hybrid system again and check if "Hybrid System Overheated Reduced Output Power" is shown on the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:

Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the message is not displayed:

The hybrid system temperature has dropped and the vehicle may be driven normally.

However, if the message appears again frequently, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that the "READY" indicator is off.
  When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant inlet cap or coolant reservoir caps while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■ When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

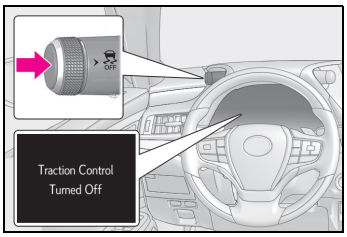
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

1. Stop the hybrid system. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the hybrid system.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press the > OFF switch to turn off TRC.



WARNING

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 558

Fuel information 567

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 568

8-3. Items to initialize

Items to initialize 581

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		4975 mm (195.9 in.)
Overall width		1865 mm (73.4 in.)
Overall height[*1]		1445 mm (56.9 in.)
Wheelbase		2870 mm (113.0 in.)
Tread[*1]	Front	1600 mm (63.0 in.)[*2] 1590 mm (62.6 in.)[*3]
	Rear	1610 mm (63.4 in.)[*2] 1600 mm (63.0 in.)[*3]
Gross vehicle mass		2375 kg (5236 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1420 kg (3131 lb.)
	Rear	1550 kg (3417 lb.)

[*1]: Unladen vehicle

[*2]: Vehicles with 215/55R17 tires

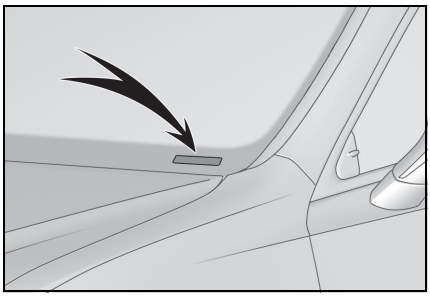
[*3]: Vehicles with 235/45R18 tires or 235/40R19 tires

Vehicle identification

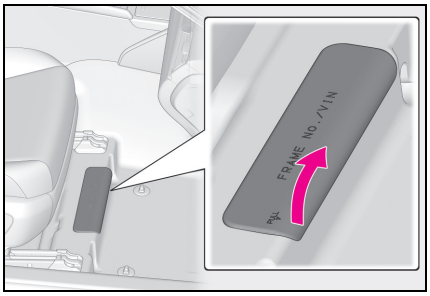
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

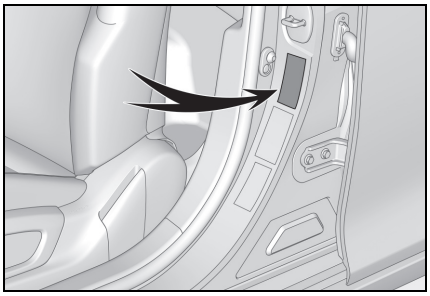
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.

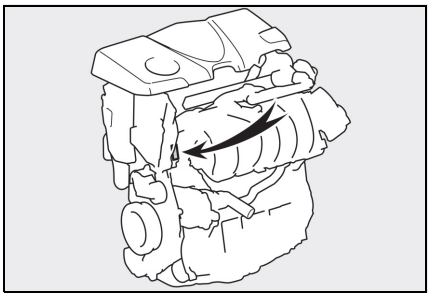


This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



Engine number

The engine number is located as shown.



Engine

Model	A25A-FXS
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	87.5 × 103.4 mm (3.44 × 4.07 in.)
Displacement	2487 cm^3 (151.8 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.  EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp.gal.)

Electric motor (traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	88 kW
Maximum torque	202 N•m (20.6 kgf•m, 149 ft•lbf)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Nickel-metal hydride battery
Voltage	7.2 V/module
Capacity	6.5 Ah (3HR)
Quantity	34 modules
Nominal voltage	244.8 V

Lubrication system

■ Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference*])

With filter	4.5 L (4.8 qt., 4.0 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.)

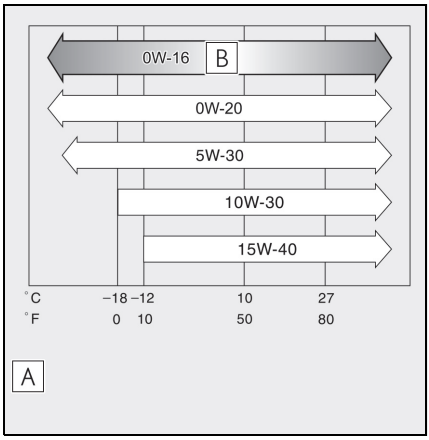
*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:
0W-16:
API grade SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving" multigrade engine oil
0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil
15W-40:
API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

B Preferred

SAE 0W-16 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.
If SAE 0W-16 oil is not available, SAE 0W-20 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-16 at the next oil change.
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-16, 0W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (0W-16 is explained here as an example):

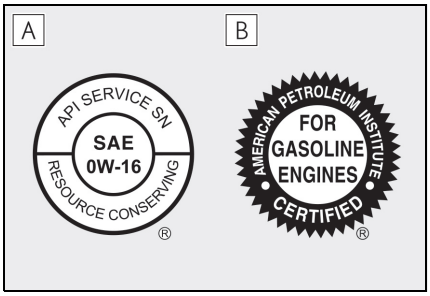
- The 0W in 0W-16 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier

starting of the engine in cold weather.

- The 16 in 0W-16 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



A API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-16" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity*	▶ Gasoline engine 6.1 L (6.4 qt., 5.4 Imp.qt.) ▶ Power control unit 1.8 L (1.9 qt., 1.6 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Ignition system

Spark plug

Make	DENSO FC16HR-Q8
Gap	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery

Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 or higher
Charging rates:	
Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Hybrid transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 lmp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

Hybrid transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	16 inch: 85 mm (3.3 in.) Min. 17 inch: 83 mm (3.3 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1.0 - 6.0 mm (0.04 - 0.24 in.)
Brake pad wear limit	1.0 mm (0.04 in.)
Parking brake indicator*2	When pushing the parking brake switch for 1 to 2 seconds: comes on When pulling the parking brake switch for 1 to 2 seconds: turns off
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.
When performing the brake pedal inspection, also be sure to check that the brake system warning light is not illuminated when the hybrid system is operating. (If the brake system warning light is illuminated, refer to P.510)

*2: Make sure to confirm that the brake system warning light (yellow) does not illuminate. (If the brake system warning light illuminates, refer to P.510)

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ 17-inch tires

Tire size	215/55R17 94V 215/55R17 94W	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire and rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	320 (3.2, 46)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)

Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ 18-inch tires

Tire size	235/45R18 94W 235/45R18 94Y	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire and rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	320 (3.2, 46)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)
Wheel size	18 × 8J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

▶ 19-inch tires

Tire size	235/40R19 96Y	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire and rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 220 km/h (137 mph)	320 (3.2, 46)
	220 km/h (137 mph) or less	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	19 × 8J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

▶ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T155/70D17 110M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4 T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Light bulbs

Light bulbs	W	Type
Front turn signal lights (single-beam headlights)	21	Wedge base bulbs (amber)

Fuel information

When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.



EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Except EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the meter control switches, the Remote Touch or at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Customizing vehicle features

■ **Changing by using the meter control switches**

1 Press < or > to select .

2 Operate the meter control switches to select the desired item to be customized.

3 According to the display, select the desired setting.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press .

■ **Changing by using the Remote Touch**

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.

2 Select "Setup" on the menu screen and select "Vehicle".

3 Select "Vehicle customisation" or "Drive mode customisation".

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

For details on the Remote Touch, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **When customizing using the Remote Touch**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Also, to prevent 12-volt battery discharge, leave the hybrid system operating while customizing the features.

WARNING

■ **During customization**

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while customizing features.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

A Settings that can be changed using the Remote Touch

B Settings that can be changed using the meter control switches

C Settings that can be changed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ **Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.115, 119, 124)**

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Language*2	English	French	—	O	—
		German			
		Spanish			
		Italian			
		Russian			
		Turkish			
		Dutch			
Units*2, 3	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	O	—
		miles (MPG)			
Speedometer display*4	Digital	Analog	—	O	—
Drive information 1	Current fuel consumption	Customizable items: →P.126	—	O	—
	Average fuel economy (after reset)				
Drive information 2	Distance (driving range)				
	Average vehicle speed (after reset)				
Clock*2	24-hour display	12-hour display	—	O	—
Pop-up display	On	Off	—	O	—
Accent color	Color 1	Color 2	O	O	—

Function[*1]	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Tachometer setting	Change according to driving mode	Always tachometer	—	O	—
		Always Hybrid System Indicator			
Rev indicator[*5]	4000 r/min.	2000 - 5700 r/min.	—	O	—
		Off			
Rev peak[*5]	On	Off	—	O	—
EV indicator	On	Off	—	O	—
Suggestion function	On	On (when the vehicle is stopped)	O	—	O
		Off			

[*1]: For details about each function: →P.128

[*2]: The default setting varies according to country.

[*3]: The customized setting varies according to country.

[*4]: Except F SPORT models

[*5]: F SPORT models

■ **Head-up Display[*] (→P.131)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Gauge information	Hybrid System Indicator	Tachometer	—	O	—
		No content			
Route guidance to destination/street name[*]	On	Off	—	O	—
Driving support system display	On	Off	—	O	—
Compass[*]	On	Off	—	O	—
Audio system operation status	On	Off	—	O	—

[*]: If equipped

■ **Door lock (→P.146, 150, 546)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Unlocking using a mechanical key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	—	—	O
Speed linked door locking function	On	Off	O	—	O
Shift lever linked door locking function	Off	On	O	—	O
Shift lever linked door unlocking function	Off	On	O	—	O
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	On	Off	O	—	O
Locking/unlocking of the trunk when all doors are locked/unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O

■ **Smart entry & start system and wireless remote control (→P.146, 157)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	—	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	—	O
		120 seconds			
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off	—	—	O

■ **Smart entry & start system (→P.146, 157)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	—	O
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	O	—	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle	2 seconds	Off	—	—	O
		1.5 seconds			
		2.5 seconds			
Number of consecutive door lock operations*	As many as desired	2 times	—	—	O

*: The default setting varies according to country.

■ **Wireless remote control (→P.142, 146, 150)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	O
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	O	—	O
Trunk unlocking operation	Press and hold (short)	One short press	—	—	O
		Push twice			
		Press and hold (long)			
		Off			

■ **Trunk (→P.150)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Hands Free Power Trunk Lid (kick sensor)*	On	Off	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ **Driving position memory* (→P.227)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Selecting doors linked to the memory recall function	Driver's door	All doors	—	—	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Driver's seat slide movement when exiting the vehicle*	Full	Off	○	—	○
		Partial			
Steering wheel movement*	Tilt only	Off	○	—	○
		Telescopic only			
		Tilt and telescopic			

*: If equipped

■ **Outside rear view mirrors*/Digital Side-view Monitor* (→P.234, 236)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation*	Linked to the locking/ unlocking of the doors	Off	—	—	○
		Linked to operation of the power switch			

*: If equipped

■ **Power windows and moon roof (→P.252, 254)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	—	—	○
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	—	—	○
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	—	—	○

■ **Automatic light control system (→P.281)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	○	—	○
Follow me home (Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off)	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	—	○
		90 seconds			
		120 seconds			

■ Lights (→P.281)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Welcome lighting	On	Off	—	—	O

■ AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*1(→P.283)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Adaptive High-beam System	On	Off*2	—	—	O
Clearance between a vehicle ahead and the shaded high beams	Wide	Narrow	—	—	O
		Standard			
Vehicle speed at which the brightness and illuminated area adjustment of the high beams changes mode	Approximately 120 km/h (75 mph) or more	Approximately 100 km/h (63 mph) or more	—	—	O
		Approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more			
Intensity adjustment of the high beams when driving around a curve (illuminates the area in the direction vehicle is turning more brightly)	On	Off	—	—	O
Projection distance adjustment of the low beams according to the distance to a preceding vehicle	On	Off	—	—	O
High beam light distribution control for rain	On	Off	—	—	O
Upper level high beam light distribution control	On	Off	—	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: The headlights will operate under Automatic High Beam control. (→P.286)

■ Multi Weather Lights* (→P.289)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Multi Weather Lights	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System)* (→P.308)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	On	Off	—	O	—
Adjust alert timing	Middle	Early	—	O	—
		Late			

*: If equipped

■ LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)* (→P.315)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Lane centering function	On	Off	—	O	—
Steering assist function	On	Off	—	O	—
Alert type	Steering wheel vibration	Buzzer	—	O	—
Alert sensitivity	High	Standard	—	O	—
Vehicle sway warning function	On	Off	—	O	—
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	High	—	O	—
		Low			

*: If equipped

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist)*1 (→P.324)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
RSA (Road Sign Assist)	On	Off	—	O	—
Excess speed notification method*2	Display only	No notification	—	O	—
		Display and buzzer			

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Excess speed notification level	2 km/h (1 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)	—	O	—
		10 km/h (5 mph)			
No overtaking notification method	Display only	No notification	—	O	—
		Display and steering wheel vibration			
Other notifications method (no-entry notification)*3	Display only	No notification	—	O	—
		Display and buzzer			

*1: If equipped

*2: If a speed limit with supplemental mark is exceeded the warning buzzer does not operate.

*3: Vehicles with navigation system

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range* (→P.328)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist*	Off	On	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P.341)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	—	O	—
Outside rear view mirror*/Digital Side-view Monitor* indicator brightness	Bright	Dim	—	O	—
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)	Intermediate	Early	—	O	—
		Late			
		Only when vehicle detected in blind spot			

*: If equipped

■ PKSA (Parking Support Alert) (→P.360)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Buzzer volume	Level2	Level1	—	O	—
		Level3			

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor (→P.361)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Lexus parking assist-sensor	On	Off	—	O	—

■ RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function* (→P.368)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function	On	Off	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ RCD (Rear Camera Detection) function* (→P.373)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) function	On	Off	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (→P.376)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) function	On	Off	—	O	—

■ Driving Mode Select switch (→P.357)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Powertrain control in custom mode*	Normal	Power	O	—	—
		Eco			

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Chassis control in custom mode*	Normal	Sport	O	—	—
Air conditioning operation in custom mode*	Normal	Eco	O	—	—

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.415)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch operation	On	Off	O	—	O
A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	O	—	O
Exhaust gas sensor sensitivity	Standard	-3 to 3	O	—	O

■ **Seat heater/seat ventilators* (→P.426)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Driver's seat temperature preference in automatic mode	Standard	-2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	O	—	O
Passenger's seat temperature preference in automatic mode	Standard	-2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Heated steering wheel* (→P.426)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Steering wheel heating preference in automatic mode	Standard	-2 (low) to 2 (high)	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Illumination (→P.431)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the power switch is turned off	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	—	—	O
Footwell lights	On	Off	—	—	O
Instrument panel ornament light* and door trim ornament lights*	On	Off	—	—	O
Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation of the outer foot lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when a door is opened	On	Off	—	—	O
Fading out of the outer foot lights when they turn off	Long	Short	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Vehicle customization**

● When the speed linked door locking function and shift lever linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.

- When shifting the shift lever to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
- If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed linked door locking function will not operate.
- If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed linked door locking function will operate.

● When the smart entry & start system is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.

● When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operational signal (Emergency flashers) function setting.

● Some settings can be changed using a switch or the Center Display. If a setting is changed using a switch, the changed setting will not be reflected on the Center Display until the power switch is turned off and then to ON mode.

■ **Clock settings screen**

If the clock adjustment screen is displayed continuously when attempting to change the clock settings, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of the items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Lexus parking assist-sensor	After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery	P.364
PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*	After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery	P.381
Tire pressure warning system	• When rotating the tires. • When the tire inflation pressure is changed by changing tire size. (When there are multiple specified pressures) • After registering the ID codes. • When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed.	P.480
Power windows	When functioning abnormally	P.252
Lexus parking assist monitor*	• 12-volt battery has been reinstalled. • The steering wheel has been moved while the 12-volt battery was being reinstalled. • 12-volt battery power is low.	Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
Panoramic view monitor*	• 12-volt battery has been reinstalled. • The steering wheel has been moved while the 12-volt battery was being reinstalled. • 12-volt battery power is low.	Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
Oil maintenance	After the maintenance is performed	P.464

*: If equipped

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 584
Alphabetical index 587

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P.545)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. (→P.545)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P.492)
- Is the power switch in ON mode?

When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P.267)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.158)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?

The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.149)



The trunk lid is closed with the electronic key left inside

- The function to prevent the electronic key from being left inside the trunk will operate and you can open the trunk as usual. Take the key out from the trunk. (→P.154)

If you think something is wrong



The hybrid system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.265)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P.271)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.157)

- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.266)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?

In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P.547)

- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P.548)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the power switch in ON mode?

If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the power switch in ON mode (→P.273)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the hybrid system is stopped

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.266)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?

The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.253)



The power switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P.268)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the passengers wearing the seat belts? (→P.513)

- The parking brake indicator is on

Is the parking brake released? (→P.276)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.510, 519)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door or anything move inside the vehicle during setting the alarm?

The sensor detects them and the alarm sounds. (→P.104)

To stop the alarm, turn the power switch to ON mode or start the hybrid system.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?

Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.519)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.510, 519.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P.534)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.556)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 415
"3-ZONE" control mode 418
"DUAL" control mode 418
Air conditioning filter 487
Automatic air conditioning system 415
Rear air conditioning control screen 421
S-FLOW mode 423
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 396
Function 396
Warning light 512
ACA (Active Cornering Assist) 396
Active Cornering Assist (ACA) 396
Adaptive High-beam System (AHS) 283
Adaptive Variable Suspension System (AVS) 396
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 283
Airbag manual on-off system 51
Airbags 40
Airbag manual on-off system 51
Airbag operating conditions 42
Airbag precautions for your child 44
Correct driving posture 35
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 42
Curtain shield airbag precautions 44
General airbag precautions 44
Locations of airbags 40
Modification and disposal of airbags 47
Side airbag operating conditions 42
Side airbag precautions 44
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 42
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 44
SRS airbags 40
SRS warning light 511
Air conditioning filter 487
Air conditioning system 415
"3-ZONE" control mode 418
"DUAL" control mode 418
Air conditioning filter 487
Automatic air conditioning system 415
Rear air conditioning control screen 421
S-FLOW mode 423
Alarm 104
Alarm 104
Warning buzzer 510
Anchor brackets 63, 66
Antennas (smart entry & start system) 157
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 396
Function 396
Warning light 512
Approach warning 334
Armrest 445
Assist grips 445
Audio system-linked display 128
Auto Glide Control 359
Automatic headlight leveling system 282
Automatic High Beam 286
Automatic light control system 281
Auxiliary boxes 436
Average fuel economy 126
Average vehicle speed 126
AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension System) 396

B

Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 497
Battery (12-volt battery) 467
Battery checking 467
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 548
Preparing and checking before winter 403
Replacing 550
Warning light 511
Battery (traction battery) 86
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 341
Brake

Brake hold 279
Fluid 564
Parking brake 276
Regenerative braking 84
Warning light 510
Brake assist 396
Brake hold 279
Break-in tips 259
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 117, 123
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 341

C

Card key 142
Care 450, 453
Aluminum wheels 450
Digital Side-view Monitor 248
Exterior 450
Interior 453
Seat belts 453
Cargo hooks 437
Center Display 408
Chains 404
Child-protectors 149
Child restraint system 53
Child seats installation 54
Fixed with a seat belt 64
Installing a CRS to the passenger seat 54
Installing a CRS to the rear seat 54
Installing CRS with an ISOFIX lower anchorage 65
Installing CRS with seat belts 64
Installing CRS with top strap 66
Points to remember 53
Riding with children 52
Types of child restraint system installation method 63
Using a top tether anchorage 66
Child safety 52
12-volt battery precautions 467, 552
Airbag precautions 44
Child restraint system 53
Heated steering wheel and seat heater precautions 426
How your child should wear the seat belt 38
Moon roof precautions 256
Power window lock switch 253
Power window precautions 253
Rear door child-protectors 149
Removed electronic key battery precautions 493
Seat belt precautions 52
Trunk precautions 150
Cleaning 450, 453
Aluminum wheels 450
Exterior 450
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 488
Interior 453
Radar sensor 298, 354
Seat belts 453
Clock 115, 119, 439
Clock Light 431
Coat hooks 448
Condenser 466
Console box 435
Console box light 435
Consumption screen 135
Coolant
Capacity 562
Checking 464
Preparing and checking before winter 403
Cooling system 464
Engine overheating 553
Hybrid system overheating 554
Cornering lights 283
Cruise control
Cruise control 339

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range....328
Cup holders....435
Current fuel consumption....126
Curtain shield airbags....40
Customizable features....568

D

Daytime running light system....281
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors....416
Rear window....416
Windshield....416
Digital Side-view Monitor....236
Adjustment....238
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)....341
Camera heater....416
Mirror position memory....227
RCTA function....368
Retracting the cameras....242
Dimension....558
Display
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)....342
Center Display....408
Consumption screen....135
Cruise control....339
Digital Side-view Monitor....236
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range....328
Energy monitor....135
Head-up display....131
Lexus parking assist-sensor....361
LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist)....320
Multi-information display....124
Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians)....392
RCD (Rear Camera Detection)....373
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function....368
Warning message....519
Distance until next engine oil change....117, 123
Do-it-yourself maintenance....456
Door courtesy lights....431
Door lock
Doors....146
Smart entry & start system....157
Wireless remote control....144
Doors....146
Automatic door locking and unlocking system....149
Door glasses....252
Door lock....146
Open door warning buzzer....147, 149
Outside rear view mirrors....234
Rear door child-protectors....149
Double locking system....103
Drive distance....126
Drive info 1/Drive info 2....126
Driver's seat position memory....227
Driving position memory....227
Memory recall function....229
Power easy access system....227
Drive-start control....259
Driving....258
Break-in tips....259
Correct driving posture....35
Driving Mode Select switch....357
Hybrid vehicle driving tips....401
Procedures....258
Winter drive tips....403
Driving information display....126
Driving Mode Select switch....357
Driving position memory....227
Memory recall function....229
Power easy access system....227
Driving range....126
Driving support system information display....128
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range....328

Warning message 337

E

eCall 68
ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System) 396
Eco drive mode 357
Elapsed time 126
Electric motor (traction motor) 83
Electric Power Steering (EPS)
Function 396
Warning light 513
Electronically Controlled Brake System (ECB) 396
Electronic key 142
Battery-saving function 158
If the electronic key does not operate properly 546
Replacing the battery 492
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 510
If a warning light turns on 510
If a warning message is displayed 519
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 548
If the electronic key does not operate properly 546
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 545
If the hybrid system will not start 543
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water 503
If you have a flat tire 534
If you lose your keys 545
If you think something is wrong 508
If your vehicle becomes stuck 556
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 502
If your vehicle needs to be towed 505
If your vehicle overheats 553
Emergency brake signal 397
Emergency flashers 502
Energy monitor 135
Engine
ACCESSORY mode 267
Compartment 462
Hood 460
How to start the hybrid system 265
Identification number 559
If the hybrid system will not start 543
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 502
Ignition switch (power switch) 265
Overheating 553
Power switch 265
Tachometer 115, 119
Engine coolant 464
Capacity 562
Checking 464
Preparing and checking before winter 403
Engine coolant temperature gauge 115, 119
Engine oil 463
Capacity 561
Checking 463
Preparing and checking before winter 403
Warning light 511
Engine oil maintenance data 464
Engine switch (power switch)
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 502
EPS (Electric Power Steering) 396
Function 396
Warning light 513
EV drive mode 269
EV indicator 84
Exhaust gas precautions 49

F

Flat tire 534

Tire pressure warning system 471
Floor mats 34
Fluid
Brake 564
Hybrid transmission 563
Washer 466
Fog lights 289
Replacing light bulbs 498
Switch 289
Follow me home system 282
Footwell light 431
Front position lights
Replacing light bulbs 497
Switch 281
Welcome light illumination control 282
Front seats 225
Adjustment 225
Cleaning 453
Correct driving posture 35
Driving position memory 227
Head restraints 230
Memory recall function 229
Power easy access system 227
Seat heaters 426
Seat position memory 227
Seat ventilators 426
Front turn signal lights 276
Replacing light bulbs 497, 498
Turn signal lever 276
Wattage 566
Fuel 295
Capacity 560
Fuel gauge 115, 119
Information 567
Refueling 295
Type 560
Warning light 513
Fuel consumption
Average fuel economy 126
Current fuel consumption 126
Fuel filler door 295
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 545
Refueling 295
Fuel gauge 115, 119
Fuses 494

G

Gauges 115, 119
Glove box 435
Glove box light 435
GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system 395
Warning message 395
Grocery bag hooks 437

H

Hands Free Power Trunk Lid 153
Headlight cleaners 290
Headlights 281
Adaptive High-beam System 283
Automatic High Beam system 286
Follow me home system 282
Light switch 281
Replacing light bulbs 497
Head restraints 230
Head-up display 131
Driving information display area 131
Driving support system display area 133
HUD (Head-up display) switch 132
Hybrid System Indicator 134
Navigation system-linked display 131
Pop-up display 134
Settings 133
Heated steering wheel 426
Heaters
Air conditioning system 415
Digital Side-view Monitor 416
Heated steering wheel 426
Outside rear view mirrors 416
Seat heaters 426

High-voltage components 86
Hill-start assist control..... 396
Hood 460
Open..... 460
Pop Up Hood 47
Hooks
Cargo hooks..... 437
Coat hooks 448
Grocery bag hooks 437
Retaining hooks (floor mat)..... 34
Horn..... 232
HUD (Head-up display) switch 132
Hybrid battery (traction battery)
Location..... 86
Specification 560
Warning message..... 89
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 89
Hybrid system..... 83
Emergency shut off system..... 89
Energy monitor/consumption screen 135
EV drive mode..... 269
High voltage components 86
Hybrid system precautions..... 86
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 401
If the hybrid system will not start 543
Overheating..... 553
Power (ignition) switch..... 265
Regenerative braking 84
Starting the hybrid system..... 265
Hybrid System Indicator 116, 121, 134
Hybrid transmission 271
Paddle shift switches..... 274
S mode..... 274

I

Identification
Engine..... 559
Vehicle..... 558
Ignition switch (power switch)..... 265
Auto power off function..... 268
Changing the power switch modes. 267
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 502
Starting the hybrid system..... 265
Immobilizer system 91
Indicators..... 112
Initialization
Items to initialize..... 581
Maintenance..... 456, 464
Power windows..... 252
Tire pressure warning system 480
Inside door handle lights 431
Inside rear view mirror..... 233
Instrument panel light control..... 117, 123
Interior lights 431
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor..... 106
ISOFIX lower anchorage..... 65

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack..... 460
Vehicle-equipped jack..... 525, 535
Jack handle 525, 535
Jam protection function
Moon roof..... 255
Power trunk lid..... 155
Power windows..... 252

K

Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system..... 157
Wireless remote control 144
Keys 142
Battery-saving function..... 158
Card key..... 142
Electronic key 142
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 546
If you lose your keys 545

Key number plate 142
Keyless entry 146, 157
Mechanical key 142
Power switch 265
Replacing the battery 492
Warning buzzer 157
Wireless remote control 144
Knee airbags 40

L

Lane Tracing Assist (LTA) 315
Operation 315
Warning messages 323
Language (multi-information display) 128
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 460
Hood lock release lever 460
Shift lever 271
Turn signal lever 276
Wiper lever 290
Lexus climate concierge 413
Lexus parking assist-sensor 361
Function 361
Warning message 364
Lexus Safety System + ... 297
Adaptive High-beam System 283
Automatic High Beam 286
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 328
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 315
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 308
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 324
License plate lights 281
Light switch 281
Replacing light bulbs 497
Light bulbs
Replacing 497
Wattage 566
Lights
Adaptive High-beam System 283
Automatic High Beam system 286
Fog light switch 289
Follow me home system 282
Front interior lights 432
Front personal lights 432
Headlight switch 281
Interior lights list 431
Interior lights 431
Rear interior lights 432
Rear personal lights 432
Replacing light bulbs 497
Trunk light 154
Turn signal lever 276
Vanity lights 439
Wattage 566
Welcome light illumination control 282
Lock steering column 266
Low profile tire 470
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 315
Operation 315
Warning messages 323
Luggage mat 437

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 458
Maintenance data 558
Maintenance requirements 456
Malfunction indicator lamp 511
Master warning light 517
Menu icons 125
Meter
Changing the main meter location 123
Clock 115, 119
Hybrid System Indicator 116, 121
Indicators 112
Instrument panel light control 117, 123
Meter control switches 125
Meters 115, 119
Multi-information display 124

Settings 128
Units 128
Warning lights 510
Warning message 519
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 233
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 416
Outside rear view mirrors 234
Vanity mirrors 439
Moon roof
Door lock linked moon roof operation 255
Jam protection function 255
Operation 254
Multi-information display 124
Audio system-linked display 128
Drive information 1/Drive information 2 126
Driving information display 126
Driving support system information display 128
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 328
Energy monitor 136
G-force 127
LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) 320
Menu icons 125
Meter control switches 125
Navigation system-linked display 128
Pop-up display 124
Settings 128
Suggestion function 129
Tire pressure 471
Units 128
Warning message 519
Multi Weather Lights
Switch 289

N

nanoe™ 421
Navigation system-linked display 128, 131

O

Odometer 117, 123
Odometer and trip meter display
"ODO TRIP" switch 117, 123
Display items 117, 123
Pop-up display 117, 123
"ODO TRIP" switch 117, 123
Oil
Engine oil 561
Opener
Fuel filler door 295
Hood 460
Trunk 152
Outer foot lights
Location 431
Replacing light bulbs 497
Outside door handle lights 431
Outside rear view mirrors 234
Adjustment 234
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 341
Folding 235
Linked mirror function when reversing 236
Mirror position memory 227
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 416
RCTA function 368
Outside temperature 115, 119
Overheating 553

P

Paddle shift switches 274
Parking assist sensors (Lexus parking assist-sensor) 361
Parking brake 276
Operation 276

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 278
Warning light 516
Warning message 277
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 376, 388
Function 388
Parking Support Brake function (rear pedestrians) 376, 392
Function 392
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 376, 382
Function 382
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 308
Function 308
PCS OFF switch 310
Warning light 516
Personal lights 431
PKSA (Parking Support Alert) 360
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 376
Warning message 380
Pop Up Hood 47
Power control unit 86
Power control unit coolant 464
Capacity 562
Checking 464
Preparing and checking before winter 403
Power easy access system 227
Power outlet 439
Power steering (Electric power steering system) 396
Warning light 513
Power switch 265
Auto power off function 268
Changing the power switch modes 267
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 502
Starting the hybrid system 265
Power trunk lid 150
Power windows 252
Door lock linked window operation 253
Jam protection function 253
Operation 252
Window lock switch 253
Pre-Collision System (PCS) 308
Function 308
PCS OFF switch 310
Warning light 516

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range) 328
Radiator 466
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) 373
Function 373
Warning message 374
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function 360, 368
RCTA
Function 368
Warning message 369
RCTA function 370
Rear air conditioning control screen 421
Rear Crossing Traffic Alert (RCTA) 368
Rear door sunshades 446
Rear fog lights
Switch 289
Rear seats
Adjustment 226
Rear seat heaters 427
Rear sunshade 446
Rear turn signal lights 276
Replacing light bulbs 497
Turn signal lever 276
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 233
Outside rear view mirrors 234
Rear window defogger 416
Refueling 295
Capacity 560

Fuel types 560
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 545
Opening the fuel tank cap 295
Regenerative braking 84
Remote Touch 408
Replacing
Electronic key battery 492
Fuses 494
Light bulbs 497
Tires 524, 534
Road Sign Assist 324
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 324

S

SCB (Secondary Collision Brake) 396
Seat belt reminder light 513
Seat belts 36
Child restraint system installation 53
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 453
Emergency Locking Retractor 38
How to wear your seat belt 37
How your child should wear the seat belt 38
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 37
Reminder light and buzzer 513
Seat belt pretensioners 39
SRS warning light 511
Seat belts shoulder anchor height
Adjustment 38
Seat heaters 426
Seat lights 431
Seat position memory 227
Seats 225, 226
Adjustment precautions 225
Adjustment 225, 226
Child seats/child restraint system installation 53
Cleaning 453
Driving position memory 227
Head restraints 230
Power easy access system 227
Properly sitting in the seat 35
Seat heaters 426
Seat position memory 227
Seat ventilators 426
Seat ventilators 426
Secondary Collision Brake 396
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 281
Automatic High Beam system 286
Inside rear view mirror 234
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 106
Lexus parking assist-sensor 361
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 315
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 388
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 383
Radar sensor 297, 354
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 292
RCTA 370
Service plug 86
Service reminder message 456
S-FLOW mode 423
Shift lever
Hybrid transmission 271
Shift lever light 431
Side airbags 40
Side mirrors 234
Adjustment 234
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 341
Folding 235
Linked mirror function when reversing 236
Mirror position memory 227
RCTA function 368
Side turn signal lights 276
Replacing light bulbs 497

Turn signal lever 276
Side windows 252
Smart entry & start system 157
Antenna location 157
Entry functions 146
Starting the hybrid system 265
Snow tires 403
Spare tire
Storage location 525, 535
Spark plug 563
Specifications 558
Speedometer 115, 119
Sport mode 357
Steering lock
Column lock release 266
Steering lock system warning message 266
Steering wheel 232
Adjustment 232
Heated steering wheel 426, 427
Meter control switches 125
Power easy access system 227
Steering wheel position memory 227
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal 397
Replacing light bulbs 497
Storage feature 434
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 556
Suggestion function 129
Sunshade
Rear door 446
Rear 446
Roof 255
Sun visors 439
Switches
"ODO TRIP" switch 117, 123
Activating the Adaptive High-beam System 284
Activating the Automatic High Beam system 286
Automatic High Beam system 286
Brake Hold switch 279
BSM (Blind spot monitor) switch 342
Cruise control switch 329, 339
Digital Side-view Monitor 236
Door lock switches 148
Driving Mode Select switch 357
Driving position memory switches 227
Emergency flashers switch 502
EV drive mode switch 269
Fog light switch 289
Heated steering wheel switch 426
HUD (Head-up display) switch 132
Ignition switch 265
Instrument panel light control switches 117, 123
Lexus parking assist-sensor switch 362
Light switches 281
LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) switch 320
Meter control switches 125
Moon roof switches 254
Multi Weather Lights 289
Outside rear view mirror switches 234
Paddle shift switches 274
Parking brake switch 276
PCS OFF switch 310
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) switch 377
Power door lock switch 148
Power switch 265
Power window switches 252
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) switch 373
RCTA switch 369
Rear sunshades switch 446
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 415
Seat heater switches 426
Seat ventilator switches 426
Tilt and telescopic steering control switch 232

Tire pressure warning reset switch . 480
Trunk closer switch 154
Trunk opener main switch 156
Trunk opener switch 152
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch .. 329
VSC OFF switch 397
Window lock switch 253
Windshield wiper and washer switch 290
Windshield wiper de-icer switch 418

T

Tachometer 115, 119
Tail lights 281
Light switch 281
Replacing light bulbs 497
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 104
Double locking system 103
Immobilizer system 91
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 106
Tire inflation pressure 484
Maintenance data 564
Tire inflation pressure display function 471
Warning light 514
Tire pressure warning system 471
Function 471
Initializing 480
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 479
Registering ID codes 482
Warning light 514
Tires 469
Chains 404
Checking 469
If you have a flat tire 524, 534
Inflation pressure 484
Replacing 534
Rotating tires 471
Size 564
Snow tires 403
Spare tire 524
Tire inflation pressure display function 471
Tire pressure warning system 471
Warning light 514
Tools 525, 535
Top strap 66
Top tether anchorages 66
Towing
Emergency towing 505
Towing eyelet 507
Trailer towing 264
Traction battery (hybrid battery) 86
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 89
Location 86
Specification 560
Warning message 89
Traction Control (TRC) 396
Traction motor (electric motor) 83
Trailer towing 264
Transmission
Driving Mode Select switch 357
Hybrid transmission 271
Paddle shift switches 274
S mode 274
TRC (Traction Control) 396
Trip meters 117, 123
Trunk 150
Hands Free Power Trunk Lid 153
Power trunk lid 150
Smart entry & start system 153
Trunk closer switch 154
Trunk easy closer 154
Trunk features 437
Trunk grip 154
Trunk light 154
Trunk opener main switch 156
Trunk opener switch 152
Trunk storage extension 447
Wireless remote control 153

Trunk light....154
Turn signal lights....276
Replacing light bulbs....497
Turn signal lever....276

U

USB charging ports....440

V

Vanity lights....439
Vanity mirrors....439
Vehicle data recording....7
Vehicle identification number....558
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC)....396
Ventilators (seat ventilators)....426
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)....396

W

Warning buzzers
ABS....512
Airbags....511
Approach warning....334
Brake hold....516
Brake Override System....512
Brake system....510
Charging system....511
Downshifting....274, 275
Drive-Start Control....512
Electric power steering....513
Engine....511
High coolant temperature....510
Hybrid system overheat....517
Hybrid system....511
Lexus parking assist-sensor....367, 514
Low engine oil pressure....511
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)....315, 514
Open door....147, 149
Open hood....149
Open trunk....149
Open window....253
PKSA (Parking Support Alert)....368
PKSB (Parking Support Brake)....515
Pop Up Hood....512
Pre-collision braking....308
RCD (Rear Camera Detection)....515
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)....515
Seat belt....513
Warning label....86
Warning lights....510
ABS....512
Brake hold operated indicator....516
Brake Override System....512
Brake system....510
Charging system....511
Drive-Start Control....512
Electric power steering....513
High coolant temperature....510
Hybrid system overheat....517
Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator....514
Low engine oil pressure....511
Low fuel level....513
LTA indicator....514
Malfunction indicator lamp....511
Master warning light....517
Parking brake indicator....516
PKSB OFF indicator....515
Pop Up Hood....512
Pre-collision system....516
RCD OFF indicator....515
RCTA OFF indicator....515
Seat belt reminder light....513
Slip indicator....516
SRS....511
Tire pressure....514
Warning messages....519
Washer....290
Checking....466
Headlight cleaners....290

Preparing and checking before winter 403
Switch 290
Washing and waxing 450
Weight 558
Wheels 485
Size 564
Window lock switch 253
Windows 252
Power windows 252
Rear window defogger 416
Washer 290
Windshield wiper de-icer 421
Windshield wipers 290
Position 293
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 290
Winter driving tips 403
Wireless charger 441
Wireless remote control 144
Battery-Saving Function 158
Locking/Unlocking 144
Replacing the battery 492

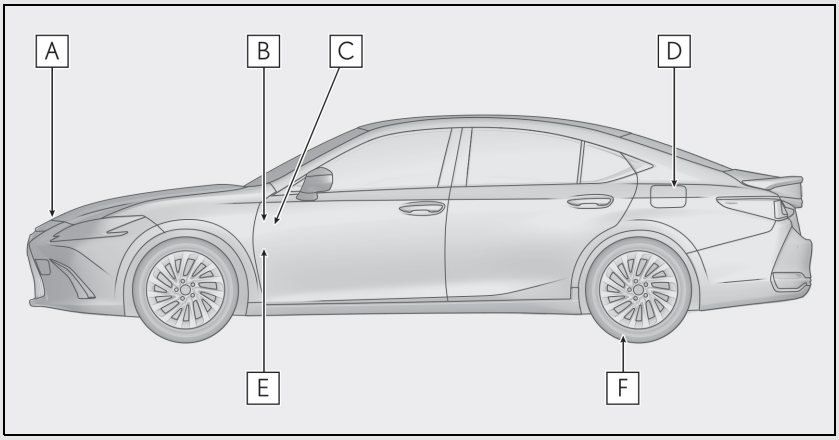
For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

- Audio/video system
- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist monitor
- Panoramic view monitor

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium

www.toyota-europe.com

GAS STATION INFORMATION



A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.460)

B Trunk opener (→P.152)

C Fuel filler door opener (→P.296)

D Fuel filler door (→P.296)

E Hood lock release lever (→P.460)

F Tire inflation pressure (→P.564)

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only	P.560
Cold tire inflation pressure		P.564
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		P.561
Engine oil type		P.561